John Adams Library,

IN THE CUSTODY OF THE
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

SHELF No.
ADAMS
250.4
V.4

A Man and Woman of the Island of

PASCH

# The WORLD DISPLAYED;

OR, A

# Curious Collection,

OF

# Voyages AND Travels.

*Selected and compiled from the*

WRITERS of all NATIONS;

BY

*Smart, Goldsmith, & Johnson.*

---

*FIRST AMERICAN EDITION,*

*Corrected & Enlarged,*

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

---

VOL. IV

---

Philadelphia.

Publish'd by Dobelbower, Key, and Simpson, 1795.

W. Harrison Gen'l. Sc'lp.

ADAMS 250.7-4

CONTENTS OF THE FOURTH VOLUME.

*The Voyage of Peter Kolben, A. M. to the Cape of Good Hope,* - - - - - - - 1

*The Voyage of Commodore Roggewein, for the diſcovery of Southern Lands,* - - - 64

*A Deſcription of the Maldiva Iſlands, by Francis Pirard de Lavel,* - - - - 152

*The Voyage of Captain Thomas James, for the diſcovery of a North-Weſt Paſſage to the South-Sea,* - - - - - - - 187

*The Voyage of Henry Ellis, Gentleman, for the diſcovery of a North Weſt Paſſage to the South Seas,* - - - - - - - 228

*The Travels of Henry Maundrell, M. A. from Aleppo to Jeruſalem,* - - - 273

*An account of the Ruins of Balbec, the ancient Heliopolis in Cœloſyria,* - - - - 362

*Travels into Syria and the Holy Land, by Thomas Shaw, D. D.* - - - - - 370

*The Travels of Mr. John Thevenot, in the Levant.* - - - - - - - - - 399

## Directions for placing the Plates in Volume IV.


| | Page |
|---|---|
| *Man and Woman of Paſch, facing Title* | |
| *Maldivians,* . . . . . | 160 |
| *Eſquimaux,* . . . . . | 245 |
| *Church of the Holy Sepulchre,* . . . | 309 |
| *View of the City of Balbec.* . . . . | 364 |

THE

# VOYAGE

OF

# PETER KOLBEN, A. M.

TO THE

## *CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.*

Containing an account of the ſettlement of the Cape by the Dutch, a deſcription of the manners, cuſtoms, and religion of the Hottentots, &c. with an account of the Cape town—Dutch government; and return of the author to Europe.

AS I had early felt an ardent deſire to travel, which I had long ſought for a favourable opportunity of gratifying, the reader may imagine that I was filled with a tranſport of joy, when I was told by my generous patron the Baron van Kroſick, whom I had the honour to ſerve in the quality of ſecretary, that if I approved of it, he would ſend me at his own expence to reſide at the Cape of Good Hope, in order to make proper obſervations on the appearance of the heavenly bodies on that ſouthern extremity of Africa. With the higheſt expreſſions of gratitude I accepted of this employment, and my noble patron having ſettled upon me an annual ſalary, I prepared for my voyage, and, leaving Berlin, ſet out for Amſterdam, where I embarked on board the Union, one of the Dutch Eaſt-India ſhips that then lay in the Texel.

On the 8th of January 1705, the Union ſet ſail with eight more of the company's ſhips bound to the Eaſt-Indies, and on the 13th of March ſteering round St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd iſlands, we had a diſtinct view of the rocks and mountains, and of the ſituation and extent of the city of the ſame name. After ſaluting the caſtle of the harbour of Braya with 15 guns, which was returned, we were viſited by a Portugueſe gentleman, accompanied by a negro romiſh prieſt, who had received an univerſity education at St. Jago, and had been made prieſt, the better to promote the converſion of his countrymen. They were liberally entertained, and the father, beſides other things, eat at leaſt two pounds of Dutch cheeſe, and drank an aſtoniſhing quantity of brandy, after which he ſung, danced, and performed ſo many antic tricks, as convinced us all, that though he appeared a very indifferent prieſt he would make an excellent harlequin.

At parting, the father invited ſeveral of us to take a dinner with him, and to view what he called his fine library. This invitation was accepted, and two days after we waited on him at his houſe, where he received and entertained us handſomely enough, ſhewing us his library, which conſiſted of a body of the civil law (for he told us he was a doctor of laws) ſome popiſh legends, and a few breviaries.

On the 11th we paid a viſit to the governor of the caſtle. He introduced us to his lady, who was with ſeveral women in her own apartment, and received us with much civility, gave us bread of Turkiſh wheat, butter and cheeſe; and we returned the kindneſs, by making her a preſent of a paper of tobacco, which ſhe and the other women immediately ſmoaked in the preſence of us all.

While we ſtayed at Braya we had ſome thoughts of taking a trip to the city of St. Jago; but we

were perſuaded from this deſign. The ways were repreſented as ſteep and craggy, and the ground ſo hot and parched, from the ſcarcity of rain, that the ſlaves ſometimes periſhed in the way with thirſt, there being rarely any ſuch thing as water, or the leaſt kind of refreſhment to be found upon the road. The iſland is principally refreſhed by the morning dews, which at certain ſeaſons fall plentifully. Yet it is a fertile delightful place, abounding with orange, lemon and cotton trees: the valleys yield rice, beans, ſugar-canes, &c. which turn to very good account; the tops of the hills are crowned with trees, and the turf ſtrewed with a variety of the moſt beautiful flowers. In the mean time the ſhips wooded, watered, and took in freſh proviſions, together with every ſort of fruit produced at St. Jago, which were ſo incredibly cheap, that I bought a hundred ſweet oranges for half a paper of pins, and, for the other half, five fat fowls.

On the 19th of March we ſailed from the harbour of Braya. After ſuffering ſeveral tempeſts of thunder and lightning, on the 9th of April, a large flaſh, followed by a noiſe like that of the report of a cannon ſtartled all on board. The captain, who was at breakfaſt in his cabbin, imagining that ſomebody had preſumed to diſcharge one of the great guns, ran in a rage to puniſh ſuch raſhneſs, when he found his foreman ſhattered by thunder; but no hurt was done to any one board. When we came to conſider the riſk of the powder-room, in which we had 3000 quintals of that dangerous commodity, every man's heart ſunk within him, and, I dare ſay, felt ſome ſenſations of gratitude to the author of our preſervation.

On the 10th of June we diſcovered the Cape of Good Hope, and the next day arrived ſafe in the harbour. Being introduced to the governor, that gentleman, on ſight of my recommendatory let-

ters, treated me in a very friendly and affable manner, and ſoon aſſigned me a commodious abode.

Notwithſtanding the Cape of Good Hope was diſcovered ſo early by the Portugueſe as the year 1493, not one of them landed till 1498, when the Portugueſe admiral, Rio D'Infante went aſhore in his voyage to India, and on his return gave ſuch an account of the advantages of the place to Emanuel king of Portugal, that it was reſolved to form a ſettlement there: but this was not carried into execution. At length Franciſco d'Almadei, viceroy of Braſil, returning from thence with a fleet from Portugal, took his courſe by the Cape, and caſting anchor there, ſent a party on ſhore to traffic for cattle; but they were repulſed by the natives, and driven back to their ſhips. Upon this the viceroy was perſuaded to land them again with a conſiderable reinforcement, and for the encouragement of the men to put himſelf with eleven captains of the fleet at their head. His excellency however, ſeemed to have ſome preſages of the unhappy iſſue; for being got into the long-boat, he cried with a dejected look, "Ah! whither do "you carry ſeventy years?" for that was his age. On their being landed, one of the men refuſing to give a Hottentot a pair of braſs buckles he had in his ſhoes, which the ſavage much admired, his refuſal was taken as an affront; and this trifle became the foundation of a quarrel. The Hottentots who were preſent eſpouſed the cauſe of their countryman, and attacked the Portugueſe with ſuch fury that ſeventy-five of them were laid dead on the ſhore, among whom was the viceroy, and the reſt fled in confuſion to their ſhips.

The Portugueſe, mortified at this diſgrace, vowed revenge; but after ſmothering it for two or three years, a fleet for the Indies landed again at the Cape, and the Portugueſe knowing what a

value the natives ſet on braſs, landed a large braſs cannon loaded with ſeveral heavy balls, and to the mouth faſtened two large ropes. The Hottentots tranſported with joy at receiving ſo large a piece of their admired metal, laid hold of the two ropes in great numbers as they were directed, in order to drag it along; thus a great body of them extended in two files all the length of the ropes, full in the range of the ſhot, when the cannon being diſcharged, a terrible ſlaughter was made and thoſe who eſcaped the ſhot, fled up into the country in the wildeſt conſternation After this cowardly exploit, the Portugueſe re-embarked at their leiſure; and from that day to this, it ſeems that the Hottentots have conſtantly dreaded both the ſight and touch of fire-arms.

It does not appear that any Europeans afterwards landed at the Cape till the year 1600, when it began to be viſited by the Engliſh, French, and Dutch, in their voyages to and from the Eaſt-Indies. But in 1650, a Dutch fleet anchoring before it, Mr. Van Riebeek, a ſurgeon on board, obſerving that the country was well ſtocked with cattle, the ſoil rich, the harbour commodious, and the people tractable, digeſted his obſervations, and on his return to Holland laid them before the directors of the India company, who after a grand conſultation, reſolved to attempt a ſettlement at the Cape without loſs of time. Accordingly four ſhips were immediately ordered out on that deſign, with all the materials, inſtruments, artificers, and other hands neceſſary for ſuch an expedition. The ſurgeon Van Riebeek was appointed governor and commander in chief of the intended ſettlement, with power to treat with the Hottentots, in what manner he ſhould think fit.

With theſe four ſhips Van Riebeek arrived ſafe at the Cape, and ſo captivated the natives by his addreſs and good humour, and with the preſents

he brought them of brafs toys, beads, tobacco, brandy, &c. that a treaty was inftantly concluded, and he giving the natives toys and commodities to the value of 50,000 guilders, they granted the Dutch full liberty to fettle there, refigned to them a part of the country, and a trade was eftablifhed with them, on a good and folid foundation.

After thefe wife regulations, in which fo juft a regard was paid to the natural rights of the inhabitants; Mr. Van Riebeek raifed a fquare fort, and built in it dwelling-houfes, ware houfes, and an hofpital for the reception of the fick; to this fort he added proper outworks, to fecure himfelf from any attacks of the Europeans. His excellency then fet the feeds he had brought from Europe on a piece of land two leagues up the country, part on a hill, and part in a vale, dividing the ground into a vineyard, a fruit, flower, and kitchen garden.

Every thing profpering in a furprizing manner, the company offered fixty acres of land to every man who would fettle at the Cape; provided he could not only maintain himfelf upon it within three years, but alfo contribute at a certain rate to the fupport of the garrifon: but every one was left at liberty, at the end of that term, to fell or make over his land, and to leave the fettlement. Encouraged by thefe propofals, and by the affiftance given to thofe who could not of themfelves provide utenfils, tools and inftruments of agriculture, great numbers went to the cape, and the fettlement foon began to make a confiderable figure: but all this while there was a growing evil, againft which no provifions had been made. European women were very fcarce, and thofe they had were wives, who had fettled there with their hufbands: while the plantation fwarmed with young fellows, each fettled upon his farm, and in a way of thriving, but wanted

wives as much for the ſake of iſſue and domeſtic help, as ſenſual gratifications; and yet had not the leaſt inclination to marry the hottentot women. But an account of this grievance being diſpatched to Amſterdam, a fine troop of young women were levied, who, on their arrival at the Cape, were beſtowed by the governor on ſuch as wanted wives, with all the indulgence that could be ſhewn upon ſuch an occaſion, to their ſeveral fancies and inclinations.

The ſettlement being thus firmly eſtabliſhed, it encreaſed to ſuch a degree, that being ſtill joined by other ſettlers, the Dutch in a few years extended themſelves in new colonies along the coaſt. They now form four principal ſettlements: the firſt is at the Cape, where are the grand forts, and the capital city, called alſo the Cape, in which and its neighbourhood are many genteel buildings, with all ſorts of accommodation; the ſecond is the Hellenbogiſh; the third, the Drakenſton; and the fourth, the Waveriſh colony. The company have likewiſe provided for a future increaſe of the people, by purchaſing all the tract of land called Terra du Natal, lying between Moſambique and the Cape, for which they paid in toys, commodities, and utenſils, to the value of 30,000 guilders: ſo that the province is of great extent.

The greateſt part of the country about the Cape is full of rocks and mountains, which long after the diſcovery, being only viewed at a diſtance, were conſidered as barren: but their ſpacious tops are covered with rich meadows, every where enamelled with a variety of flowers, of uncommon beauty and fragrance, and abound with delicious ſprings, running in many ſtreams into the valleys. Theſe mountains in clear weather are ſeen at the diſtance of fifteen leagues. On their ſkirts are interſperſed groves that afford excellent wood for

the joiners and turners. The plains and valleys are all delightful meadow lands, where nature appears with ſuch a profuſion of charms as to raviſh the eye of the beholder. They every where ſmile, and are adorned with beautiful trees, plants and flowers, that fill the air with the ſweeteſt odours; among theſe are the aloe, and other curious trees and herbs.

The ſoil is ſo rich, as to be capable of every kind of culture; it bears all ſorts of grain, and every kind of fruit-tree. The country abounds with ſalt, and hot baths of mineral waters, that have been found ſalutary in many diſeaſes. The regions about the Cape are, however, ſubject to boiſterous winds, that generally blow from the ſouth-eaſt while the ſun is in the ſouthern ſigns, and from the north-weſt, while in the northern ſigns. Theſe winds, however though they frequently do conſiderable damage to the trees and corn, are of ſervice in purging the air, and contributing to the health of the inhabitants; who after a calm of a week or ten days, generally complain of the headach and other diſorders, which vaniſh when they blow again.

Some authors have repreſented the Hottentots as ſo brutal, as to be in a manner incapable of reflection, as having no ſenſe of religion, nor any notion of order and decency, and ſcarcely poſſeſſing the leaſt glimpſe of reaſon or humanity: but this is far from being true. I have known many of them who underſtood Dutch, French, and Portugueſe to a degree of perfection; and one I knew, who learnt Engliſh and Portugueſe in a very ſhort time, and having conquered the habits of pronunciation contracted from his native language, was ſaid by good judges to underſtand and ſpeak them with a ſurpriſing readineſs and propriety.

They are, perhaps, the moſt faithful ſervants in the world. The Europeans at the Cape are ſo fond of them in this capacity, that they are loth to part with them. Though they are infinitely fond of wine, brandy and tobacco, and will at any time part with the moſt valuable things they have to purchaſe them, yet they will neither diminiſh them themſelves, nor ſuffer any one elſe to diminiſh the leaſt drop or part of thoſe commodities, when they are committed to their truſt. It is ſurpriſing to ſee the care and fidelity with which they acquit themſelves on theſe occaſions. They are even employed by the Europeans in affairs that require judgment and capacity. An Hottentot, named Cloas, had ſuch integrity and diſcernment, that he was often entruſted by Mr. Vander Stel, the late governor at the Cape, with large quantities of wine, brandy, rice, and other commodities, and directed to exchange them for cattle among the Hottentot nations at a great diſtance from the Cape, attended by a guard of two armed men of the governor's own people. He executed his commiſſions with addreſs and reputation, and generally returned the governor more and finer cattle than the commodities he carried out could be judged to be worth. To theſe qualities he joined the greateſt humanity and good nature; and notwithſtanding the ignorance in which he was born, and in which, with reſpect to religion, he always lived, was a man of excellent morals, and had, perhaps as much charity and benevolence as the beſt of us all. Many an European in diſtreſs has been relieved by this generous good natured creature, who, by means of a handſome ſtock of cattle, in which the wealth of the Hottentots chiefly conſiſts, was very able to lend them his aſſiſtance.

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid, the Hottentots ſeem to place their whole earthly happineſs in ſloth and indolence. They can think to the

purpoſe, if they pleaſe; but they hate the trouble of thought, and look upon every degree of reaſoning as a tormenting agitation of the mind: they therefore never reaſon but in caſe of neceſſity; that is, when it is requiſite to remove ſome preſſing want of their own or their friends. If the Hottentot is not rouzed by ſome preſent appetite or neceſſity, he is as deaf both to thought and action as a log; when urged by theſe he is all activity; but when theſe are gratified, and his obligation to ſerve is at an end, he retires to enjoy again his beloved idleneſs.

Some authors have ſaid, that all the Hottentots devour the entrails of beaſts, uncleanſed of their filth and excrements, half broiled; and that whether ſound or rotten, they conſider them as the greateſt delicacies in the world: but this is not true. I always found, that when they had entrails to eat, they turned and ſtripped them of their filth, and waſhed them in clean water. They then boiled them in the blood of the beaſt, if they had any; if not, they gave them a thorough broiling. This, however, is done in ſo naſty a manner as to make an European loath their victuals.

But, uncleanly as their manner of dreſſing their proviſions is, thoſe who keep to the diet of their country have few diſeaſes, are ſeldom ſick, and live to an extreme old age. But thoſe who drink wine, brandy, or other ſtrong liquors, ſuffer diſeaſes before unknown to them, and ſhorten their days: even the meat dreſſed and ſeaſoned after the European manner is very pernicious, with reſpect to them.

What chiefly renders the Hottentots a naſty generation, is a cuſtom obſerved from their infancy of beſmearing their bodies and apparel, which is only a ſkin thrown over their ſhoulders, and another around their waiſt, with mutton fat, marrow or butter, mixed with the ſoot that gathers

round their boiling pots, in order to make them look black, they being naturally of a nut or olive colour. This cuſtom is repeated as often as the greaſe is dried up by the ſun or duſt, if they are able to get either fat or butter. The meaner ſort are moſtly obliged to make uſe of that which is rank; but the more wealthy always beſmear themſelves with the freſheſt and choiceſt that can be had. No part of the body from the crown of the head to the ſole of the foot eſcapes this paint; their ſkins are thoroughly daubed with it. The richer they are, the more fat and butter they employ; for this is the grand diſtinction betwixt the rich and poor; but they abominate the fat of fiſh.

This rubbing and greaſing promotes the ſuppleneſs and activity of the body; and the Hottentots, though a lazy race, are, perhaps, the ſwifteſt of foot in the world: for they not only dart away from the ſwifteſt European, but frequently outrun a very fleet horſe. Beſides, living almoſt naked in a region where the ſun's heat is very great all the year round, by cloſing their pores with greaſe, they prevent that exceſſive perſpiration which would, in all probability, exhauſt and deſtroy them.

What renders them moſt diſagreeable is their ſuffering their woolly hair to be matted together with fat and dirt, their offenſive ſmell, ariſing from theſe uncleanly cuſtoms, and their abominable louſineſs. Add to this, their language is a compoſition of the ſtrangeſt ſounds that ever were uttered by any people, and their pronunciation depends upon ſuch colliſions of the tongue againſt the palate, and upon ſuch ſtrange vibrations and inflections of that member, as a ſtranger cannot eaſily imitate, and neither they themſelves, nor hardly any one elſe can deſcribe.

Theſe people are, however, neither ſo ſmall of ſtature, nor ſo deformed and wrinkled as they

have been deſcribed by ſome authors: for moſt of the men are from five to ſix feet high; but the women are a great deal leſs. Both ſexes are very erect and well made, keeping a due medium between being fat and lean. There is not a crooked limb, or other piece of deformity to be ſeen among them, which is the more remarkable, as they do not take near ſo much care of their children as the European women. Their heads being generally large, their eyes are ſo in proportion. Their general mien is ſo far from being wild and terrible, that it is ſweet and compoſed, and declarative of the higheſt benevolence and good nature. The worſt features they have is their large flat noſes, and their thick lips, eſpecially the uppermoſt; but the flatneſs of their noſes is not natural, but cauſed by art. Their teeth are as white as ivory, and their cheeks have ſomething of the cherry; but from their continual daubings it is not eaſy diſcerned. The men have large broad feet; but thoſe of the women are ſmall and tender. Neither the men nor the women cut the nails of their fingers or toes. But what is very extraordinary, all the Hottentot women are diſtinguiſhed by having a broad callous kind of flap growing to their bellies, which ſeems intended by nature to hide what other nations are taught moſt carefully to conceal; and ſome of them have it ſo large, that it can hardly be covered by the piece of ſheepſkin they wear before them, it being often ſeen below it. This no Hottentot conſiders as a deformity; but through their naſtineſs and daubings, it is always in ſuch a condition as to make an European loath the ſight of it: yet for a little tobacco they will ſuffer you to handle and examine it. Thevenot in his travels, ſays, the Negro, Egyptian, and the women of ſome other nations, are ſubject to the like excreſcence; but that they ſtop the growth of it very early by

fearing: this may probably be done from their conſidering it as a deformity.

In hot weather the men conſtantly go without any other covering on their heads, than the compoſition of fat, ſoot and dirt, with which their hair is matted together: for they ſay, that the fat keeps their heads cool under the fierceſt ſun-beams; but in the cold ſeaſons, and in wet weather, they wear caps made of cat or lamb ſkins, which they tie on with two ſtrings; but the face and fore part of the neck of the men are always uncovered. About the man's neck hangs a little greaſy bag, in which he carries his pipe and tobacco, with a little piece of wood of a finger's length, burnt at both ends, as an amulet againſt witchcraft.

Their kroſſes, as they term them, or the mantles they hang over their ſhoulders, are worn open or cloſed according to the ſeaſon. The kroſſes of the moſt wealthy are of tyger or wild cat ſkins: and thoſe of the common people of ſheep-ſkins: in winter they turn the hairy ſide inwards, and in ſummer turn it outwards. They lie upon them in the night, and when they die, they are tied up and interred in them.

Three rings of ivory they generally wear upon the left arm; theſe they form from the elephant's teeth they find in the woods, which they cut into rings, and finiſh with ſuch art and exactneſs as would ſurpriſe the ableſt turner in Europe. Theſe rings, or bracelets, ſerve as guards when they fight againſt an enemy, and when they travel, they faſten a bag to them for the conveyance of their viaticum, which they fix ſo cleverly that it is hardly any incumbrance. Round their waiſts hang what they call a kull-croſs, a ſquare piece of the ſkin of a wild beaſt, generally a wild cat, tied on with the hairy ſide outward. When they drive their herds to paſture, they put on a kind of leather ſtockings to ſecure their legs from being

ſcratched from briers and thorns. When they are to paſs over rocks and ſands, they put on a kind of ſandals, cut out of the raw hide of an ox or elephant, each conſiſting of only one piece turning up about half an inch quite round the foot with the hairy ſide outward, and faſtened on with ſtrings.

The women wear caps all the year round, made of the ſkins of wild beaſts, that point up ſpirally from the crown of the head. They generally wear two kroſſes round their ſhoulders, which, like thoſe of the men, cover their backs, and ſometimes reach down to their hams. Between theſe kroſſes they faſten a ſucking child, if they have one, with the head juſt peeping over their ſhoulders. The under kroſſe ſerves to prevent their bodies being hurt by the children at their backs. About their neck is tied a ſtring to which is faſtened a leather bag, which they conſtantly wear from morning till night, both at home and abroad; it contains ſome kind of food, a pipe, tobacco, &c. The girls, from their infancy to twelve years of age, wear bulruſhes tied in rings round their legs from their knees down to their ancles. Theſe bulruſh rings are then laid aſide, and their place is ſupplied with rings of the thickneſs of a little finger made of ſlips of ſheep or calf-ſkins, from which the hair is ſinged; for the Hottentot ſheep have nothing like wool. Some of the women have above an hundred of theſe rings upon each leg ſo curiouſly joined, and ſo nicely fitted to the leg, and to each other, that they ſeem like curious pieces of turnery. They are ſmooth and as hard as wood, and make a clattering noiſe in dancing. Theſe rings are kept from ſlipping over their heels by wrappers of leather or ruſhes about their ancles; and as the women are obliged every day to walk through buſhes and brambles to gather roots and other things for food, they preſerve their legs from be-

ing torn by the thorns and briers. Theſe rings are one great diſtinction of their ſex, and are conſidered as very ornamental; for the more rings they wear the finer they are reckoned: but this is not all, they are proviſions againſt an hour of hunger and great ſcarcity; for when that arrives, they pull them off and eat them.

But the principal part of the finery of both ſexes among the Hottentots are braſs buttons, and plates of the ſame metal, which they buy of the Dutch, and then poliſh to an amazing luſtre; theſe dangle in the men's hair. They are alſo extremely fond of bits of looking-glaſs, which they likewiſe fix in their hair, and conſider as very ſplendid ornaments. Diamonds are not more admired in Europe, than theſe trinkets in the Hottentot nations. They wear ſmall ear-rings made of braſs wire, which they always poliſh very neatly, and to theſe rings the moſt wealthy and eminent hang bits of mother of pearl, to which they have the art of giving a curious ſhape and poliſh, Theſe are advantages in point of ornament, of which they are extremely proud; for they imagine they draw upon them the admiration of all who behold them.

To their commerce with the Europeans they owe likewiſe ſeveral other ornaments for the body, as braſs and glaſs beads, of which they are extravagantly fond. Hardly a Hottentot of either ſex can be met with, who is not adorned with ſome of them. But the preference is univerſally given to beads of braſs, becauſe they are not ſo liable to break as thoſe of glaſs. They wear them in necklaces, bracelets, and girdles; of which every one has more or leſs according to his ability. They chuſe the ſmalleſt beads they can meet with for the neck and arms, The large ones they wear about their waiſts. Some wear half a dozen necklaces together, and others more, ſo large that they

fall very gracefully to their navels. They likewiſe cover their arms with bracelets from their elbows to their wriſts, and wear half a dozen or more ſtrings of beads about their wriſts, which are the largeſt they can get, and ſtained of various colours. For theſe ornaments the Hottentots part with their cattle very freely. If they ſerve the Europeans, they always ſtipulate for ſome earrings, if they are not already provided, and whenever one of them ſerves an European, though it be but for a week or a day, he hardly ever fails in the bargain to article for beads.

It is an invariable cuſtom among the men to wear the bladders of the wild beaſts they have ſlain, blown up and faſtened to their hair, where they hang as honourable trophies of their proweſs.

But with all this finery the men do not reckon themſelves completely dreſſed, unleſs their hair be alſo laviſhly powdered with a pulverized herb called buchu; and this being done, they are beaus and grandees, and appear in their utmoſt magnificence. As the hair of the women is conſtantly hid under their caps, they lay this powder as thick as they can upon their foreheads, where being rubbed into the greaſe, it ſticks very firmly. The women alſo paint their faces with a red earth, with which they make a ſpot over each eye, one upon the noſe, one upon each cheek, and one upon the chin. Theſe red ſpots they conſider as ſtriking beauties, and therefore this is their conſtant practice, when they are called to mirthful aſſemblies, or intend to make a conqueſt: but whatever the Hottentot men may think of a woman thus painted, they appear frightful to an European.

Having given an account of the perſons and dreſſes of the Hottentots in general, we ſhall take a view of the ſeveral nations into which they are divided, and of their government and laws. The

firſt of theſe is the Gunjeman nation, who ſold their territories to the Dutch; with whom they ſtill dwell promiſcuouſly, but hold only a ſmall part of their ancient poſſeſſions.

Bordering on theſe, to the northward, is the Kochaqua nation, in whoſe territories are ſpacious meadow lands, held by ſuch Europeans as are particularly employed in ſupplying the company's ſhips with proviſions; and here are ſeveral fine ſalt-pits, which belong to the Dutch. The Kochaquas ſtill poſſeſs moſt of the land, and, like other Hottentot nations, remove with their cots and cattle from one part of their territories to another, for the convenience of paſturage. When the graſs is too old and rank they burn it to the ground, and, leaving the place, return by the time it grows up again, which is very ſpeedily; for the aſhes of the graſs enrich the ſoil, which is uſually in no want of refreſhing rains. By this practice of burning the graſs, which grows thick and high, the country is ſometimes ſeen in a blaze for ſeveral miles round. In this the Hottentots are imitated by the Europeans at the Cape, only the latter make ditches round the graſs they would burn, to ſtop the progreſs of the flames; but the Hottentots do not give themſelves ſo much trouble.

To the northward of the Kochaquas are the Suſſaquas, or Saſſiquas, ſituated at ſome diſtance from Saldhana bay. They were a numerous people, and had much cattle, till they were plundered and diſperſed by the Dutch freebooters, who in the infancy of the ſettlement ravaged ſeveral Hottentot nations. This territory being thinly peopled, has but few villages; and indeed there is little ſpring-water in all the country. It is mountainous, but affords plenty of graſs, not only in the valleys, but on the tops of the mountains; both which are adorned with the gayeſt flowers, and the moſt odoriferous herbs.

Adjoining to the laſt are the Udiquas or Odiquas. Theſe two nations formerly entered into a perpetual confederacy againſt their neighbours the Chirigriquas, with whom they have had many long and bloody wars; but by the mediation of the Dutch they have been reconciled.

The Chirigriquas, who are next, extend along by the Bay of St Helen's, and are a numerous people, remarkable for their ſtrength of body, and dexterity in throwing the haſſagaye. The ſoil of the country is much better than that poſſeſſed by the two laſt nations. It is famous for the Elephant river running through it, thus named from the number of thoſe animals near its banks. This territory is covered with mountains, which, like moſt others in the Hottentot countries, have fine meadows on their ſummits: the valleys have the richeſt ſoil, and are adorned with a variety of flowers of uncommon beauty, but abound with ſnakes. In this territory is alſo a large wood of thick and tall trees, none of which I have ever ſeen or heard of except in theſe countries. It is inhabited by lions, tygers, leopards, wolves, and other ravenous beaſts, which render it dangerous to paſs through it. It is divided by ſeveral roads, over which the branches of trees meeting at the top make the ways gloomy in the brighteſt day, and in ſome places ſo dark, that it ſeemed as if we were travelling through a cavern.

We now come to the two countries called the greater and leſſer Namaqua. The leſſer is ſituated on the coaſt, and the greater is the next nation to the eaſtward: but though theſe nations bear the ſame name, they differ in their form of government and manner of living. Both, however, are much reſpected by the other Hottentot nations, on account of their ſtrength, bravery, and diſcretion. They are able to take the field with 20,000 men. Both theſe territories are full of mountains

that are bare of graſs, the ſoil being ſtony and ſandy: beſides, there is little wood, and only one ſpring in all the country; but the Elephant river running through it, ſupplies the inhabitants with water. Here numbers of wild beaſts are found, and alſo a ſort of deer ſpotted with white and yellow. Theſe are ſmaller than the deer of Europe, but exceeding ſwift: they always keep together by hundreds, and ſometimes there are a thouſand in a company. The veniſon is generally fat and delicate.

North of Namaqua is Attaqua, which has a very indifferent ſoil, and is but ill provided with water. For this reaſon the inhabitants live in ſmall troops on the moſt fertile ſpots. They have generally no more cattle than, with the game they catch, is neceſſary for their ſupport: but yet they are as brave, contented, and lively, as if they enjoyed the moſt flouriſhing country. They live in great tranquillity, and are ſeldom at war with their neighbours. When they are in danger of an invaſion, they, like the Swiſs, haſten to the tops of their higheſt mountains, where they make fires that caſt up a great ſmoak by day, and a clear flame by night. Upon this ſignal all who are able reſort ſpeedily with their arms to a conſtant place of rendezvous, and a numerous army is immediately aſſembled.

To return to the Gunjemans, where we began. To the ſouthward of them are the Koopmans, whoſe territory extends far to the eaſtward. Many Europeans are ſettled here, and enjoy large and rich tracts of land; this being a fruitful country, well watered, and abounding with woods.

Bordering on the Gunjemans are alſo the Heſſaquas, who are perhaps the richeſt of any of the Hottentot nations. Their paſtures are covered with droves of horned cattle and flocks of ſheep.

Their oxen for carriages exceed all others for ſtrength and beauty. They traffic with the Europeans for brandy, tobacco and beads, more perhaps than any of their neighbours, and are conſequently more luxurious and effeminate. The kraals, as they are called, or villages of the Heſſequas are larger, more numerous, and better peopled than thoſe of any other Hottentot nation. The country abounds with game, and furniſhes more of the accommodations and luxuries of life than any other of theſe territories. The inhabitants, who have their fortunes to make, enter into the ſervice of the Europeans, and lay out their wages in the purchaſe of cattle, with which they ſet up for themſelves.

Bordering on the Koopmans to the eaſtward are the Sanquas, a lively, daring people, very dexterous in the management of their arms. This proficiency and martial genius they owe to their living in a mountainous rocky country, that affords but little ſubſiſtance for man or beaſt, and therefore obliges them moſtly to become a kind of mercenaries to the other Hottentot nations in their wars, ſerving barely for food from day to day. The barrenneſs of their land alſo renders them dexterous in the chace: they purſue all the game they diſcover, and it rarely eſcapes them. Hence they are not numerous; a few ſmall kraals or villages contain them all. They have ſo few cattle, that they kill none when any other proviſion is to be had, except on certain ſolemn occaſions: however, roots and herbs for food are here and there found in plenty; with woods that ſerve for firing to keep off the wild beaſts from their kraals. The Sonquas are very expert in robbing the bees of the honey they lay up in hollow trees, though they are not fond of it themſelves; but they exchange it with the Dutch for knives, and other implements

of iron and braſs, and for brandy, tobacco, and pipes. They put it into rough leathern ſacks, and give a ſackful for a very trifle.

Next to theſe people dwelt the Dunquas, who poſſeſs a fruitful country, well watered, ſeveral fine rivulets paſſing through it into Palmit River. Both the hills and plains are covered with plenty of graſs, herbs and flowers: cattle and game therefore abound in all parts of this territory.

Next are the nation of the Damaquas, who inhabit a tract of land as fine and fertile as the former, and much more level. It produces water melons and wild hemp, and abounds with cattle and game: but there is ſuch a ſcarcity of wood, that the inhabitants are hard put to it for fuel to dreſs their proviſions. There are alſo ſeveral ſalt-pits; but, being at a conſiderable diſtance from any European ſettlement, no uſe is made of them; for the Hottentots eat no ſalt. The Palmit River runs through the country with many turnings and windings, and the inhabitants paſs it in canoes, and on floats of timber. The Damaquas being great lovers of the fleſh of ſuch wild beaſts as are fit for food, they are often engaged in the chace, and are plentifully provided with furs for their apparel.

Next to this nation are the Gauroes, a numerous people, who inhabit a ſmall country; but the ſoil is every where ſo rich and fertile, and ſo well provided with wood and water, that they all live in eaſe and plenty. The paſtures are covered with cattle, and the territory ſwarms with wild beaſts of every kind, more than any other about the Cape; in which the inhabitants glory, as it calls for the frequent exerciſe of their courage and dexterity, which they are fond of ſhewing, moſt of them wearing the ſkins of lions, tygers, wild cats, and other animals, as trophies of their valour.

To the north-eaſt of theſe people on the coaſt, dwell the Houteniquas, in whoſe territories are ſeveral woods of ſtately trees, and between them fine meadows adorned with wholeſome herbs, and a variety of the moſt beautiful and fragrant flowers.

Bordering on theſe are the Chamtouers, who poſſeſs a fine flat country, in which are many little woods that conſiſt of the talleſt trees in all the country of the Hottentots. Here is great plenty of game, with all ſorts of wild and ravenous beaſts. The land is divided by ſeveral conſiderable ſtreams, that contain many different kinds of wholeſome and very delicate river fiſh, and ſometimes ſea-fiſh; particularly the ſea-cow often appears in theſe channels. It is ſaid that neither elephants nor buffaloes are to be found in the woods, though thoſe in every other Hottentot country abound with them: the inhabitants perhaps kill them, or chaſe them out of the country as faſt as they appear.

To the north-eaſt of this territory is ſituated the nation of the Heykoms, who are poſſeſſed of a mountainous tract of land, unprovided with freſh water, and only fertile in the valleys; yet it is pretty well ſtocked with cattle of every ſort, which thrive upon the brackiſh water of the rivers, and the reeds on their banks. The country alſo abounds with game and wild beaſts of every kind ſeen about the Cape: but the people are put to great difficulties to procure freſh water.

We are now come as far as the Terra du Natal, inhabited by the Caffres, who are a different people from the Hottentots; for they do not anoint or greaſe their bodies. They have a different language, and dwell in ſquare plaſtered houſes, a ſort of building not ſeen among the Hottentots. They ſow a ſort of Turkey corn, and brew with it;

but the Hottentots neither ſow nor brew. They traffic with veſſels that come from the Red Sea, and bring manufactures of ſilk, for which they give elephants teeth. Theſe manufactures the Caffres exchange with ſuch European veſſels as touch at Du Natal ſometimes, for anchors, cordage, and tar; which they again barter with the rovers of the Red Sea. The ſilk they diſpoſe of to the Monomotapas, and they alſo trade with the Portugueſe of Moſambique.

Each of theſe nations has a chief, whoſe office it is to command the army, and without whoſe conſent, they neither make peace nor war. His office is hereditary; but he is not permitted to enter upon it, till he has ſolemnly engaged in a national aſſembly not to attempt the ſubverſion of the old form of government. He was antiently diſtinguiſhed only by the beauty of the ſkins of which his kroſſes were compoſed: but the Dutch, ſoon after their eſtabliſhment at the Cape, made a preſent of a braſs crown to the chief of every nation in alliance with them, which they wear upon ſolemn occaſions. However, in time of peace the chief has little elſe to do but to govern the kraal or village where he reſides.

The captain of a kraal preſerves the peace, and adminiſters juſtice; and in time of war has, under the chief of the nation, the command of the troops furniſhed by his kraal. His office is alſo hereditary, though he cannot execute it till he has ſolemnly engaged before the people not to alter or deviate from the ancient laws, and cuſtoms of the kraal. Theſe kraal captains were likewiſe antiently diſtinguiſhed only by the fineneſs of the ſkins they wore, which were thoſe of tygers, or of wild cats: but all of them have now a cane with a braſs head, given them by the Dutch, which deſcends along with the office. But neither the chiefs of the nations, nor theſe captains have any revenue from

the public, or any perquiſite attending the execution of their office.

The captain of a kraal decides all diſputes of right and property, and tries and puniſhes for murder, theft, adultery, and other crimes committed within his juriſdiction, being aſſiſted by all the men of the kraal; and from his ſentence there lies no appeal: but ſtate criminals are tried by a chief, aſſiſted by all the captains of kraals.

Whenever a diſpute about property ariſes, the captain ſummonſes all the men of the kraal into the open field who ſquat down in a circle. The plaintiff and defendant plead their own cauſes, and the witneſſes on both ſides are heard. The depoſitions being finiſhed, the captain, after ſome debate, collects the voices, and immediately pronounces the decree according to the majority; when full and quiet poſſeſſion is inſtantly ſecured to the party in whoſe favour the decree paſſes.

The criminal matters which employ the kraal courts are murder, adultery, and robbery: for adultery is puniſhed with death. When a Hottentot is known or ſuſpected to have commited any of theſe crimes, notice is given to all the men of the kraal to which he belongs; who conſidering themſelves as officers of juſtice, look out ſharply in order to ſeize the ſuſpected party; and it is in vain for him to think of finding ſanctuary in any other Hottentot nation, for he would be taken up as a fugitive or a ſpy. The criminal being apprehended, he is ſecured till the men of the kraal can aſſemble, which is done the very day he is brought back to the kraal. The court ſitting ſquat upon their hams in a circle, the priſoner is placed in the middle; becauſe the Hottentots ſay, that in an affair in which a man's life is at a ſtake, he ought to have the beſt ſituation for hearing and being heard. The priſoner being in this place, the charge againſt him is pronounced by the proſecutor, and the

profecutor's witneffes give their evidence. Next the prifoner makes his defence, calling his own witneffes who are heard with the greateft indulgence. Then the captain, after fome debates on the evidence, collects the voices, a majority of which acquits or condemns him. If he is acquitted the court affigns him damages out of the profecutor's cattle. If he is convicted and judged worthy of death, fentence is immediately pronounced: the court rifes, while the prifoner ftirs not a limb: for a minute or two all is filent; when fuddenly the captain flies at the prifoner, and with one blow on the head with his ftick lays him fprawling on the ground. This is followed by all the reft, who ruſh forwards, and ftriking him with all their might, he in a moment expires. They then bending the corpfe neck and heels, wrap it up in his kroffe, and bury it with every thing they find about it, except his ear-rings, and other ornaments of copper or brafs, which are given to his family or his heir, who fuffers nothing either in name, privilege, or property. His family, relations, and friends are treated with the fame refpect as before: and every thing proceeds as if no fuch misfortune had happened. Even the memory of the criminal is fo far from being infulted, that his corpfe is interred with the fame ceremonies, and as much pomp as is fhewn at the funerals of the richeft and moft virtuous among them.

All the riches of the Hottentots defcend to the eldeft fon, or, when a fon is wanting, to the next male relation; and the youngeft fons of a Hottentot, who are at home and unprovided for at the death of their father, are at the courtefy of the eldeft, both with refpect to their fortune and their liberty. Marriage with firft and fecond couſins is forbidden, and punifhed by being cudgelled to death: but yet a Hottentot may have as many wives as he can maintain, though the

richeſt ſeldom exceed three. A man may be divorced from his wife, and a women from her huſband, upon ſhewing ſuch cauſe as ſhall be ſatisfactory to the men of the kraal. But one of the moſt extraordinary of their laws is, that a widow, for every huſband ſhe marries after the firſt, is obliged to cut off a joint of a finger, which ſhe preſents to her huſband on the wedding-day, beginning at one of the little fingers.

The Hottentots have no lawyers; and the only public officers, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are the phyſician and the prieſt. In every kraal there is a phyſician, and the large ones have two, who have ſome ſkill in botany, ſurgery, and medicine. They are choſen out of the ſages of each kraal, and appointed to watch over the health of the inhabitants. This they perform without fee or reward, the honour of the employment being judged a ſufficient recompence for their trouble. They ſuffer none to ſee them gather and prepare their remedies, for all their preparations are kept a profound ſecret; and if a patient dies under their hands, they conſtantly aſſert that all their medicines were rendered ineffectual by witchcraft

The prieſt is, at the Cape, inferior to the phyſician. His office is alſo elective; but he is neither to pray for the people, nor to inſtruct them in religious matters. He preſides at their offerings, and has the ordering of all ceremonies.

As the chief of a Hottentot nation preſides over the captains of the kraals, ſo the Hottentots call the Supreme Being the Great or Supreme Captain, whom they believe to be the Creator of all things, and the Governor of the world, and that he is endowed with unſearchable perfections. They commonly call him Gounja Gounja, or Gounja Tiquoa, the God of all Gods; and ſay that he is a good man, who does nobody any

hurt; and that he dwells far above the moon: but it does not appear that they addreſs any act of devotion immediately to the Supreme God. Their adorations are paid to what they call inferior Deities, dependant upon him; for the moſt ſenſible of them, when they are in the humour to anſwer the queſtions aſked them on this ſubject, ſay, Their firſt parents ſo grievouſly offended the God of Gods, that he curſed them with hardneſs of heart; therefore they know little of him, and have ſtill leſs inclination to ſerve him.

The moon with them is an inferior viſible God. They call this planet Gounja, or God, and ſay that he is the ſubject and repreſentative of the High and Inviſible. They aſſemble for the celebration of its worſhip at the change and full, and no inclemency of the weather prevents them: they then throw their bodies into a thouſand different poſtures, ſcream, proſtrate themſelves upon the ground, ſuddenly jump up, ſtamp like mad creatures, and cry aloud, "I ſalute thee; thou art welcome: grant us fodder for our cattle, and milk in abundance." Theſe, and other addreſſes to the moon, they repeat over and over, ſinging Ho, ho, ho, many times over, with a variation of notes, accompanied with clapping of hands. Thus in ſhouting, ſcreaming, ſinging, jumping, ſtamping, dancing, and proſtration, they ſpend the whole night in worſhipping this planet, which they conſider as the diſtributor of the weather.

They likewiſe adore as a benign Deity a certain inſect, ſaid to be peculiar to the Hottentot countries. It is of the ſize of a child's little finger; the back is green, and the belly ſpeckled with red and white; it has two wings, and on its head are two horns. Whenever this inſect appears in ſight, they pay it the higheſt tokens of veneration; and if it honours a kraal with a viſit, the inhabitants aſſemble about it in tranſports of devotion. They

ſing and dance round it, troop after troop, in the higheſt raptures, throwing to it the powder of buchu, with which they cover the area of the kraal, and the top of the cots. They likewiſe kill two fat ſheep as a thank-offering for this high honour, and fancy all their paſt offences are buried in oblivion. If this inſect happens to alight upon a Hottentot, he is looked upon as man without guilt, and ever after revered as a ſaint. The fatteſt ox is immediately killed for a thank offering, and is eaten in honour of the deity and the ſaint, who feaſts alone on the entrails, which are boiled, while the men devour the meat dreſſed the ſame way, and the women are regaled only with the broth. He is obliged to be very careful of the fat, and to anoint his body and apparel with that alone, while any of it remains. But the moſt extraordinary part of the ceremony is, that the caul well powdered with buchu, and twiſted like a rope, is put in the manner of a collar about his neck, and he is obliged to wear it day and night till it rots off, or till the inſect, at another viſit, alight on another inhabitant of the kraal, when he is at liberty to remove it. The caſe is the ſame if the inſect ſettles upon a woman; ſhe commences ſaint with the ſame ceremonies, only here the woman feaſt upon the meat, while the men are only regaled with the broth.

The Hottentots will run every hazard to procure the ſafety of this animal. A German, who had a country ſeat about ſix miles from the fort, having given leave to ſome Hottentots to turn their cattle for a while upon his land there, they removed to the place with their kraal. A ſon of this German was amuſing himſelf in this kraal, when the deified inſect appeared. The Hottentots flew tumultuouſly to adore it, while the young gentleman went to catch it, in order to ſee the effects ſuch a capture would produce. He ſeized

it in the midſt of them: but how great was the general cry and agony when they ſaw it in his hand! They ſtared at him, and at each other, with looks of diſtraction. "See, ſee, cried they; "What is he going to do? Will he kill it? "Will he kill it?" Mean while every limb ſhook with fear. He aſked them why they were in ſuch agonies for that paltry inſect, "Ah, Sir, (they "replied with the utmoſt concern) 'tis a Divini- "ty. 'Tis come from heaven: 'tis come on a good "deſign. Ah! do not hurt it; do not offend "it. We ſhall be the moſt miſerable wretches "upon earth if you do. This ground will lie "under a curſe, and the crime will never be for- "given." He appeared unmoved by their petitions, but ſeemed as if he intended to maim or deſtroy it. On which they ſtarted, and ran about like people frantic, aſking where was his conſcience? and how he dared to think of perpetrating a crime that would bring upon his head all the curſes and thunders of heaven? But this not prevailing, they all fell proſtrate on the ground, and with ſtreaming eyes and the loudeſt cries, beſought him to ſpare the creature, and give it liberty. The young man now yielded, and let the inſect fly, on which they capered and ſhouted in a tranſport of joy, and running after it, rendered it the cuſtomary honours.

The Hottentots alſo pay a religious veneration to their deceaſed ſaints and men of renown, whom they honour, not with tombs, ſtatues or inſcriptions, but conſecrate woods, mountains, fields and rivers, to their memory. On paſſing by one of theſe places, they ſtop to contemplate the virtues of the deceaſed, to whoſe memory it was dedicated, and to implore his protection for them and their cattle. Mean while they ſtand with their heads muffled up in their kroſſes or mantles; and ſometimes they alſo dance round theſe places, ſinging and clapping their hands.

The Hottentots likewiſe worſhip an evil deity, whom they conſider as the father of miſchief; the ſource of all their afflictions, and the inſtructor of the wicked Hottentots in the curſed arts of witchcraft, by which they believe that innumerable miſchiefs are done to the perſons and cattle of thoſe who are good. They call him Touquoa, and ſay he is a litle crabbed inferior captain, whoſe malice will ſeldom let him reſt, and therefore they worſhip him in order to avert it, and wheedle him by the offering of an ox or a ſheep.

The Hottentots believe that the ſoul ſurvives the body, and therefore upon the death of any man, woman, or child, remove their kraals to a new ſettlement; from the opinion that the dead never haunt any place but that in which they died, unleſs any thing that belongs to them is carried out of it, and then they apprehend the departed ſouls will follow a kraal, and be very troubleſome: they therefore, leave the huts they died in ſtanding, and in them all the utenſils belonging to the deceaſed.

This is the abſurd ſyſtem of the Hottentot religion, of which theſe people are ſo fond, that I never heard of one of them dying a Chriſtian. Though the Dutch have ſent miſſionaries among them, who have undergone numberleſs fatigues, and taken the greateſt pains to make proſelytes, it was without effect, and they were compelled with ſorrow to abandon the generous deſign, without leaving the leaſt trace of it on the minds of the Hottentots. Of this the following incident may ſerve for a proof: Mr. Vander Stel, governor of the Cape, took an infant Hottentot, whom he educated in the knowledge of the Chriſtian religion, and after the genteel manners of the Europeans; allowing him little or no converſation or intercourſe with the Hottentots. He became well verſed in the myſteries of religion, and in ſeveral lan-

guages; he was always richly dreſſed, and his manners were formed after the beſt European models at the Cape. The governor ſeeing him thus qualified, entertained great hopes of him, and ſent him with a commiſſary general to the Indies, where he remained employed in the commiſſary's affairs, till the death of that gentleman, when he returned to the Cape. A few days after, at a viſit among his relations, he ſtripped himſelf of his European apparel, and equipped himſelf in the manner of his country, in a ſheep-ſkin. This done, he packed up his caſt-off clothes, ran with them to the governor's, and preſenting himſelf before his patron, laid the bundle at his feet, and addreſſed his excellency to the following purport: "Be "pleaſed, Sir, to take notice, that I for ever re- "nounce this apparel. I likewiſe for ever renounce "the Chriſtian religion. It is my deſign to live "and die in the religion, manners, and cuſtoms "of our anceſtors. I ſhall only beg you will "grant me (and I am perſuaded you will grant "me) the collar and hanger I wear. I will keep "them for your ſake." Here he ſtopped, and turning his back, fled ſwiftly away, and was never more ſeen in that quarter. This man I frequently converſed with up in the country, and found, to my great amazement, that he had a ſurpriſing ſtock of Chriſtian knowledge. But though I made uſe of the moſt perſuaſive and endearing language, to call him back into the fold of Chriſt, he continued deaf to all my reaſoning and remonſtrances.

We ſhall now take a view of thoſe ceremonies that are generally conſidered as of a religious nature, and begin with the marriages of the Hottentots. If a batchelor or widower has a mind to marry, he diſcovers his views to his father, and if he is dead to the next authority of his kindred; who, if he conſents, attends him to the woman's relations, whom they regale with a pipe or two of

tobacco, or of dachu, which they all ſmoke. The father of the lover then opens the buſineſs to the woman's father, who having heard it, generally retires to conſult his wife, and ſoon returns with a final anſwer, which is generally favourable. If the lover's father receives a denial, which rarely happens, nothing more is ſaid about it, and the lover at once tears his choice from his heart, and looks out for another. If it be complied with, the lover chooſes two or three fat oxen from his own herd, or his father's, and drives them to the houſe from whence he is to take his deſtined bride, accompanied by all his relations of both ſexes who live near him: they are received with careſſes by the woman's kindred; the oxen are immediately ſlain; and the whole company beſmear their bodies with the fat, and then powder themſelves all over with buchu: while the women ſpot their faces as already deſcribed, with a kind of red chalk. The men then ſquat on the ground in a circle, the bridegroom ſquatting in the center; the women at ſome diſtance alſo ſquat in a circle about the bride. At length the prieſt who lives at the bride's kraal enters the circle of the men, and coming up to the bridegroom piſſes a little upon him. The bridegroom receiving the ſtream with eagerneſs, rubs it all over his body, and makes furrows with his long nails, that the urine may penetrate the farther. The prieſt then goes to the other circle, and evacuates a little upon the bride, who rubs it in with the ſame eagerneſs as the bridegroom. To him the prieſt then returns, and having ſtreamed a little more, goes again to the bride, and again ſcatters his water upon her. Thus he proceeds from one to the other till he has exauſted his whole ſtock, uttering from time to time to each of them the following wiſhes, till he has pronounced the whole upon both: "May you live long and happily toge-
"ther. May you have a ſon before the end of

" the year. May this ſon live to be a comfort to " you in your old age. May this ſon prove a man " of courage, and a good huntſman."

The nuptial ceremony being thus over, the oxen are cut into many pieces, and the whole dreſſed; ſome pieces being boiled, and the reſt roaſted in the following manner. A large flat ſtone is faſtened in the ground in the manner of a hearth, and a briſk fire made upon it, which burns till the ſtone is thoroughly heated. The fire is then removed, the ſtone cleaned from the aſhes, and the meat placed upon it. It is then covered with a flat ſtone, as large as that upon which the meat lies; round which a fire is kindled, as well as upon the upper ſtone, by which the meat is ſoon roaſted, or rather baked. The proviſions being thus dreſſed, the men and women ſit in different circles, the bridegroom alone eating in company of the women. They are all ſo naſty as to uſe the lappets of their greaſy kroſſes or mantles for plates; but their ſpoons are ſea ſhells. Dinner being over, what is left is ſet by, and they go to ſmoaking; each company having one tobacco-pipe. The perſon who fills it, after taking two or three whiffs, gives it to his or her neighbour, and thus it goes round; the beſt part of the night is ſpent in ſmoaking and merriment, till the bridegroom retires to the arms of his bride, and the company ſeparate. The next day they again aſſemble, and feaſt and ſmoak as before; and this is continued every day, till the proviſions dreſſed on the day of marriage are conſumed. Upon theſe occaſions they have neither muſic nor dancing; and they have only their ordinary drink, which is milk and water.

A Hottentot never has a hut of his own till after his marriage, and then his wife aſſiſts him, not only in erecting it, but in getting his materials,

which are all new, and in providing the furniture. This being done, he abandons to her the care and toil of ſeeking and dreſſing the family proviſion, except when he goes a hunting or fiſhing: ſhe alſo bears a part in attending the cattle.

At the birth of a child the parents have a ſolemn feaſt by way of thankſgiving, of which all the inhabitants of the kraal partake. But upon the birth of the firſt ſon, the rejoicings are far ſuperior to thoſe attending any other birth. The parents ſlay cattle very liberally for the entertainment of the whole kraal; and every one, on ſuch an occaſion, is particularly zealous to congratulate them on the obtaining an heir. If at any time a woman has twins, and they are both boys, they kill two fat bullocks, and all their neighbours, men, women, and children, rejoice at their birth as a great bleſſing. The mother only is excluded from the entertainment, and has only ſome fat ſent her, to anoint herſelf and her infants. However, if the twins are girls, there is little or no rejoicing, and all the ſacrifice they make is at moſt a couple of ſheep. On theſe occaſions they often give the lie to theſe thankſgivings by a cruel cuſtom, practiſed indeed by other nations, but contrary to every ſentiment of reaſon and humanity. If the parents are poor, or the mother pretends that ſhe has not milk for both the twin girls, the worſt featured of the two is either buried alive at a diſtance from the kraal, caſt among the buſhes, or tied on its back to the under bough of a tree, where it is left to ſtarve, or to be devoured by the birds or beaſts of prey.

An expoſed female infant is ſometimes found by an European, when if it be dead, he generally ſtays to bury it: but if it be alive he always takes it home, and if he is not willing to breed it up, he eaſily finds thoſe that are. Theſe children always receive a good education, and great care is taken

to inſtruct them thoroughly in the knowledge of chriſtianity, and to ſecure them from falling off to the Hottentot naſtineſs and idolatries; but theſe generous labours have never produced any laſting effects. Not once has it appeared that a Hottentot mind is to be deprived of its native bias: for theſe unhappy females no ſooner come to years of maturity, than flying to their own people, they conſtantly renounce the Chriſtian religion, with the European manners and apparel, embrace the religion and cuſtoms of their anceſtors, and remain the Hottentots ever after.

At eight or nine years of age the young Hottentot is, with great ceremony, deprived of his left teſticle: but the poverty of the parent ſometimes occaſions its being deferred till the youth is eighteen years of age; this cruel ceremony being attended with ſome expence. This is ſuppoſed to contribute to the agility of the Hottentot: they have alſo a prevailing opinion, that a man with two teſticles conſtantly begets two children; and was a young man to try the experiment, both he and the women would lie at the mercy of the rulers, and the women would, for ſo great a crime, be perhaps torn to pieces by her own ſex.

This is one act of legitimation for the marriage of the males; but is not the only one. Till they are about eighteen years of age they are confined to the tuition of their mothers, and live and ramble about with them: there is therefore a ſecond act of legitimation by which they are made men. When the father, or the generality of the men of a kraal, reſolve to call a young man into their ſociety, all the inhabitants aſſemble in the middle of a kraal, and ſit upon the ground in a circle. The young fellow to be admitted, being without the circle, is ordered to ſquat down upon his hams, and then the oldeſt man of the kraal riſes, and aſks, whether the youth without ſhall be admitted

into their ſociety, and made a man? To this all anſwering yes, yes, he leaves the circle, and ſtepping up to the youth, informs him, that the men having thought him worthy of being admitted into their ſociety, he is now to take an eternal farewell of his mother, the nurſery, and all his puerile employments: that if he is but once ſeen talking to his mother, and does not always carefully avoid her company, he will be conſidered as a child, and unworthy of the converſation of men, from which he will be baniſhed: that all his thoughts, words, and actions muſt now be manly. This he repeats till he judges he has fixed theſe admonitions on his mind. The youth having before well daubed himſelf with fat and ſoot, the old man evacuates a ſmoaking ſtream of urine all over him, having before reſerved his water for that purpoſe. The youth receives the ſtream with eagerneſs and joy, and making furrows with his long nails in the fat upon his body, rubs in the briny fluid with the quickeſt action. The old man having given him the laſt drop, utters aloud the following benediction. "Good fortune attend thee. Live to old age. Increaſe and multiply. May thy beard grow ſoon." The youth is then ſolemnly proclaimed a man, and all the men feaſt upon a ſheep, part roaſted, and part boiled.

If after this the young man is ſeen eating and drinking with the women, he is treated with the utmoſt contempt, he becomes the jeſt and deriſion of the whole kraal, and is excluded from the converſation of the men, till the ceremony is performed over again.

A Hottentot thus freed from the care of his mother, may be ſo brutiſh and unnatural as to cudgel her, merely to ſhew his independence; and it is common for a young fellow on his being admitted into the ſociety of the men, to go and abuſe his mother, and, as a teſtimony of the ſincerity of

his intentions to follow the admonitions given him, to inſult and triumph over her, on his being diſcharged from her tuition.

We have already obſerved, that ſome of the Hottentots have a kind of honourable diſtinction in wearing bladders tied to their hair as trophies of their valour. Thoſe Hottentots who have ſingly encountered and ſlain a lion, tyger, leopard, elephant, rhinoceros or elk, are conſidered as heroes. Such a perſon on his return home ſquats down; but is ſoon viſited by an old man deputed by the reſt of the kraal, to thank and congratulate him upon ſo beneficial on exploit, and to acquaint him that the men of the kraal expect him immediately to receive from them the honours that are his due. The hero inſtantly riſes, and attends the meſſenger to the middle of the kraal, where all the men wait for him, and ſquatting down on a mat ſpread for him, all the men ſquat round him, while the heroe's face is fluſhed with joy. The deputy then marches up to the hero, and pours a plentiful ſtream all over him from head to foot; pronouncing over him certain terms, which I could never get explained. The hero, as in other caſes, rubs in the ſmoaking ſtream upon his face and every other part with the greateſt eagerneſs. This done, the deputy lights his pipe, and having taken two or three whiffs, gives it to whomſoever he pleaſes in the circle; who having taken the ſame ſolace gives it to another; and thus it goes round till only aſhes remain, which the deputy ſhakes upon the hero, who rubs them into the fat on his body with an eager motion, as if he would not loſe one particle of it. The circle then riſes, he does ſo too, and every one congratulates him on the high honour he has received, and thanks him for the ſervice he has done his country. The hero now conſiders himſelf as raiſed to the higheſt ſummit of human glory, and by

the bladder of the beaſt he has killed, which he wears faſtened to his hair, and the majeſtic port he ever after aſſumes, demands the homage and reſpect which Hottentot cuſtom aſſigns to his high dignity, and which all his countrymen conſtantly pay him.

The death of no wild beaſt gives ſuch joy to a kraal, as that of a tyger. The Hottentots are infinitely fond of the fleſh, which, indeed, I found to be moſt delicious food, and much ſuperior to the fineſt veal.

I now come to the laſt ceremonies that have a reference to a private perſon; thoſe that attend and ſucceed his departure out of life. A Hottentot man, women or child, being in the agony of death, the friends and relations aſſemble and ſet up a terrible howling: but the breath is no ſooner out of the body, than they join in ſo dreadful a chorus of ſcreaming, howling, yelling, roaring, and clapping of hands, that it is impoſſible for an European to ſtay in the kraal with ſafety to his brains. The corpſe is inſtantly wrapt up neck and heels together, much in the poſture of a child in the womb, in the kroſſe of the deceaſed, ſo cloſe that not the leaſt part of it is to be ſeen. The grave is almoſt always either a cleft in a rock, or a hole made by a wild beaſt; for the Hottentots never dig one when either of theſe is to be found at a convenient diſtance. About ſix hours after the death, the burial is performed. When the corpſe is ready to be brought out, all the men and women of the kraal, but ſuch as are employed about the corpſe, aſſemble before the door of the hut, and ſquatting in two circles, the men in one, and the women in another, they clap their hands, crying in doleful accents, bo, bo, bo, or father, father, father. The covering being removed, the corpſe is brought out from the back part of the hut; for it muſt not be

taken out at the door. The bearers are named by the captain of the kraal, or by the relations of the deceaſed, and carry the body in their arms. When it is brought out, the circles before the door riſe and follow it to the grave, the men and women in ſeparate bodies, all the way wringing their hands; howling out bo, bo, bo, and putting themſelves in ſuch ridiculous poſtures, that it is difficult for an European to be preſent and forbear laughing. Having put the corpſe into the hole, they fill it up with the mould of ant-hills, that it may be the ſooner conſumed, and cram ſtones and pieces of wood into the grave to prevent its being devoured by wild beaſts. This being done, they return to the kraal, ſquat again in two circles before the door, and for about an hour longer continue their lamentations, till the word being given for ſilence, two old men, the friends or relations of the deceaſed, enter into each circle, and ſparingly diſpenſe their ſtream upon each perſon, ſo that all may have ſome; all the company receive their water with eagerneſs and veneration. This being done, each ſteps into the hut, and taking up a handful of aſhes from the hearth, comes out by the paſſage made for the corpſe, and ſtrews the aſhes by little and little, upon the whole company. This, ſay they, is done to humble their pride; to baniſh all notions of diſtinction; and to ſhew them, that old and young, rich and poor, the weak and the ſtrong, the beautiful and the ugly, will all be alike, and reduced to duſt and aſhes. If the deceaſed left any cattle, the heir now kills a ſheep, and ſome of his neareſt relations, if they are able, do the ſame, for the entertainment of the kraal. The caul of the ſheep killed by the heir is well powdered with buchu, and put about his neck, and he is obliged to wear it till it rots off. The other relations wear likewiſe about their necks the cauls

of the ſheep they kill on this occaſion. Theſe cauls are the mourning the rich Hottentots put on for the dead. But if their relations are ſo poor, that they cannot afford to kill any cattle for the entertainment of the kraal, they ſhave their heads in narrow ſtripes, alternately leaving a ſtripe of hair, and another ſhaved.

But they have a moſt horrid cuſtom with regard to thoſe of both ſexes who are grown ſuperanuated. So long as an old man or woman is able to fetch in a ſtick a day, or can perform an office of kindneſs, care is taken to render their lives as eaſy as poſſible: but when they can be of no manner of ſervice, they are by the conſent of the kraal placed in a ſolitary hut at a conſiderable diſtance, with a ſmall ſtock of proviſions within their reach, where they are left without any one to aſſiſt them, to die of hunger, or to be devoured by the wild beaſts. Cruel as this cuſtom is, they conſider it as an act of mercy; and are filled with amazement at hearing the Europeans ſpeak of it with horror.

Beſides theſe they have ſome ceremonies of a general concern; as upon the overthrow of an enemy; on a conſiderable ſlaughter being made of the wild beaſts that devour their cattle; on the removal of a kraal, when the paſture about it becomes too barren for the ſupport of their cattle; when an inhabitant dies in it, whether a violent or natural death; or to propitiate the Deity when a diſeaſe is got among their ſheep.

When they deſign a public entertainment, they erect in the centre of the kraal a ſort of booth or arbour, ſufficient to entertain commodiouſly all the men, and made of new materials, alluding to their deſign of beginning on ſuch occaſions to lead a new life. On the morning of the day appointed for the ſolemnity, the women and children of the kraal go into the valleys to gather the moſt beautiful and odoriferous herbs, flowers, and boughs

of trees, and with theſe they adorn the booth. The men then kill the fatteſt bullock, part of which is roaſted, and the other boiled. The men eat it in the booth, and the women are obliged to be ſatisfied with the broth. They then go to ſmoaking and dancing; while a band of muſic compoſed of a kind of flutes formed of reeds, and a ſort of drum, ſtrikes up between whiles. Some ſing, others crack jokes, and mirth triumphs in ſtorms of laughter: but though they are immoderately fond of ſtrong liquors, yet little or none of any ſort is ſeen in theſe ſolemnities, which commonly continue the remainder of the day, and the greateſt part of the night.

When they reſolve to remove a kraal, on account of the barrenneſs of the paſture, they kill a fat ſheep; part they roaſt, and part they boil, ſending to the women the uſual regale of broth. The feaſt is conducted with a great deal of mirth and good humour; and is conſidered as a thank-offering for the bounties of nature enjoyed in that place. When they have done, they demoliſh their cots, pack up their furniture, and remove at once, the men in one body, the women and children in another, to the place marked out for a new ſettlement; where being arrived, in about two hours time they erect the kraal, and diſpoſe of their furniture. A ſheep is then killed by the women, and dreſſed as before; but they now ſend their huſbands the broth, and eat the fleſh themſelves, Having anointed their kroſſes with the fat, they powder their hair with buchu, and go to ſeveral diverſions among themſelves, which they continue the reſt of the day, and till pretty far in the night. The ſheep is here conſidered as a ſacrifice, and the unctions and powderings are religious formalities, for the proſperity of the kraal, and the continuance of plenty in that neighbourhood.

It may here be proper to deſcribe the manner of building their huts, and diſpoſing of their kraals. The huts are all oval, about fourteen feet the longeſt way, formed of ſticks; one end of which is fixed in the ground, and the other bent over the top ſo as to make an arch: but they are rarely ſo high as for a man to ſtand upright within them. The arches being fixed by tying bent ſticks with a kind of rope made of ruſhes, the whole is covered with mats, which are made ſo faſt to each other and the ſticks, as not to be removed by the wind or rain. Thoſe of the wealthy Hottentots have alſo a covering of ſkins: they have no other opening but at the entrance, which is alſo arched, and only about three feet high; on the top of which is fixed a ſkin to be taken up and let down, in order to keep out the wind; and this is the only paſſage for the ſmoke. Their furniture conſiſts, of earthen pots for dreſſing their victuals, and ſeveral other veſſels for holding water, milk, and butter. Their fire-place is a hole made in the middle of the hut, and their bed a ſkin ſpread in a hole ſunk a little below the ſurface of the ground. A kraal conſiſts of twenty or more of theſe huts, placed near each other in a circle, leaving an area in the middle; each kraal containing from one to three or four hundred ſouls. The huts of the wealthy are often hung with beautiful ſkins, and a variety of trinkets: but though all the Hottentots huts are narrow, dark, and filthy, harmony reigns continually in almoſt every one of them; that heavenly charm, ſo rarely to be found within the palaces of Europe. When a difference happens between a man and his wife, it is ſoon accommodated. All their neighbours inſtantly interpoſe, and the quarrel is ſpeedily made up. The Hottentots run to the ſuppreſſion of ſtrife when it has ſeized a family, as we do to put out a fire that has ſeized a houſe, and allow

themſelves no reſt, till every matter of diſpute is adjuſted.

The laſt public ceremony we ſhall here mention is propitiatory offerings for a diſeaſe among their ſheep, which laſt for three days, on each of which the old men aſſemble by themſelves, and feaſt on fat ſheep; while the young men at a diſtance eat the entrails, and the women and children ſup the broth prepared from the part that is boiled. The feaſt being over, they ſpend the remainder of each day in ſinging and dancing. If upon theſe offerings, which they conſider as acts of atonement for their offences againſt Gounja, the diſtemper ceaſes, they grow wild with joy, and there is no end of their feaſts and rejoicings. They imagine that Gounja is delighted with their offerings, and the thoughts of having pleaſed him tranſports them out of themſelves, and furniſhes ſuch ſcenes of ecſtaſy and mirth, as are perhaps no where elſe to be met with.

The cattle of a kraal run all together, and the meaneſt inhabitant who has but a ſingle ſheep has the privilege of turning it into the flock, where as much care is taken of it, as of the ſheep of the richeſt and moſt powerful of the kraal. They have no particular herdſmen or ſhepherds, for driving their cattle to the paſture, and guarding them from wild beaſts. This office they take upon them by turns, three or four of them together; the women milking the cows morning and evening. Between five and ſix in the evening they generally drive them home. In the area of the kraal they lodge the calves and all the ſmall cattle, and on the outſide range their great cattle, tying two and two together by the feet. Theſe are in the night guarded by the dogs, of which every hut has one or two.

The Hottentots have what they call Backeleyers, or fighting oxen, which they uſe in their

wars, as ſome nations do elephants: thoſe gore, kick, and trample the enemy to death with incredible fury. Each army has a drove of them, which they take an opportunity to turn upon their foe. The courage of theſe creatures is amazing, and the diſcipline upon which they are formed does not a little honour to the Hottentot genius and dexterity. They are alſo of great uſe to them in the government of their herds at paſture, for upon a ſignal given they will fetch in ſtragglers. Every kraal has at leaſt half a dozen of theſe oxen, and when one of them dies, or grows ſo old as to be unfit for ſervice, the moſt ſtately young ox is choſen out of the herd, and taught to ſucceed him. The Backeleyers know every inhabitant of the kraal; but if a ſtranger, eſpecially an European, approaches the herd, without having with him an Hottentot of the kraal to which they belong, they make at him full gallop; and if he is not within hearing of any of the Hottentots who keep the herds, if there is not a tree which he can immediately climb, or if he has not a light pair of heels, or a piece of fire-arms, he is certainly demoliſhed. But they no ſooner hear the whiſtling of the keepers through their fingers, or the report of a piſtol, than they return to the herds.

The Hottentots, have likewiſe great numbers of oxen for carriage, whom they break with ſuch art that they render them as obedient to their drivers, as a taught dog in Europe is to the commands of his maſter. When the Hottentots remove their kraals, they convey the materials of their huts, with their furniture, on the backs of theſe oxen.

The Hottentots are very expert at ſeveral arts; they will with great dexterity cut out the hide of a beaſt in ſtraps of ſeveral yards in length; they make mats and ropes of great ſtrength of flags and bulruſhes, and form earthen pots of the mould

of ant-hills, in which the bruiſed ant-eggs form a ſurpriſing cement. They faſhion the pot on a fine ſmooth flat ſtone, by hand, as a paſtry-cook does a pye, in the form of a Roman urn; they let it dry in the ſun, and then burn it in an hole made in the earth, by making a quick fire over it. Theſe pots are as black as jet, and of a ſurpriſing firmneſs. They point their weapons with iron, which they even draw from the ore: for this purpoſe they make a hole in a raiſed piece of ground, and about a foot and a half on the deſcent make another of leſs extent, to receive the melted iron, which is to run into it by a channel made from one hole to the other. They then kindle a fire in the upper hole, and when the earth about it is thoroughly heated, put in the iron ſtones and make a large fire over them, which they ſupply with fuel, till the iron runs into the receiver. When the iron is cold they take it out, heat it in other fires, and with no other implements but ſtones, beat it out, and ſhape it into weapons, after which they grind and poliſh it ſo nicely, upon a flat ſtone, as to render it a valuable piece of work, both for uſe and beauty. This ingenuity is not inconſiſtent with their habitual lazineſs: for a poor Hottentot having made a ſet of arms for his own uſe, and another for ſale to a rich one, by which he has got two or there heads of cattle, can hardly ever be induced to ſet his hand to the ſame labour a third time.

The dexterity of the Hottentots in diſcharging an arrow, and throwing what they call the haſſagaye and rackum-ſtick, is very aſtoniſhing. A Hottentot arrow conſiſts of a ſmall tapering ſtick or cane of about a foot and a half in length, pointed with a ſmall thin piece of iron bearded, and joined to the ſtick or cane by a barrel. Their bows are made of olive or iron wood, and the ſtrings of the ſinews or guts of beaſts, faſtened to a ſtrong wooden or iron hook at each end of the bow. The qui-

ver is a long narrow bag, made of the ſkin of an ox, elk, or elephant, and ſlung over the ſhoulder by a ſtrap faſtened to it; but to the upper end of the quiver is fixed a hook, on which the bow is hung, when they go to war or to the chace. The haſſagaye is a kind of half pike; the ſhaft is a taper ſtick of the length and thickneſs of a rake handle, armed at the thickeſt end with a little thin iron plate, tapering to a point, and very ſharp on the edges. The rackum ſtick is a kind of dart, little more than a foot long, made of hard wood. In the uſe of theſe weapons, the Hottentots ſhew ſuch quickneſs of eye, and ſureneſs of hand, as I believe no people upon earth have beſides themſelves. If an Hottentot ſees a hare, deer, or wild goat within 30 or 40 yards of him, away flies the rackum ſtick, and down falls the animal, generally pierced through the body. They are not leſs expert in the uſe of the bow and arrow, for if there be no wind, they will hit a mark no bigger than a ſilver penny, at a conſiderable diſtance. They are equally expert in throwing the haſſagaye, and ſlinging a ſtone. In all theſe caſes they ſtand not, as the Europeans, like ſtatues, to take their aim, but while they gather it, which they are not long in doing, they ſkip from ſide to ſide, and brandiſh and whirl the weapon about in ſuch a manner, that you would take the whole for idle flouriſh; but on a ſudden away it flies to the mark. Their dexterity on theſe occaſions is quite incredible, and can hardly be conceived.

When all the men of a kraal are out upon a chace, and diſcover a wild beaſt of any conſiderable ſize, they endeavour to ſurround him, which they generally do very ſoon, though the beaſt, of whatever kind, betakes himſelf to his heels. If thus they encompaſs an elephant, or a rhinoceros, they attack him with haſſagayes, the hardneſs and thickneſs of his hide fortifying him againſt a ſhow-

er of arrows. If they do not lay him dead upon the ſpot, and he is able to return the attack upon the Hottentots, they form as large a ring as they can make, ſo as to reach him with their haſſagayes. The creature being wounded, runs with great noiſe and fury at the perſons who threw the weapons. Then others attack him in the rear. He turns about to attack the laſt aſſailants, and is again attacked in the rear. Again he turns about, and is again attacked. The haſſagayes multiply upon his body. He roars, tears up the ground, and has ſometimes as it were a foreſt of haſſagayes upon his back before he falls.

When a lion, tyger, or leopard is thus encompaſſed, they attack him both with haſſagayes and arrows. With flaming eyes and the wildeſt rage he flies upon thoſe who diſcharged them. He is nimble, they are nimbler, and avoid him with aſtoniſhing dexterity till they are relieved by others. He leaps towards one ſo quick, and, as you would think with ſo ſure a paw, that you ſhudder for the fellow, expecting to ſee him in an inſtant torn to pieces: but the man in danger leaps away in the twinkling of an eye, and the beaſt ſpends all his rage upon the ground. He turns and leaps towards another, and another, and another; but ſtill in vain: they avoid him with equal quickneſs of thought, and ſtill he fights only with the air. All this time the arrows and haſſagayes are ſhowering upon him in the rear. He grows mad with pain, and running and leaping from one part of his enemies to another, and tumbling from time to time to break the arrows and haſſagayes that are faſtened in him, he foams, yells, and roars in the moſt terrible manner. Nothing in the world can be more admirable than the activity and addreſs with which the Hottentots eſcape the paws of the beaſts, and the incredible ſpeed and reſolution with which they relieve each other. If the beaſt is not

quickly ſlain, he is ſoon convinced that there is no dealing with ſo nimble an enemy; and then he makes off with his utmoſt ſpeed; but having by this time a multitude of arrows and haſſagayes on his back, ſome of which are commonly poiſoned, he ſoon falls.

But the Hottentots do not often engage an elephant, a rhinoceros, or an elk after this manner: the elephants, going always to water in troops in a line, make a path from their haunts to the water ſide. In this path the Hottentots, without ſpade or pick-axe, for they have no ſuch tools, make a hole from ſix to eight feet deep, in the middle of which they fix a ſtrong ſtake tapering up to a point almoſt to the top of the hole. When this is done they cover the hole with ſmall boughs, leaves, mould, and graſs, ſo that no man living would ſuſpect the trap. The elephants keeping pretty cloſe to the track, one or other of them is ſure to fall in with his fore feet, when his neck or breaſt being pierced by the ſtake on which his whole body reſts, the more he ſtruggles, the farther it penetrates. The reſt of the elephants immediately make off as faſt as poſſible. Mean while the Hottentots ſeeing the elephant thus caught, iſſue out of their covert, get upon the neck of the beaſt, and either break his ſkull with heavy ſtones, or cut his large veins with their knives. The carcaſe is then cut in pieces and carried to the kraal, where all the inhabitants feaſt upon it very jovially. The rhinoceros and the elk are alſo frequently taken in the ſame manner.

The Hottentots are likewiſe very dexterous ſwimmers: this they perform in a different manner from other nations; they beat the water with their feet, and raiſing themſelves erect, paddle along with their necks and arms above the ſurface. Thus they croſs deep rivers, and proceed with great ſwiftneſs in the ſea, dancing forward without the leaſt ap-

prehenſion of danger, in the manner in which the European ſwimmers call treading the water, riſing and falling with the waves like ſo many corks. They are alſo extremely expert at fiſhing.

I have already obſerved, that the wealth of the Hottentots conſiſts in their cattle, and it is never to be ſeen in any other kind, unleſs it be in elephants teeth, of which they get a great number, though they bring but few to the Cape. The Dutch imagine they diſpoſe of the beſt part of them to the inhabitants of Terra du Natal, or to the Portugueſe at Moſambique. They have no ſuch thing as money among them; for their traffic with one another, as well as with ſtrangers, is always in the way of barter. A few of them now and then get the eggs of oſtriches, and the ſkins of wild beaſts, which they diſpoſe of to the Europeans, in exchange for wine, brandy, tobacco, pipes, coral, beads, ſmall looking-glaſſes, knives, iron, ſmall bits of poliſhed braſs or copper, earrings, &c. Genenally ſpeaking, they part with the cattle, both to the Europeans and to one another, at ſo cheap a rate as is almoſt incredible. I never offered a pound of tobacco to a Hottentot for an ox, half a pound for a large ſheep, and a quarter of a pound for a fat lamb, but the offer was accepted; though I had the bargain the ſooner, if I offered to crown it with the preſent of a dram. Many a time have I bought great and ſmall cattle of them at theſe rates, which I ſolemnly aſſure the reader is ſtrictly true.

It has been already obſerved, that the graſs about the cape is intermixed with the moſt beautiful flowers; and, beſides the many rich fruits natural to the climate, the Dutch have planted in their gardens moſt of thoſe of every other part of the world, which flouriſh in great perfection.

On the other hand, the wild beaſts of the country are extremely fierce and ſavage. The lions here are remarkable for their ſtrength. When they come upon their prey they knock it down, and never bite it till they have given it the mortal blow, which is generally accompanied with a dreadful roar. When the lion is pinched with hunger he ſhakes his mane, and laſhes his ſide with his tail. When he is thus agitated, 'tis almoſt certain death too come in his way; and as he generally lurks for his prey behind the buſhes, travellers ſometimes do not diſcover the motion of his tail till it is too late: but if the lion ſhakes not his mane, nor laſhes himſelf with his tail, a traveller may paſs ſafely by him. The fleſh of a lion eats ſomething like veniſon.

The leopard and tyger, which nearly reſemble each other are next in fierceneſs to the lion. The tyger is much larger than the leopard, and is diſtinguiſhed by rings of black hair incloſing ſpots of yellow: but the black ſtreaks of the leopard are not round, but formed with an opening in the manner of a horſe-ſhoe. They will neither of them eat the fleſh of any beaſt they have not killed themſelves. One Bowman, a burgher at the Cape, walking by himſelf in the fields, was ſurpriſed by a tyger, which leaped at his throat; but though terribly frighted he had the preſence of mind to ſeize him by the head, and ſtruggling with him, threw him to the ground, and fell upon him, when holding him down with one hand, and the weight of his body, he with the other drew a knife out of his pocket, and cut the tyger's throat, the beaſt immediately expired; but Mr. Bowman received ſo many wounds, and loſt ſo much blood, in this brave conflict, that it was long before he recovered.

The Cape elephants are much larger than thoſe of any other country, and their teeth are from

ſixty to 120 pounds weight. The female is much leſs than the male, and her dugs fall from her breaſts between her forelegs. I am certain thoſe authors are miſtaken who ſay that they ſleep ſtanding; for I have many a time ſeen very perfect impreſſions of their bodies on the ground where they have ſlept. Their ordinary food is graſs, heath, roots, and the tender branches of ſhrubs. They have no hair, and their ſkins have a multitude of ſcars and ſcratches, which they receive by preſſing through thorns and buſhes.

The Cape Rhinoceros is of a dark aſh-colour approaching to a black. His ſkin is alſo without air; but is ſo hard that it is difficult to pierce it with a ſharp knife. He is repreſented as armed all over with ſcales: but thoſe at the Cape have really none, though the numberleſs ſcratches and ſcars on his hide, make him look at a diſtance as if fenced with ſcales. His mouth reſembles that of a hog, and upon his ſnout grows a ſolid dark grey horn near two feet long, ſomewhat bent, with which, when he is angry, he will tear up the ground, and throw ſtones a great way over his head; and on his forehead is another horn, about ſix inches in length, hollow, and in the form of a half bowl inverted. His ears are ſmall, and his legs ſhorter than thoſe of the elephant. With this animal he is at perpetual enmity, and whenever he ſurpriſes him, he rips open his belly with the horn on his ſnout. He catches the ſcent of any creature that is to windward of him, and marches towards it on a right line, grunting and tearing his way throw all oppoſition of trees and buſhes. He never attacks a man unprovoked, unleſs he wears a red coat, in which caſe he rends and deſtroys every thing that ſtands between him and the object of his rage; if he ſeizes him, he throws him over his head with great violence, and then feeds upon him by licking his fleſh off the bones

with his rough and prickly tongue. His eyes are very ſmall, and he only ſees ſtraight forward; he is pretty ſwift of foot, but very ſlow and aukward of turning. The way therefore to avoid him, is to ſuffer him to come within eight or ten paces of you, and then to ſlip a few paces aſide, by which means he loſes ſight of you, and it coſts him a great deal of aukward trouble to get you again in view. This I have more than once experienced. He feeds chiefly on ſhrubs, broom, and thiſtles.

The buffaloes of the Cape are larger than thoſe of Europe, and of a brown red. Their horns are ſhort, and their ſkin ſo hard and tough, that it is difficult to kill them without very good fire-arms. They are alſo enraged at the ſight of any thing red, and at the diſcharge of a gun near them; on theſe occaſions they roar, ſtamp, tear the ground, and run with fury at the offending party.

The elks of the cape are generally five feet high. Their heads reſemble that of the hart, and are very ſmall. The horns are about a foot long and twiſted; but the ends are ſtrait, ſmooth, and and pointed. The neck is ſlender and very beautiful, and the hair on their body ſmooth, ſoft, and of an aſh-colour. The legs are long, and ſlender, and the tail about a foot in length. The fleſh taſtes like good beef: and they climb the higheſt and rougheſt rocks with ſurprizing diſpatch and ſecurity.

The wild aſſes of the Cape are very beautiful creatures. They are of the ſize of an ordinary ſaddle horſe, and reſemble an aſs in nothing but the length of their ears. The legs of this animal are ſlender and well proportioned, and the hair of his body is ſoft and ſleek. On the ridge of his back a black ſtreak extends from his mane to his tail, and on each ſide are a great many ſtreaks of various colours, that meet under his

belly in ſo many circles : ſome are white, and ſome yellow, and ſome of a cheſnut-colour ; and theſe colours loſe themſelves in one another, in a very beautiful manner. His head, ears, mane, and tail, are alſo ſtreaked with the ſame variety. He is ſo ſwift that, I am apt to believe, there is not a horſe in the world that can keep up with him.

The roe-buck in the Cape countries are like thoſe of Europe.

The goats are of ſeveral ſpecies. Beſides thoſe which reſemble the European, they have ſome of a fine blue, with long beards of the ſame colour. They are all of the ſize of an European hart. Their horns run curiouſly up in rings, till within a little of the point, and their legs are long. Their fleſh is well-taſted, but ſeldom fat.

The ſpotted goats are very numerous, there being ſometimes above a thouſand in a herd. They are covered with red, white, and brown ſpots, and are of the ſame ſize as the blue goats. Their horns, which are about a foot long, incline backwards, and run up twiſting to the middle, and from thence to the end are ſtraight and ſmooth. Their beards are of a brown red, and very long ; and their legs are well proportioned. Their fleſh has the taſte of veniſon.

There is another kind of goat, which has a very beautiful head, adorned with a couple of ſmooth, bending, pointed horns, three feet long, extendng towards the back. From his forehead to his tail runs a white ſtreak, which is croſſed at the ſhoulders by another ; likewiſe another white ſtreak croſſes the middle of the back, and extends on both ſides to the belly; and a third croſſes it above the buttocks, and runs down them. The hair on all the other parts of the body is greyiſh with little touches of red, only that of the belly approaches to a white. His beard is grey and his legs long.

The earth hogs in the Hottentot countries are not unlike the hogs in Europe, only they are ſomewhat red; their heads are longer, their ſnouts more pointed, and they are quite toothleſs. The tongue of this animal is very long and ſharp. When he is hungry he looks out for an ant-hill, and placing himſelf near it, he ſtretches out his tongue to a great length, when the ants mount upon it in vaſt numbers, where they are held by a glutinous matter; and when it is well covered, he draws it in, ſwallows them, and then lays out his tongue for more. His legs are long and ſtrong. He ſcratches holes in the ground, in which he hides himſelf, and is very expeditious at this work. If he gets but his head and fore-legs into the earth, he holds ſo faſt, that the ſtrongeſt man cannot pull him out. His fleſh taſtes much like that of a wild hog.

The porcupines of the Cape are about two feet high, and three long. The body of this animal is armed with a ſort of black and white quills very ſharp at the out-points, and not unlike gooſe quills ſtripped of the feathers. Thoſe on his back are about ſix inches long; but the longeſt are on his hind parts: and theſe he darts at his purſuer, whether man or beaſt; but never does it till they are pretty near him, and ſometimes does it ſo effectually that they ſtick in the fleſh, and cauſe a violent pain and inflammation. His head and feet are like thoſe of a hare, and his ears reſemble thoſe of a man. His fleſh is wholeſome and well taſted. This animal does great miſchief in the gardens; and therefore, when the breach is diſcovered by which he enters them, a muſket is planted againſt it charged and cocked: to the trigger is tied a ſtring, which runs cloſe along by the barrel to the muzzle, where a carrot or turnip is faſtened. The porcupine on ſeizing this bait, pulls the trigger, and is ſhot.

The baboons at the Cape are very numerous, and frequently enters gardens and orchards, they being great lovers of fruit. On their entering them, they ſet a party to watch upon the fences, and a number of them begin to ſtrip trees, while the reſt ſtand at a diſtance from each other, in a line from the orchard or garden, to the place of rendezvous on the mountains. The fruit, as it is gathered, is toſſed to the baboon at the head of the line, and it immediately paſſes from hand to hand, up to the mountains; they being ſo very nimble and quick ſighted, as hardly ever to fail catching in their paws the fruit that is thrown to them. All this is done with great ſilence and diſpatch. When the baboons upon the watch diſcover any body approaching, they give a loud cry, and the whole troop ſcowers away as if deſtruction was at their heels, the young ones jumping up on the backs of their mothers. It is ſuppoſed they puniſh neglect in the ſentinels with death; for when they are taken or ſhot before the alarm is given, a quarrelling noiſe is heard among them at their getting back to the mountains, and it is not uncommon to find the bodies of ſome of them torn to pieces on the way.

One of the moſt extraordinary animals at the Cape is called by the Dutch ſtinkbingſem, or ſtinkbox; ſtinking being the grand defence nature has given this creature againſt all its enemies. It is ſhaped like a ferret, and is about the ſize of a middling dog. When its purſuer, whether man or beaſt, is come pretty near it pours from its tail ſo horrid a ſtench, that it is impoſſible to endure it. A man is almoſt knocked down by it before he can get away; and a dog or other animal, is ſo ſtrangely confounded by it, that he is obliged every minute to ſtop to rub his noſe in the graſs, or againſt a tree. The ſtinkbingſem having thus ſtopped his purſuer, gets a great way a head of him before the

chace can be renewed; and if he comes up with him a ſecond time, he gives him another doſe, and by that means eſcapes again. Thus he proceeds till his purſuer is ſtunk out of the field. This animal is ſometimes ſhot by the Europeans, but they are obliged to ſuffer it to lie till it rots; for it is no ſooner dead, than its body contracts ſuch a nauſeous ſmell, that if you do but touch it with your fingers, they retain a ſtench that you can neither endure, nor eaſily get off by any kind of waſhing.

Beſides theſe, there are many other quadrupeds at the Cape, ſome of which are well known in Europe; and the reſt, which are common to other hot countries, have frequently been deſcribed by travellers.

There are in this country many of the birds common in Europe; as eagles, hawks, geeſe, pigeons, ſparrows, ſwallows, black birds, owls, pheaſants, ſnipes, and a multitude of others. The flamingos of the Cape are larger than ſwans, and their necks much longer. The bill is crooked, furniſhed with ſhort ſharp teeth, and is of a dark blue. The head and neck are white; but the lower parts of the wing feathers are black, and the upper parts of a flame colour. The legs, which are as long again as thoſe of a ſtork, are of an orange colour, and the feet reſemble thoſe of a gooſe. The fleſh is well taſted, and the tongue, which is large and fat, eats like marrow.

Oſtriches are ſo numerous, that a man can hardly walk a quarter of an hour in the country without ſeeing one or more of them. The feathers of ſome are black, and of others white. The head is very ſmall in proportion to the body, which is the largeſt in the feathered world. The neck is long, the legs thick and of great ſtrength; and the feet, which are cloven, reſemble thoſe of a goat. The weight of the oſtrich's body prevents her being

able to fly; but when ſhe ſees herſelf in danger ſhe runs, and promotes her ſpeed by clapping her wings, proceeding with ſuch ſwiftneſs, that a man muſt be well mounted to overtake her. If ſhe finds ſhe cannot eſcape her purſuer, ſhe hides her head, and ſtands ſtock ſtill, till ſhe is ſhot or ſeized. Oſtriches will ſwallow pebbles, or pieces of iron, but void them whole, without any remarkable change. They are eaſily tamed, and their eggs are ſo large, that one of them will give a pretty good meal to three or four perſons. The oſtriches at the Cape do not leave their eggs to be hatched in the ſun; for the male and female ſit upon them by turns. They lay them in the ſand; but if any one touches them, even without doing them the leaſt hurt, the oſtrich will forſake them. The young ones are not able to walk till ſome time after they are out of the ſhell, and are therefore attended by the old one till they are in a condition to take care of themſelves.

The edolio perfectly agrees with the European cuckoo, and is moſtly ſeen in high trees and thickets. In fine weather it diſtinctly repeats, in a low melancholy tone, "edolio, edolio;" and this is all its ſong.

Among the reptiles at the Cape there are ſeveral ſorts of ſerpents, of which the tree ſerpent ſeems one of the moſt ſingular. It is about two yards long, and three quarters of an inch thick. This ſerpent winds itſelf about the branches of trees in ſuch a manner as hardly to be diſtinguiſhed from them. All the difference in point of colour is its being a little ſpeckled. While perſons are gazing at the tree, it darts its head in their faces, and ſometimes wounds them. It immediately draws its head in again, and always endeavours to abandon the tree; but it deſcends ſo ſlowly, that it is eaſily killed before it comes to the ground.

The dipſas, or thirſt-ſerpent, is ſo called from its bite cauſing a burning thirſt. It is frequently to be met with in the Cape countries, and is about three quarters of a yard long.

The aſp is of an aſh colour, ſpeckled with red and yellow. The head and neck are very broad; the eyes are flat, and ſunk in the head; and near each of them grows a fleſhy protuberance. They are of various lengths, and ſome of them ſeveral yards long.

The Cape hair-ſerpent is about a yard long, and three quarters of an inch thick. It is more dangerous than any of the other ſerpents, its bite cauſing immediate death, unleſs there be a remedy at hand.

Scorpions are very numerous at the Cape, and harbour moſtly among the ſtones; on which account the Europeans are very cautious of removing the ſtones with their hands, for fear of being ſtung. Their ſting cauſes intolerable pain, and frequently endangers life. A Cape ſcorpion is from two and a half to three inches long, of a dark green, ſpeckled with black. It reſembles a cray-fiſh, only its tail is longer and narrower.

Among the amphibious animals are the ſea-cow and turtle, which are eſteemed great dainties.

They have fiſh at the Cape in great plenty; whales, porpoiſes, pilot-fiſh, ſharks, flying-fiſh, pike, barbels, carp, eels, lobſters, crabs, oyſters, and many other kinds.

There are ſeveral ſorts of ſea ſnails, among which the nautilus, or pearl-ſnail, is moſt worthy of notice. It is no ſmall pleaſure to obſerve them on the ſurface of the water in calm weather, when their ſhells ſerve them as boats. They erect their heads conſiderably above theſe natural veſſels, and ſpreading out a kind of ſail with which nature has furniſhed them, move along in a manner very di-

verting to the ſpectator. If when they ſail they find they are in danger, they draw themſelves cloſe into their ſhells and ſink out of ſight. Many of theſe ſhells will hold near a quart, and are uſed at the Cape as drinking cups. The Cape Europeans put to them a foot of ſilver, ivory, or wood, and ſome are curiouſly embelliſhed with ornaments engraved on the outſide.

Having diſpatched the hiſtory of the Hottentots, I ſhall give an account of the Cape-Town, which extends from the ſea-ſhore to the valley, and is large and regularly built, containing ſeveral ſpacious ſtreets, with handſome houſes, which have large courts in the front, and beautiful gardens behind them. The ſtreets, the court-yards, the houſes, and every thing in them are extremely neat and clean. The houſes are of ſtone; but moſt of them are only one ſtory high, and none more than two, on account of the violence of the eaſterly wind; and for the ſame reaſon moſt of them are only thatched.

Building at the Cape is very much encouraged by the Dutch Eaſt-India Company; for if any man has a mind to build a houſe, whether contiguous to the town, or in the country, he has ground allotted to him gratis, extenſive enough for a court-yard, out-houſes, garden, &c.

The caſtle is a very ſtrong and ſtately edifice, of a large extent, provided with all manner of accommodation for the garriſon, which conſiſts of about 200 ſoldiers. It covers the harbour, and is an excellent fortreſs. The ſuperior officers of the company have here very ſpacious and beautiful lodgings; and within it are the company's ſtore-houſes, which are large, handſome, and commodious.

The church is a plain, neat edifice, built of ſtone; but both the body and ſteeple are thatched. There is an hoſpital in the town for the ſick, ſituat-

ed near the company's garden, and large enough to accommodate ſeveral hundred patients. This is of excellent uſe, as ſcarcely any ſhip arrives at the Cape, either from Europe or the Indies, without having a conſiderable number of ſick on board: and the veſſel is no ſooner at anchor than the diſeaſed are conveyed to the hoſpital, where they are decently lodged, and ſupplied with vegetables, freſh proviſions, and medicines. Thoſe who are able to walk about have the liberty of the company's garden, from which the hoſpital is furniſhed with roots and herbs. This garden is perhaps the moſt extraordinary in the world, it containing all the rich fruits, the beautiful flowers, and moſt of the valuable plants that are produced in Aſia, Africa, and America. There are many large and fine gardens about the town belonging to the inhabitants, which, as well as that of the company, are kept in excellent order. The millions of flowers in the Cape gardens repleniſh the air with the moſt delicious perfumes.

There is in the town a large building called the Lodge, for the uſe of the company's ſlaves, who are moſtly brought from Madagaſcar. It is divided into two wards, one for the lodging of each ſex, and provided with convenient ſtore rooms, with a large room in which the ſlaves receive and eat their allowance, and a ſtrong priſon, wherein the drunken and diſobedient are confined and puniſhed. It has decent apartments for the officers ſet over the ſlaves, and a ſchool for the negroe children.

The company has alſo a very handſome range of ſtables, capable of containing ſeveral hundred horſes; and a great number of fine Perſian horſes are kept there, for the ſervice of the Company and the uſe of the Governor, who has a maſter of the horſe, and under maſter, a ſadler, coach-

men, and grooms. The Governor's body coachman is eſteemed a conſiderable perſon.

The Government is conducted by the eight following Councils. Firſt, the Grand Council of Policy, which conſiſts of the Governor, who is Preſident, and eight others, who are generally the next principal officers in the company's ſervice. This Council has the care of trade and navigation, and correſponds not only with the Court of Directors in Holland, but with the Dutch government in Batavia and Ceylon; and they have the management of every thing that relates to the ſafety and intereſt of the ſettlement.

The next is the College of Juſtice, which generally conſiſts of the ſame members that compoſe the Grand Council. This Court hears and determines in all civil and criminal caſes of moment that happen among the Europeans at the Cape. But if an European who is not in the Company's ſervice is either plaintiff or defendant, the three regent Burgomaſters, who are magiſtrates annually choſen out of ſuch as are not in the Company's ſervice, aſſiſt at the trial, to ſee that there is no partial judgment given on the ſide of the Company's ſervant. Appeals lie from the decrees of this Court to the Supreme Court of Juſtice in Batavia, and alſo to the Supreme Court in Holland.

A third is a Court dependant on the laſt, for puniſhing breaches of the peace, and determining treſpaſſes and ſmall debts. It conſiſts of a member of the Grand Council, three of the Burghers, and four of the Company's immediate ſervants. Copies of all the proceedings in this Court, and in the College of Juſtice, are, from time to time, tranſmitted to Holland.

The fourth is the Court of Marriages, which takes care that all contracts of marriage among

the Europeans at the Cape are allowed by the parents or guardians of both parties, and that neither party is under any engagement or promiſe of marriage to another. This being proved, a warrant is granted to the paſtor of the pariſh where the parties live, authoriſing him to publiſh the bans of matrimony from his pulpit on the three following Sundays; and then, if no perſon appears to forbid the bans, to join the parties in marriage. This Court conſiſts of the ſame members with the petty Court already mentioned.

The fifth is a Chamber of orphans, which conſiſts of the Vice-Preſident of the Grand Council, three of the Company's ſervants, and three of the burghers. Orphans of fortune cannot marry at the Cape without the conſent of this Chamber, till the age of twenty-five.

The ſixth is the Eccleſiaſtical College, for the government of the Reformed Churches at the Cape, which are three in number, and for the proper application of the money given for the uſe of the poor. It conſiſts of the three paſtors, the two elders of each church, and twelve overſeers of the poor, each pariſh having four. So careful is this Council in the application of the charitable collections, that not a beggar is to be ſeen in all this ſettlement.

In every colony at the Cape is a Court of Common Council, conſiſting of a certain number of the burghers. In the Cape town this Council propoſes matters in favour of the burghers to the Grand Council, and collect the taxes. But in the colonies they hear and determine upon all debts and traſpaſſes not exceeding one hundred and fifty florins; and alſo try and puniſh moſt crimes committed within their juriſdiction.

The eighth are the Boards of Militia, one for the Cape town, and the other for the colonies,

I have now given an account of the moſt material circumſtances relating to the nations of the Hottentots, and of the Dutch ſettlements at the Cape; and ſhall therefore only add, that on the 9th of April, 1730, I embarked on board the Company's ſhip, the Stadthouſe for Holland, and after an agreeable voyage, in which nothing remarkable happened, arrived on the 22d of May, at Amſterdam, from whence I had the pleaſure of returning to my native country.

THE

# VOYAGE

OF

# COMMODORE ROGGEWEIN

FOR THE

## DISCOVERY OF *SOUTHERN LANDS.*

Containing an account of their various adventures; a deſcription of the places at which they touched, and the manners of the natives, until their arrival at Batavia, when their veſſels are ſeized, and the crews made priſoners, and ſent to Holland; where they obtain ample ſatisfaction.

ABOUT the year 1696, Mr. Roggewein, a gentleman of the province of Zealand, formed a project for diſcovering the vaſt continent, and the many iſlands, ſuppoſed to lie in the ſouthern part of the globe, which he preſented to the Dutch Weſt India Company, who aſſured him of all the aſſiſtance he could deſire, as ſoon as their affairs would permit; but he dying ſoon after, on his death-bed recommended to his ſon the proſecution of theſe diſcoveries. The young gentleman, after his father's deceaſe, became counſellor in the court of juſtice at Batavia, whither he went, and reſided there many years. After his return from the Indies, where he had acquired an handſome fortune, he reſolved to perform the promiſe he had made to his father, and in the year 1721, preſented a memorial to the Weſt

India company, which immediately gave orders for equipping a ſquadron of three ſhips, viz. the Eagle of thirty-ſix guns, and 111 men, commanded by Capt. Job Coſter, on board of which emkarked the Commodore. The Tienhoven of twenty-eight guns, and 100 men, commanded by Capt. James Bowman; and the African galley of fourteen guns, and ſixty men, commanded by Capt. Henry Roſenthall. This ſmall ſquadron ſailed from the Texel on the 21ſt of Auguſt, 1721, with a fair wind, which however changed the next day, and obliged them to ſpend three days in beating through the channel. They then continued their courſe to the ſouth-weſt, in order to gain the coaſt of Barbary, but were prevented by a violent ſtorm, which did them much damage, and was ſucceeded by a ſudden calm, during which the waves ran mountains high, when one of their veſſels loſt her main-top and mizen-maſt, and the Eagle's main-ſail yard came down with ſuch force by the rolling of the ſhip, that it wounded ſeveral people upon deck. But after two days the wind freſhened, and they began to recover from the fatigues they had ſuſtained.

During this time they continued to ſteer ſouth-weſt, in hopes of gaining the Canaries, and diverted themſelves with obſerving the manner in which the flying-fiſh endeavours to eſcape its enemies the albicores and bonitos. The flying-fiſh is not much bigger than an herring, and the fins, with which it flies, are for ſtrength and texture not unlike the wings of a bat. The Dutch ſailors eſteem them very good food, and, therefore, are never better pleaſed than when they meet with plenty of them. The bonito is a fiſh about two feet long, of a greyiſh colour, and finely ſtreaked from the head to the tail; but the fleſh is dry, hard, and of a diſagreeable taſte. The albicore reſembles the bonito in every thing but its ſize;

but it is, generally ſpeaking, five or ſix feet long, and ſometimes weighs 150 pounds.

At length being in the latitude of 28°. while they were expecting that they ſhould ſoon ſee ſome of the Canary iſlands, the man at the maſt head informed them that he diſcovered a ſail, which carried Engliſh colours. On their drawing near enough to obſerve her motions, they perceived that ſhe ſtruck her colours and bore away from them. But in an hour's time ſhe appeared again, with four ſail more in her company, which ſometimes carried white, ſometimes black, and at laſt red colours, which gave reaſon to ſuſpect that they were pirates. The commodore immediately made the ſignal for a line of battle. All hands were employed in making a clear ſhip, in filling granades and preparing for the engagement, in which they were ſo happy as to have the advantage of the wind. The pirates immediately drew up in a line, ſtruck their red, and hoiſted a black flag, with a death's head in the center, a powder horn over it, and two bones a-croſs underneath. In an hour's time the action began. The pirates fought briſkly for about two hours, when they ſpread all the canvaſs they could, and crowded away as faſt as poſſible. By this engagement the commodore had four killed, and nine wounded, and in the other ſhips, there were ſeven killed and twenty-ſix wounded. The carpenters were now fully employed in ſtopping the leaks, and repairing the damage they had received.

On the 15th of November they continued their voyage, and arrived in ſight of the iſland of Madeira, which afforded a beautiful proſpect at a diſtance, and near it they ſaw a deſert iſland, much frequented by the pirates. They had likewiſe a ſight of the pike of Teneriffe, at about 25 leagues diſtance. From theſe iſlands they continued ſteering ſouth-weſt, for thoſe of Cape Verd. But hav-

ing the advantage of a ſtrong north-eaſt wind, they continued their courſe for ſix weeks, without coming to an anchor or handing a ſail. In this long paſſage they had ſome days, in which the heat was almoſt inſupportable, and the crew began to murmur exceſſively, on account of their being at ſhort allowance for water.

This ſoon after produced a very extraordinary accident. One of the ſwabbers being exceeding thirſty, got down into the hold and pierced a caſk, which unluckily proved to be brandy inſtead of water, of which he drank ſo heartily, that he was ſoon intoxicated to a degree of madneſs. In this condition he went directly into the cook-room, where he threw down a pan of greaſe, at which the cook threatened to break his neck; and the other replied that he would cut his throat if he ſpoke another word, and drawing his knife at the ſame inſtant, ruſhed upon him without the leaſt notice. Some of the crew immediately gathered about him, and at laſt got the knife out of the fellow's hands, but not before he had drawn it twice or thrice acroſs the cook's face. For this the fellow was heartily drubbed, which he reſented to ſuch a degree, that as ſoon as he had got looſe, he took up a knife and gave himſelf three or four ſtabs in the belly. That ſuch accidents might be prevented for the future, the utmoſt care was taken of him till his wounds were cured, in order to make him a public example; and after his recovery, he was treated in the following manner. In the firſt place, he was declared infamous at the fore-maſt; he was then thrice keel-hauled; then he had 300 ſtrokes upon the buttocks, after which he had his right hand faſtened to the maſt with his own knife. When he had ſtood in this condition ſome minutes, he was carried to the fore-caſtle, and chained, where, for a certain number of days, he was allowed only bread and water, and

after all was put in irons, till he could be ſet on ſhore in the firſt barren uninhabited iſland they came to.

They continued their voyage, till they approached the line, when they were greatly incommoded by the frequent ſhifting of the wind. At the ſame time their thirſt increaſing, many of the ſhip's crew were ill of the ſcurvy, and when they met as they ſometimes did, with a calm, which rendered the heat of the ſun greater than ordinary, ſome of the crew became quite diſtracted, others fell into high fevers; ſome had fits like the falling ſickneſs, and moſt of them loſt their appetite. Their freſh water, as it grew low, not only ſtunck abominably, but was full of worms; their ſalt proviſions being in a manner quite ſpoiled, ſerved only to increaſe their drought, and they ſoon found that exceſſive thirſt was one of the greateſt miſeries incident to human nature.

About this time, they frequently obſerved towards the evening that the ſea appeared to be all on fire, as if covered with flaming brimſtone, and taking up ſeveral buckets of water, when it was in this condition, in order to examine it the more cloſely, it was found to be full of an infinite number of ſmall globules of the ſize, form, and colour of pearls, which retained their luſtre for ſome time after they were held in the hand; and on being preſſed between the fingers, appeared to be nothing more than an earthy fat ſubſtance. Theſe globules, the author* imagines to be nothing more than the phlegmatic and groſſer parts of the ſalts, contained in the water concreted by the exceſſive heat of the ſun in calm weather, and again broken and diſperſed by the motion of the winds and waves.

* The gentleman who commanded the land forces on board the commodore.

At length they paſſed the line with the loſs only of a ſingle man, who died of a high fever. When they arrived in the latitude of 3°. ſouth, they met with the true monſoon, before which they bore away at a great rate, and on their coming into 6°. they caught a number of dorados and dolphins.

They now drew near Braſil, and paſſed by ſome of the uninhabited iſlands that lie on the coaſt. Their deſign was to have anchored at the iſland of Grande; but finding they were paſt it, they continued their courſe, till they arrived off Porto in the latitude of 24°. ſouth, when coming to an anchor, ſome of the ſhip's company, of whom our author was one, got into the ſhallop to go on ſhore, as well for the ſake of getting wood, water, and freſh proviſions, as in order to bury one of the ſeamen; but as they approached the land, they ſaw a body of Portugueſe well armed, moving along the coaſt, who appeared to have no other deſign than to keep them from landing, and as they drew nearer they beckoned to them to keep off, threatening to fire upon them if they attempted to land; but upon ſhewing them the dead body, they ſuffered them to go on ſhore, and even ſhewed them a place where they might inter it.

As the Dutch were very deſirous of gaining ſome intelligence, they aſked may queſtions about the country, to which they could obtain no other anſwer, than that Porto was an advanced port to St. Sebaſtian, not marked in the chart, and that they were inhabitants of Rio Janeiro, which lay about eight miles off. The Dutch then endeavoured to perſuade them to go on board their veſſels, which they refuſed, apprehending that they were pirates: However, uſing the warmeſt intreaties, and giving them the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, poſſible two of them were prevailed upon to go on board, where they were very kindly received. And had preſents made them of clothes,

with which they were ſo pleaſed, that they promiſed to conduct the whole ſquadron into a ſafe port. In this they were as good as their words, to the great joy of the ſailors, who were almoſt worn out with fatigues, and in a manner periſhed for want of liquids.

On entering the harbour of Porto to the ſouth-weſt, all the coaſt along which they ſailed was very high, and intermingled with mountains and valleys, overgrown with ſhrubs. The town of Porto is in a pleaſant ſituation: but at this time there were no inhabitants there. The fiſh and turtle they caught were of an exquiſite taſte, ſo that moſt of the people who were ill of the ſcurvy, amounting to about forty, began to recover very faſt; but after ſtaying there about two days, in which they took in a ſupply of wood and water, they weighed anchor, and continued the ſame courſe to the ſouth-weſt.

After ſailing about ſix leagues, and ſeeing many ſmall iſlands at a diſtance, they found themſelves in the road to St. Sebaſtian; but the very inſtant they entered the mouth of the river, there aroſe a ſtorm which blew with ſuch violence, that for fear of being driven on the rocks they dropped their anchors and waited the return of the tide. However the next day they weighed, entered the port, and came to an anchor before the town, which they ſaluted thrice with ſeven, five, and three guns; but without receiving the leaſt anſwer, either becauſe the Portugueſe guns were not in order, or becauſe the people were not pleaſed with their arrival, as ſuſpecting that they were little better than pirates.

In order to remove theſe doubts, the commodore wrote a letter to the governor, informing him who they were, and deſiring that he would furniſh them with cattle, herbs, fruit, wood, and water, for ready money; and alſo requeſting as a favour,

that his excellency would allow them to build a few huts on ſhore for the refreſhment of their ſick men. The governor returned for anſwer: That as he was ſubordinate to the governor of Rio Janeiro, it was out of his power to comply with this requeſt; but that he would diſpatch an expreſs thither immediately, and hoped he would allow him time to receive an anſwer. The Dutch commodore was very far from being ſatisfied with this letter, and therefore, let the Portugueſe governor know, that as he was very willing to deal with him for money, ſo if he could not obtain what he wanted by fair means, he ſhould be obliged, however contrary to his inclinations, to take it by force. However, having learned that there was a Franciſcan monaſtery in the town, he, at the ſame time that he diſpatched this meſſage, ſent to acquaint the fathers with his arrival, and accompanied this intelligence with a preſent.

It happened very luckily, that in this monaſtery there was one father Thomas, a native of Utrecht, who immediately came on board, with ſeveral of the monks. This honeſt Franciſcan was ſo delighted at the ſight of his countrymen, that he declared he ſhould now die in peace, he having for twenty-two years earneſtly wiſhed to enjoy this ſatisfaction. The commodore made him exceeding welcome, and gave the monks whatever they deſired for the uſe of their monaſtery; however, the prior, who was one of thoſe who came on board, intreated him to have patience till the return of the expreſs from Rio Janeiro, promiſing to uſe all his intereſt with the governor, in order to prevail on him to comply with his demands, and they parted very well ſatisfied with each other.

In the mean time the Portugueſe came down in great bodies well armed to the coaſt, and poſted themſelves in thoſe places where they imagined the Dutch ſhallop would attempt to put her men

on ſhore, and on the approach of the ſhallop, the Portugueſe firing upon them, one of the Dutchmen was dangerouſly wounded in the ſhoulder. Upon this the boat's crew returning the compliment by a general diſcharge of their ſmall arms, two of the Portugueſe fell, at ſeeing which the reſt made a precipitate retreat, when the Dutch immediately landing, filled what water they had occaſion for, and then returned on board.

On the report of what had happened, the commodore made the neceſſary diſpoſitions for attacking the place, and ſtationed his ſhips accordingly. The ſmalleſt was ordered in as near the town as poſſible. The Tienhoven was ordered to watch the coaſt, and the commodore anchored, as near as he could to the convent, as if he had intended to beat it down to the ground. This was, however, only deſigned to frighten the Portugueſe into a better behaviour, and it produced the deſired effect. For ſoon after the deputy governor came on board, and entered into a treaty, by which he granted all that had been aſked. But at the ſame time ſhewed much diffidence of their paying for what was furniſhed them. Becauſe having lately treated with a French ſhip in the ſame manner, the captain at his departure threatened to beat the town about their ears, in caſe they inſiſted on being paid according to his promiſe.

The ſick being landed on the iſland, were daily furniſhed by the Portugueſe with beef and mutton, fowls, herbs, fruit, and whatever elſe they wanted. The ſhip's company alſo having leave to go on ſhore, ſoon contracted an acquaintance with the Portugueſe; and though the governor had prohibited any kind of commerce, on the ſevereſt penalties, they obtained ſugar, tobacco, brandy, and whatever elſe they deſired in exchange for European goods: By which means the Portugueſe were ſo well ſatisfied, with reſpect to the honeſty

of the Dutch, that of their own accord they brought back all the rich effects that had been carried away, when their ſhips firſt appeared before the town.

St. Sebaſtian is ſituated in 24°. ſouth latitude, and 60°. longitude from the Pike of Teneriffe, where the Dutch conſtantly fix their firſt meridian. It is a place of moderate extent, and but indifferently fortified, it being ſurrounded with paliſadoes, and furniſhed only with a few pieces of cannon. The church is however a very beautiful edifice. The governor's palace is a magnificent building. The Franciſcan monaſtery ſtands on the ſouth ſide of the town, and contains about thirty monks, who live there very commodiouſly. The prior ſhewed the commodore, and the reſt of the officers, an idol which had been worſhipped by the ancient inhabitants of the place. This was a ſtatue about four feet high, repreſenting a creature half tyger and half lion. It was ſaid to be of maſſy gold; but the author ſuſpected, that it was only guilt. Its feet reſembled the paws of a lion: Its head was adorned with a double crown, in which ſtuck twelve Indian darts, one of them on each ſide was broken in the middle, and on each ſhoulder was a large wing, like that of a ſtork. Its tail was very long, and turned three or four times round the body of a man, who was completely armed after the manner of the country, he having a quiver of arrows at his back, with an arrow in his right hand, and a bow in his left. The Dutch looked upon this idol with great aſtoniſhment, and had the pleaſure of ſeeing a numerous collection of European and American curioſities that were in the poſſeſſion of the monks.

But how well ſo ever the Dutch and Portugueſe might agree, the governor was far from being ſatisfied with his new gueſts; for having learned that the deſign of their voyage was to make diſ-

coveries to the ſouth, he practiſed every art to hinder and diſtreſs them. With this view he furniſhed them with proviſions only from day to day, to prevent their adding to their ſea ſtores. In order to put them in fear of being attacked, he talked of five or ſix men of war coming from Rio Janeiro, and actually ſent for the only ſhip that was then there, to come to St. Sebaſtian's. The commodore penetrating into his views, took no notice of them, but complying exactly with the terms ſtipulated with the deputy governor, daily ſaved part of the freſh proviſions, which he cauſed to be ſalted; cleaned and repaired his ſhips, one by one, and took on board tobacco, ſugar, and whatever elſe he wanted, till he thought himſelf in a condition to continue his voyage, and then having fully ſatisfied the governor in European commodities, made him a very conſiderable preſent. The governor in return ſent him ſome black cattle, and a certificate of his integrity.

Every thing being thus ſettled to the mutual ſatisfaction of all parties, the Dutch commodore ſailed with his ſquadron, keeping ſtill to the ſouth weſt, and finding a deſert iſland about three leagues from the coaſt, he there ſet on ſhore the ſwabber who attempted to murder the cook, according to the ſentence paſſed upon him.

The ſquadron after leaving the coaſt of Braſil, proſecuted their voyage very happily for ſome time, by continuing always within forty or fifty leagues of the American ſhore; by which the men enjoyed the benefit of the land and ſea winds, whereas if they had kept farther from land, they would infallibly have fallen in with the weſt monſoon; but on the 21ſt of December, when they were in the latitude of 40. ſouth, they were ſurpriſed by a hurricane, attended with thunder and lightening, which left them no other reſource than furling their ſails, and lying at the mercy of the wind and waves,

the ſea running ſo high that they expected every moment to be ſwallowed up. In this ſtorm they were ſeparated from the Tienhoven, and did not meet with her again for three months after. The violence of this hurricane laſted about four hours; but it was not entirely over for ſeveral days. The commodore and his conſort the African galley, now continued their courſe to the ſouth ſouth-weſt, till by the aſſiſtance of the land winds they were in the height of the ſtreights of Magellan.

They at this time diſcovered an iſland of near 200 leagues in circumference, at about fourſcore leagues diſtance from the main land of America, and as they ſaw no ſmoke, nor any boat or other embarkation on the coaſt, they concluded that it was uninhabited. The weſt coaſt of this iſland was firſt diſcovered by a French privateer, who called it the iſland of St. Lewis; but the Dutch afterwards obſerving its many capes, fancied them to be ſo many different iſlands, and therefore gave them the name of the New Iſlands. Commodore Roggewein's ſquadron was the firſt that viewed the iſland round. It lies in latitude 52°. ſouth, and in longitude 95°. They called it Belgia Auſtralis; becauſe whenever it comes to be inhabited, ſuch as dwell thereon will be ſtrictly and properly Antipodes, to the inhabitants of the Low Countries.

The land appeared extremely beautiful, and very fertile: It was chequered with mountains and valleys, all of which were clothed with very fine ſtrait trees; the verdure of the meadows, and the freſhneſs of the woods, afforded a moſt delightful proſpect; ſo that the ſhips companies were unanimouſly of opinion, if they had gone on ſhore, they ſhould have found excellent fruit; but the commodore would not allow them to land, for fear of loſing time, and from an apprehenſion that any delay might hinder his getting round Cape Horn.

He therefore chofe to defer a thorough examination of this New Country, till he ſhould return from the diſcover of the ſouthern continent and iſlands: But as he was obliged to return home with his ſquadron by the Eaſt-Indies, it continued in a great meaſure unknown. The commodore afterwards much regretted his not laying hold of that opportunity of ſpending a few days there; as this might perhaps have produced the fixing a colony upon it, by which means many other conſiderable diſcoveries might in a ſhort time have been conveniently made.

Quitting this iſland, they returned to the mouth of the ſtreights of Magellan, and then continued their courſe to the ſouth, in order to paſs the ſtreights of Le Maire. In their way they ſaw abundance of whales and other large fiſh.

At length arriving in 55°. they began to imagine that they could not be far from the mouth of the ſtreights, and immediately after they ſaw Staten Land, which forms one ſide of them. Here the fury of the waves, and the claſhing of contending currents, gave ſuch terrrible ſhocks to their veſſels, as made them reel in ſuch a manner, that they every moment expected that their maſts would have come by the board. In this ſituation they would fain have caſt anchor, eſpecially when they found by ſounding that the bottom was very good; but the weather was ſo rough as not to permit it. They paſſed the ſtreights, which are about ten leagues in length, with a ſwiftneſs not to be expreſſed; this was owing to the force of the current. The currents without the ſtreights, joined to a ſtrong weſt wind, carried them far to the ſouth, and that they might be ſure to get round Cape Horn, they ſailed as high as the latitude of 62°. 30'. where for three weeks together, they ſuſtained the moſt dreadful guſts of a furious weſt wind, accompanied with hail, ſnow and the moſt piercing

froſt. At length the commodore believing that he was beyond Cape Horn, ſteered to the northward, in order to fall in with the coaſt of Chili; but after continuing this courſe for three weeks longer, and ſeeing no land, they began to conclude that they had doubled that Cape, but had ſtood away northerly too ſoon. However, on the 10th of March being in the latitude of 37°. 30. they diſcovered, to their great joy, the long wiſhed for coaſt of Chili, and ſoon after anchored on the coaſt of the iſland of Mocha, which is about three leagues from the continent.

They were in hopes of finding on this iſland, at leaſt a part of the refreſhments they wanted; particularly freſh meat and herbs; but to their great ſurprize were diſappointed, it being entirely abandoned, all its inhabitants having tranſported themſelves to the main land. They however ſaw a multitude of horſes and birds, and in two cabbins near the ſhore, they found ſome dogs. Upon a ſtricter and cloſer ſearch, they diſcovered the wreck of a Spaniſh ſhip, from whence they concluded that the dogs had got on ſhore: and as to the horſes, they ſuppoſed that they were left there to graze, and that their owners came at certain times from the main land to take them up as they had occaſion for them. They killed abundance of geeſe and ducks; traverſed every part of the country, and ſounded along the coaſt, which they found every where extremely rocky, and no place where they could anchor with ſafety. Upon this they reſolved to put to ſea again without delay.

They continued for ſome time on the coaſt of Chili, in hopes of meeting with a port where they might anchor with ſafety, and get ſome refreſhments; but perceiving the Spaniards every where upon their guard, they ſteered towards the iſland of Juan Fernandes, and where juſt ready to enter the harbour, when, to their great ſurprize they

ſaw a ſhip riding there, which at firſt ſight they conjectured was either a Spaniſh veſſel of force, or a French interloper; but upon more mature conſideration, concluded ſhe muſt be a pirate. While they were conſulting what was beſt to be done, they obſerved the ſhallop belonging to this veſſel making towards them, with a Spaniſh flag, upon which they prepared for an engagement; but their amazement is not to be deſcribed, when on its nearer approach, ſome of the ſailors cried out that it was the ſhallop of the Tienhoven their conſort, ſeparated from them three months before in the ſtorm, and which they concluded had been buried in the waves. Captain Bowman himſelf was in the ſhallop, and as ſoon as he was on board the Union, he made the ſignal agreed on with his own ſhip, in order to acquaint his people that theſe two veſſels were their conſorts; ſo that entering into the harbour they reciprocally ſaluted each other with five pieces of cannon.

As ſoon as he had leiſure to enter into particulars, the captain gave them an account of all that had happened ſince their ſeparation; the dangers he had run through in paſſing the ſtreights of Magellan, the ſtorms and tempeſts he had met with, and acknowledged, that concluding the commodore and the African galley were both loſt, he never expected to ſee them more. He alſo informed them, that his ſhip was in a very bad condition, and had arrived at Juan Fernandes only in the evening before. The captains afterwards dined very chearfully together on board the Tienhoven, where they commiſerated their paſt misfortunes, and rejoiced at their preſent meeting in ſafety.

As ſoon as the ſhips were brought to an anchor, they hoiſted out their ſhallops in order to ſend their ſick on ſhore, and to ſearch for proviſions and refreſhments; and the men were no ſooner landed, than they built up huts for the ſick with green

boughs. Commodore Roggewein having attentively conſidered the advantageous ſituation, and the many conveniencies this beautiful iſland afforded, immediately conceived a deſign of ſettling it; as the moſt proper place that could be thought of for affording ſhelter and refreſhment to ſhips bound to the ſouthern land; and he was particularly encouraged to perſevere in this deſign, from the conſideration of the fertility of the iſland. But this, like the ſettlement of Belgia Auſtralis, was put off till their return, by which means neither of theſe iſlands were ſettled at all.

Mr. Roggewein on his leaving Juan Fernandes, propoſed to viſit a ſouthern continent ſaid to have been diſcovered by Captain Davis in the year 1680, and having the benefit of a ſouth-eaſt monſoon, ſoon arrived in the latitude of 28 deg. and in 251 deg. longitude, where he expected to have met with Davis's land, of which every perſon on board had the greateſt hopes, when they perceived abundance of fowls flying, and obſerved the frequent ſhifting of the winds, both of which are conſidered as certain ſigns of land. Some of the company even flattered themſelves that they ſaw it; but to the great mortification of the commodore, no ſuch land was to be found, which indeed was no wonder, as according to Mr. Wafer's deſcription of it, he ſought it near 10°. too far to the weſt.

Having ſailed 12°. weſt, ſtill in ſight of a vaſt number of birds, they arrived on the coaſt of a ſmall iſland about ſixteen leagues in extent, and as they diſcovered it on Eaſter-day, they called it Paſch, or Eaſter iſland. The African galley being the ſmalleſt, and beſt ſailor, went firſt to examine this new country, and reported, that it appeared not only very fertile, but well inhabited, ſince the crew had ſeen abundance of ſmoke in all parts of the iſland. This news gave great joy to the commodore. The next day they ſpent in looking for a

port, when being about two miles from the ſhore, an Indian came off to them in his canoe ; they made ſigns to him to come on board, which he very readily did, and was well received. As he was naked, the firſt preſent they made him was a piece of cloth to cover him, after which they gave him pieces of coral, beads, and other baubles, which, together with a dried fiſh he hung about his neck. His body was painted all over with a variety of figures : his natural complexion appeared to be a dark brown, and his ears were ſo exceſſively large and long, that they reached to his ſhoulders, which was no doubt occaſioned by the wearing of heavy earrings that had thus extended them. He was tall, well made, robuſt, and of a countenance expreſſive of great happineſs. He was briſk, active, and by his geſtures, and manner of ſpeaking, appeared to be of a merry diſpoſition. They gave him a glaſs of wine to drink, which he threw away in a manner that ſurpriſed them. Our author ſuppoſes that he was afraid of being poiſoned ; but perhaps his being uſed to water, might render the ſmell of that liquor offenſive. They next clothed him from head to foot, and put a hat upon his head, with which he was not at all pleaſed ; but appeared aukward and uneaſy. They then gave him food, which he eat heartily, but could not be perſuaded to uſe either knife or fork. Upon their ordering the muſic to play, he ſeemed extremely delighted, and whenever they took him by the hand, would leap and dance.

Finding it impoſſible to come to an anchor that day, they thought proper to ſend off the Indian, and, to encourage others, allowed him to keep what he had got ; but to their great ſurprize, they found that the poor creature had no mind to go. He looked at them with regret, and held up both his hands towards his native iſland, crying in a very audible voice, Odorroga ! Odorroga ! Odor-

roga ! and they had much ado to make him get into the canoe ; he plainly ſhewing by his ſigns, that he had much rather they would have carried him away in their ſhip.

By day break the next morning they entered a gulph, on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the iſland, when great multitudes of the inhabitants came down to meet them, bringing vaſt quantities of fowls and roots ; many came on board with theſe proviſions. while the reſt ran about from place to place. As the ſhip drew nearer, they crowded down to the ſhore, in order to have the better view of them, and at the ſame time lighted fires, and offered ſacrifices to their idols, abundance of which were erected on the coaſt, probably with a view of imploring their protection. All that day the Dutch ſpent in mooring their ſhips, and very early next morning obſerved the people again proſtrated before theſe idols, towards the riſing ſun, and burning ſacrifices before them. The neceſſary preparations being made for their landing, the friendly Indian who had been with them before, came on board a ſecond time, bringing with him abundance of his countrymen, who to make themſelves welcome, came with their canoes loaded with plenty of live fowls, and roots dreſſed after their manner. Among them was a man whoſe complexion was perfectly white, in whoſe ears hung round white pendants as big as one's fiſt. This perſon had a very devout air, and ſeemed to be one of their prieſts. While things were in this friendly ſituation, one of the iſlanders was by ſome accident ſhot dead in his canoe, by a muſket, which threw the reſt into ſuch conſternation, that moſt of them leaped into the ſea, in order to get the ſooner on ſhore, while the reſt, who remained in their canoes, rowed with all their ſtrength, in order to obtain a place of ſafety.

The Dutch ſoon after followed them, and landed 150 ſoldiers and ſeamen, among whom was the commodore in perſon, and the author, who commanded the land forces; when the people crowding upon them, they had the raſhneſs and cruelty to make their way by force, to which they were particularly prompted, by ſome of theſe Indians, being ſo curious as to lay their hands upon their arms. The Dutch therefore fired, and by this ſingle diſcharge many of theſe innocent people were killed, and among them the poor Indian, who had been twice on board; but though the reſt were almoſt frightened out of their wits, yet in a few moments they rallied again; but kept at the diſtance of about ten yards, probably ſuppoſing they might there be ſafe from their muſkets. Their conſternation, however, was not ſoon over; for they ſtill made diſmal lamentations, and purchaſed the dead bodies of their friends, by giving for them great plenty of proviſions of all kinds. In order to pacify theſe invaders, both the men, women, and children, preſented themſelves before them, with all the ſigns of peace, and endeavoured to teſtify, by the moſt humble poſtures how deſirous they were to mollify and make them their friends.

The Dutch affected by their ſubmiſſions, did them no farther harm, and being willing to make up all differences between them, made them a preſent of a painted cloth ſixty yards long, and alſo gave them a conſiderable quantity of coral, beads, and ſmall looking glaſſes, with which they were much pleaſed. Being now convinced that the Dutch intended to treat them like friends, they brought them at once 500 live fowls, which exactly reſembled the barn-door fowls of Europe, with a great quantity of red and white roots, and potatoes, ſome hundreds of ſugar canes, and a large quantity of piſans, a ſort of Indian figs, as big as a gourd, covered with a green rind: the pulp is

as ſweet as honey, and there ſometimes grow an hundred of theſe figs upon a ſingle bow. It is remarkable, that the leaves of this tree are ſix or eight feet long, and about three broad.

The Dutch ſaw no other animals in this iſland, but birds, which are of various ſorts. However they thought it probable, that there might be cattle and other beaſts in the heart of the country; becauſe on their ſhewing the Indians ſome hogs on board their ſhips, they informed them by ſigns, that they had ſeen ſuch animals before.

It appeared to the Dutch, that every family or tribe had its ſeparate village, compoſed of cabbins; ſome of which were forty, and others near ſixty feet long, and ſix or eight broad, formed of a certain number of poles ſtuck upright, with the ſpaces between them filled with a kind of clay, and covered on the top with palm leaves. They had all little plantations ſtaked out, and very neatly divided. At this time almoſt all their fruits and plants, herbs and roots, were in full perfection, and every where appeared an air of plenty. In their houſes, however, they had not many moveables, and thoſe they had were of no great value. They had earthen pots, in which they dreſſed their meat, and a red and white kind of ſtuff that ſerved them when walking for clothes, and when ſleeping for quilts. This ſtuff was as ſoft to the touch as ſilk, and was in all appearance of their own manufacture.

Theſe iſlanders were in general a ſlender, well made, briſk, and active people; they were very ſwift of foot, and of a ſweet agreeable diſpoſition, but extremely timerous; for whenever they brought the Dutch either fowls or other proviſions, they haſtily threw themſelves on their knees, and as ſoon as they had delivered them, retired as faſt as their legs could carry them. They were generally of as brown a complexion as the Spaniards. There

were, however, ſome among them almoſt black, others were white, and others perfectly red. Their bodies were painted over with the figures of birds and other animals, and all their women in general had an artificial bloom upon their cheeks of a crimſon, far ſurpaſſing any thing known in Europe; nor could the Dutch diſcover of what this colour was compoſed. On their heads they wore a little hat, made of reeds or ſtraw, and they had no other covering except that already mentioned.

It is very remarkable, that theſe Iſlanders did not ſeem to have any arms among them; but whenever they were attacked, they fled for ſhelter and aſſiſtance to their idols, which were all of ſtone, of the figure of a man with great ears, and the head covered with a crown, the whole very nicely proportioned, and ſo highly finiſhed that the Dutch ſtood amazed. Round theſe idols were palliſadoes of white ſtone, at the diſtance of twenty or thirty yards.

The Dutch could not diſtinguiſh among theſe people any appearance of government or ſubordination, much leſs any prince, or chief, who had dominion over the reſt; but on the contrary, all ſeemed to ſpeak and act with equal freedom. However, the old people wore on their heads feathered bonnets, and were obeyed with the greateſt readineſs.

One evening they had been on ſhore, and the commodore, on the report of his officers, was determined to land the next morning with a force ſufficient to make a ſtrict examination of the whole iſland; but before it was light a weſt wind drove them from both their anchors, ſo that they were obliged to put to ſea to avoid being wrecked. After this misfortune, they cruized ſome time in the ſame latitude, and then ſteering to the weſtward, arrived at the iſland diſcovered by Schovten,

to which he gave the name of Badwater, from all its ſprings being brackiſh. The Dutch then ſailed upwards of 800 leagues without ſeeing land, till arriving in 15°. thirty ſouth latitude, there appeared a low iſland, the coaſt of which was covered with a very yellow ſand, and in the middle of it was a lake; it was in the latitude of 15°. fourty-five ſouth, and they gave it the name of Carlſhoff, or Charles's coaſt.

On their leaving the iſland, the wind began to turn to the ſouth-weſt, which was a ſign of their being near ſome coaſt that altered the current of the air, and this ſudden change driving their ſhips in the night among ſome ſmall iſlands, they found themſelves not a little embarraſſed. The African galley being the beſt ſailer, and drawing the leaſt water, then led the ſquadron; but notwithſtanding all the care of her crew ſhe was ſoon in ſuch danger, that ſhe began to fire gun after gun, as ſignals of diſtreſs. The Tienhoven which was the fartheſt from her, plyed towards her with the utmoſt diligence, as did the commodore, who ſuddenly found himſelf alongſide of her, at which the ſhip's company were much alarmed; but upon heaving the lead, and finding no bottom, they grew tolerably eaſy, and thought of nothing but ſaving their friends, in order to which the ſhallop was ſent out; when it appeared that the African galley was ſtuck faſt between two rocks, and it being impoſſible to get her off, all they could do was to ſave the people on board, and in this they ſucceeded. The iſlanders rouſed by the prodigious noiſe occaſioned by this accident, kindled many fires upon the hills, and came down in crowds to the coaſt, when the Dutch not knowing their deſign, and conſidering the opportunities which the darkneſs of the night gave to any who ſhould think fit to attack

them, had the cruelty to fire upon them without the leaſt ceremony.

In the morning, as ſoon as it was light, they had a proſpect of the danger all the ſhips were in the evening before; for they found themſelves ſurrounded on all ſides by four large iſlands, with a continual chain of ſteep rocks ſo cloſe to each other, that they could hardly diſcern the channel by which they had entered. The danger was not entirely over as ſoon as diſcovered, ſince it coſt Mr. Roggewein no leſs than five days in extricating himſelf out of this unfortunate ſituation.

Upon muſtering the crew of the African galley, after their being brought on board the commodore, it appeared that the quarter-maſter and four ſeamen were miſſing, and upon enquiry it was found that theſe men made it their choice to ſtay in the iſland, where they had landed: for having quarrelled among themſelves at this critical conjuncture, captain Roſenthal interpoſed to prevent their killing each other with their knives, and threatened them with death whenever he got them on board. Mr. Roggewein, however was unwilling they ſhould be loſt, and therefore ſent our author, with a detachment of marines, to bring them away; but the deſerters ſeeing the ſhallop as it approached the ſhore, fired from a wood ſo briſkly, that they did not dare to land near it; but rowing to an open place, they went on ſhore, and marching towards the wood where the deſerters were concealed, called to them without firing, aſſuring them that they had nothing to fear, ſince the commodore had promiſed them indemnity, and that they might ſafely depend upon his word; but the deſerters guilt making them deaf to all intreaties, our author very wiſely choſe to leave them where they were, rather than hazard his own life and thoſe of the people under his command,

in attempting to reduce men who ſeemed entirely deſperate.

Theſe iſlands are ſeated in between 15 and 16°. of ſouth latitude, at the diſtance of 12 leagues weſt from that of Carlſhoff, each of them being four or five leagues in compaſs. That in which the African galley was ſhipwrecked, they called the Miſchievous iſland. The two next to it the Brothers, and the fourth iſland the Siſter. All theſe iſlands were covered with a verdure inexpreſſibly charming, and abounded with fine tall trees, particularly cocoas. The herbs that grow there were found ſo refreſhing and medicinal, that the ſhip's crew, many of whom were ill of the ſcurvy, were ſurpriſingly recovered by them. The men found prodigious plenty of muſcles, cockles, and pearl oyſters. Theſe iſlands are, however, extremely low, ſo that ſome parts of them muſt be frequently overflowed; but the inhabitants are well provided againſt ſuch accidents, ſince they have not only good canvas, but ſtout barks, with cables and ſails; and the Dutch found upon the ſhore, pieces of ropes that ſeemed to be made of hemp.

The inhabitants of the iſland upon which the African galley was loſt, were of an extraordinary ſize. Their bodies were painted of various colours, and moſt of them had fine long black hair; but ſome of them had brown, inclining a little to red. They were armed with pikes or lances 18 or 20 feet long, and had nothing ſoft or agreeable in their countenances, but had an air of fierceneſs and reſentment. They marched in ſmall bodies of 50 or 100, and made ſigns to the Dutch to come to them; but no ſooner ſaw them advancing, than they retired acroſs the iſland, probably to draw them into an ambuſcade, that might give them an opportunity of revenging the loſs they had ſuſtained by their unjuſtly firing upon them.

As the commodore ſaw that there was no doing any good with the inhabitants, and that the coaſts of all the iſlands were exceſſively foul and rocky, he was reſolved to leave them, in order to ſeek ſome other country where he might, with leſs hazard, meet with ſome refreſhments, of which all on board ſtood in great need, from the ſcurvy prevailing among them ; but the very next morning, after they weighed from Miſchievous iſland, they ſaw, at the diſtance of 8 leagues to the weſt, another iſland, which they called Aurora, from its being diſcerned by thoſe on board the commodore's veſſel, juſt at day break, when the Tienhoven was ſo near it that if the ſun had riſen half an hour later, ſhe muſt have been daſhed to pieces, as ſhe was not above a cannon-ſhot from the rocky ſhore when the danger was perceived. The commodore immediately made the ſignal to tack, which was done with great difficulty, but the fright into which this put the mariners, ſoon after produced a mutiny, wherein the ſeamen inſiſted that the commodore ſhould immediately return, or at leaſt give them ſecurity to pay them their wages, even though they ſhould be ſo unfortunate as to loſe the veſſel. This demand, was, indeed, very reaſonable, they being every day expoſed to the moſt exceſſive fatigues in thoſe unknown ſeas, and at the ſame time ran the hazard of looſing in a moment all the reward they were to expect from their labours, ſince it is the cuſtom of Holland, for the ſeamen to loſe their wages whenever the ſhip is loſt. The commodore liſtened to their complaints with the humanity worthy a man of honour, and immediately took an oath, that whatever happened to the ſhips, they ſhould receive their wages to the laſt farthing, and he afterwards made good his promiſe.

The iſland of Aurora is about four legueas in extent ; the country is covered with a delightful

verdure, and adorned both with high trees, and ſmaller wood: but as they found all the coaſt foul and rocky, they left this iſland too without landing, after having taken only a diſtant view of it.

Towards evening they had ſight of another iſland, which for that reaſon they called Veſper. It was about 12 leagues in circuit, the ground very low, and covered with fine graſs, and ſtored with great plenty of various ſorts of trees.

They ſtill continued their courſe, ſteering weſt in about 15°. ſouth latitude, and the next morning diſcovered another country, which being covered with ſmoke, they concluded was inhabited, and therefore made all the ſail they could to it, in hopes of meeting with ſome refreſhments, and on their nearer approach ſaw ſome of the inhabitants diverting themſelves on the coaſt in their canoes. They alſo by degrees perceived, that what they had taken for one country, was in reality abundance of iſlands crowded together, among which they had entered ſo far that they found it difficult to extricate themſelves. In this ſituation they ſent a man to the top-maſt-head to diſcover a paſſage out, and the weather being perfectly ſerene, they had the good fortune to get again into the open ſea without any accident. There were ſix of theſe iſlands, all of which appeared extremely beautiful and pleaſant, and when taken together they could not be leſs than 30 leagues in circumference. They were ſituated 25 leagues from Miſchievous iſland. The Dutch gave them the name of the Labyrinth, from their being obliged to tack ſeveral times to get clear of them. As it was very dangerous anchoring on the coaſt, and as none of the inhabitants came to meet them in their canoes, or on the ſhore, they did not think it fit to make any ſtay.

The commodore ſtill continuing a weſt courſe, in a few days diſcovered another iſland at a great

diſtance, which appeared very high, and extremely beautiful, but on a nearer approach they found no ground for anchorage, and the coaſt appeared ſo rocky, that they were afraid to venture any cloſer, they therefore manned each of their ſhallops with 25 men in order to make a deſcent. The inhabitants no ſooner perceived their deſign, than they came down in crowds to the coaſt in order to oppoſe their landing, armed with long pikes. On approaching the iſland, the Dutch found the ſhore ſo ſteep and full of rocks, that it was impoſſible to proceed; upon which the beſt part of the ſailors threw themſelves into the ſea, with their arms in their hands, and ſome baubles fit for preſents, tied upon their heads, while the reſt kept a conſtant fire from the boats, in order to clear the ſhore, and facilitate their landing. The expedient ſucceeded to their wiſh, and the ſeamen got on ſhore without any conſiderable reſiſtance from the inhabitants, who being frightened by the diſcharge of the fire-arms, quitted the coaſt, and retired up the mountains, but came down again as ſoon as the Dutch ceaſed firing. Thoſe who landed advanced in ſight of the iſlanders, and ſhewed them looking-glaſſes, ſtrings of coral, and other toys. The people came up to them without the leaſt fear, took their preſents, and ſuffered them to ſearch wherever they pleaſed, for herbs and ſallading for the ſick, of which they found ſuch plenty, that in a very ſhort time they filled twelve large ſacks, ſix for the commodore, and ſix for the Tienhoven; for when the people once ſaw what they were about, they not only ſhewed them the beſt ſorts, but aſſiſted in gathering them. They obſerved here prodigious quantities of jeſſamine in full flower. They carried their cargo of greens immediately on board, which were much more acceptable to the ſick, who were languiſhing under the want of refreſhments, than if they had brought them ſo much gold or ſilver.

The next morning a larger body of men were ordered on ſhore, as well to gather herbs, as to try to make farther diſcoveries. The firſt thing they did was to make a preſent to the king or chief, of a conſiderable quantity of all ſorts of trinkets, which he received indeed, but it was with ſuch an air of indifference and diſdain, as did not ſeem to promiſe any great good with reſpect to their future commerce. However, in exchange, he ſent the Dutch a conſiderable quantity of cocoa-nuts, which were very agreeable to them in their preſent circumſtances. This prince was diſtinguiſhed from the reſt of the inhabitants, by his wearing various ornaments formed of pearls, of the value of about 600 Dutch florins. The women ſeemed greatly to admire the white men, and almoſt ſtifled them with careſſes: but this ſoon appeared to be a falſe ſhow of love to lull the Dutch into ſecurity, that a plot laid by the men might ſucceed more ſucceſsfully: for when the Dutch had filled twenty ſacks with greens, they advanced farther into the country, until they came to ſome ſteep rocks, which hung over a large and deep valley, while the iſlanders went before and behind them without giving the leaſt ſuſpicion: but no ſooner did they think they had them at the advantage, than ſuddenly quitting them, thouſands came pouring out from the caves and holes in the rocks. Upon which the ſailors immediately formed themſelves, and ſtood upon their defence. The chief or prince then made a ſignal for the Dutch to keep off; but they continued to advance in a line, till they were aſſaulted with a prodigious ſhower of ſtones. In return, the Dutch made a general diſcharge of their fire-arms, which did great execution, and among the firſt who fell was the chief. The natives, however, were ſo far from flying, that they continued throwing ſtones with greater fury than ever, ſo that moſt of the

Dutch were ſoon wounded, and in a manner diſabled. This obliged them to retire behind a rock, from whence they fired with ſuch ſucceſs, that great numbers of the iſlanders were killed, notwithſtanding which, they boldly maintained their ground, and obliged the Dutch to retreat to their ſhips, after having killed ſome and wounded many others, they however carried their ſacks of herbs they had gathered on board their ſhips; where the men were ſo intimidated with the accounts they gave of the reſolution and intrepidity of the natives, that when a motion was made for landing again, there was not one perſon on board who would be of the party.

To this iſland they had, before this unhappy event, given the name of the Iſland of Recreation, on account of the herbs and ſallading they found in it. It is ſituated in 16°. ſouth latitude, and in the longitude of 285. This fertile iſland is about 12 leagues in extent, and produces great quantities of trees, particularly palms, cocoa, and iron wood, and the Dutch thought they had reaſon to believe, that in the heart of the country there were rich mines. The men wore round their waiſts a kind of net-work, which was drawn between their legs, and tucked up behind; the women were entirely covered with a kind of mantle of their own manufacture, which to the ſight and touch had a near reſemblance to ſilk.

As the anchorage was every where bad, and the rocky ſhore ſo exceſſively deep, as not to permit a view of the inner part of the country, the commodore thought fit to ſail without farther loſs of time. But before his departure, he held a council, in which he communicated the contents of his inſtructions; which were, that if in the longitude or latitude they were now in, they could make no important diſcovery, they ſhould return home. Some of the council being much aſtoniſhed

at this order, could not help telling the commodore, that as they had advanced ſo far, and met with ſuch great encouragement, it would betray want of ſpirit, if they did not proceed. To which he anſwered, that they had already been out ten months, that they had ſtill a long voyage to make to the Eaſt Indies, and that proviſions began to be very ſhort, and that their crews were ſo much diminiſhed, and thoſe who ſurvived were ſo weak, that if twenty more ſhould die or fall ſick, they ſhould want hands to navigate both ſhips.

But thoſe who had the good of the voyage only at heart, inſiſted peremptorily on its being wrong to think of returning by the Eaſt Indies, ſince it was contrary to the ſenſe of the inſtructions; that by continuing the firſt courſe, they muſt neceſſarily fall in with ſome iſland or other where they might land, take in refreſhments, and ſtay till their ſick men recovered. That in this caſe they ought firſt of all to erect a fort for their own ſecurity againſt the natives, in the next to treat all thoſe people with all imaginable gentleneſs and candour, by which means they would infallibly engage them to trade, and converſe with them, which would enable them to learn the language, and carry home a clear, diſtinct, and full account of the country in which they had lived; and that if this propoſal was complied with, they ſhould always have it in their power to return home, by ſteering an eaſt courſe, and by taking time, perfect the diſcoveries they had been ſent to make; but ſome of the principal officers having a great deſire to go to the Eaſt Indies, theſe arguments had not the weight they deſerved; it was reſolved to continue their voyage to New Britain, and thence by the way of Molucca to the Eaſt Indies, where they were in hopes of procuring, not only a ſupply of proviſions and other neceſſaries, but of ſeamen alſo, in

caſe they ſhould be in ſo weak a condition, as not to be able to navigate their ſhips back to Europe.

On their quitting the iſland of Recreation, they ſteered a north-weſt courſe in order to reach New-Britain, and three days after diſcovered in the latitude of 12°. ſouth, and in the longitude of 290, ſeveral iſlands, which at a diſtance appeared very beautiful and on their approaching them, they plainly diſcovered that they were well planted with fruit trees. That the country produced roots, herbs, and corn in great plenty, and was laid out in large and regular plantations towards the coaſt. The inhabitants no ſooner obſerved the ſhips, than they came in their boats, bringing fiſh, cocoa-nuts, Indian figs, and other refreſhments; in return for which the Dutch gave them as uſual, ſmall looking-glaſſes, ſtrings of beads, and other trifles.

It ſoon appeared that theſe iſlands were fully peopled, ſince many thouſands of men and women, the former of whom were generally ſpeaking armed with bows and arrows, came down to the ſhore to look at them. Among the reſt they obſerved a very majeſtick perſonage, who, from his dreſs, and the honours that were paid him, they eaſily diſcovered to be the prince or Sovereign of the nation. He preſently ſtepped into his canoe with an agreeable young women who ſat by his ſide, upon which his canoe was immediately ſurrounded by a vaſt number of other veſſels that crowded about it, and ſeemed intended for a guard. All the inhabitants of thoſe iſlands were of the ſame complexion as the Europeans, except their being a little ſun-burnt. They appeared to be a harmleſs good ſort of people, and very briſk and lively; for they treated each other with viſible marks of civility, and had nothing in their behaviour that was wild or ſavage. Their bodies were not painted like thoſe of other Indians the

Dutch had ſeen ; but were cloathed from the girdle downwards, with a kind of ſilk fringes very neatly folded. On their heads, they wore hats made of a very neat ſort of ſtuff, and extremely large, to keep off the ſun, and about their necks they wore collars of very beautiful and odoriferous flowers.

The country appeared exquiſitely charming, every one of theſe iſlands being finely diverſified with hills and valleys, and affording the moſt delightful landſkips. Some of them were ten, ſome fifteen, and others about twenty miles in compaſs. The Dutch thought fit to call them Bowman's Iſlands, after the captain of the Tienhoven who firſt diſcovered them.

Many of the Dutch were extremely deſirous of making a longer ſtay in ſo plentiful a country, and among ſuch a civilized people, as it was morally certain, that by the help of the abundance of wholeſome proviſions with which the natives willingly furniſhed them, all their ſick would in a month's time have perfectly recovered. Theſe iſlands had beſides one convenience ſuperior to thoſe they had before met with, as there was exceeding good anchorage along their coaſts, where the Dutch rode in ſafety in fifteen or twenty fathoms water. So many advantageous circumſtances ought certainly to have prevailed upon the commodore and his officers, to have remained there ; but their heads were ſo full of an Eaſt-India voyage, and they were ſo extremely fearful of miſſing the eaſterly monſoon, that they could not be brought to liſten to the propoſal.

Weighing from Bowman's Iſlands, they continued their courſe to the north-weſt, and the next morning obſerved two iſlands, which they took to be the iſland of Cocoas and Traitors iſland, ſo called by Schovten, by whom they were diſcovered. They ſoon after ſaw two other iſlands of very large

extent, one of which they called Tienhoven, and the other Groningen; which laſt many of the officers were of opinion was no iſland, but the great ſouth continent they were ſent to diſcover. As for the iſland of Tienhoven, it appeared to be a rich and beautiful country, moderately high, the meadows exceedingly green, and within land adorned with trees. They coaſted along the ſhore for a whole day without coming to the end of it; but obſerved, that it extended in the form of a ſemicircle towards the iſland of Groningen; whence our author obſerves, that it is very probable theſe two countries, which were at firſt taken for iſlands may in reality be lands contiguous to each other, and both of them parts of the Terra Auſtralis Incognita.

Great part of the company were for anchoring on the coaſt and making a deſcent; but the officers, who were ſo fond of going to the Eaſt-Indies, ſuggeſted, that it would at this time be attended with great danger, ſince if the party that landed was cut off, they ſhould not have men ſufficient to carry the ſhips home. The reſt were therefore obliged to continue their courſe, notwithſtanding its being diſagreeable to the majority of the people. It was not now doubted, but that they ſhould ſoon ſee the coaſt of New Guinea or of New Britain, but they ſailed many days without perceiving land at all, which was attended with the moſt dreadful effects; for the ſcurvy ſpread ſo faſt, that it began to carry off four or five of their beſt hands every day; ſo that though they had already reduced three ſhips companies to two, they more than once deliberated, whether they ought not at preſent to burn one of the remaining veſſels, and the only argument that reſtrained them from doing it, was, that in caſe any accident befel one, there was ſtill a poſſibility left of eſcaping in the other. There was nothing to be ſeen on board, but ſick

people ſtruggling with inexpreſſible pains, and dead carcaſſes that were juſt relieved from them; whence aroſe ſo intolerable a ſtench, that ſuch as yet remained found were not able to endure it. Cries and groans were perpetually ringing in their ears, and the very ſight of thoſe who were able to move about, was ſufficient to excite at once terror and compaſſion; for ſome of them were ſuch perfect ſkeletons that their ſkin ſeemed to cleave to their bones, in which ſad circumſtances they had this conſolation that they felt no pain but gradually conſumed away. Others again were ſwelled and puffed up to a monſtrous ſize, and were tormented with ſuch violent pains, as frequently rendered them delirious. Others were worn away by the dyſentery; while many ſuffered the moſt excruciating tortures from the rheumatiſm, and others dragged their dead limbs after them, their feeling having been taken away by the palſy, while others again were carried off ſo ſuddenly, that in the midſt of their diſcourſe, they ſtopped ſhort, and were found to be dead. Even ſuch as were reputed in health, were low and weak, and our author ſays, that though he was as well as any body on board, yet he had the ſcurvy to ſuch a degree, that his teeth were all looſe, his gums inflamed, and his body covered with ſpots of different colours. Added to this diſtreſs, their ſalt meats were corrupted, their bread was full of maggots, and their water ſtunk to an intolerable degree.

While they were in this deplorable ſituation, they diſcovered land, which proved to be New Britain. This, as well as the neighbouring iſlands, is very high; many of the mountains hiding themſelves in the clouds; but the ſea coaſts are equally fertile and pleaſant; the meadows wearing a perpetual verdure, and the hills being covered with various ſorts of fruit trees. It lies in between four

and ſeven degrees ſouth latitude. The Dutch, after ſome conſultation, reſolved at all events to go on ſhore, though there were certainly ſome very ſtrong arguments againſt it, as they could ſcarcely ſpare out of both ſhips, men enough to man a boat, and leave a ſufficient number to navigate one ſhip, ſuppoſing that they ſhould conſent to give up all hopes of carrying home the other. But the paſſions of the ſhips companies were ſo ſtrong for going on land, and their neceſſities ſo great, that it appeared abſolutely neceſſary to venture a deſcent, let the conſequences of it be what they would.

Accordingly our author was ordered into the ſhallop with a certain number of men, carrying a great quantity of trifles by way of preſent. The nearer they drew to the coaſt, the more they were pleaſed with it, as it gave them a view of all the refreſhments they could wiſh for. The natives at the ſame time came down in crowds; but in a manner that did not at all add to their ſatisfaction; for they were well armed with bows, arrows, and ſlings, and ſufficiently ſhewed by their geſtures, that they were not at all pleaſed with the ſight of theſe ſtrangers and were reſolved not to let them land peaceably. As the ſhallop drew nearer ſhore, the inhabitants ſeemed as if ſenſible of ſome approaching ruin, and as if they had borrowed courage from the quick ſenſe of ſome ſuppoſed diſtreſs, hurried off in their canoes in order to meet the danger which they ſaw was unavoidable. Mean while the Dutch continued to make the beſt of their way towards the land, which when the Indians ſaw, they diſcharged a flight of arrows, which was followed by the javelins they had in their hands, and this was ſucceeded by a prodigious number of ſtones, diſcharged from their ſlings. The Dutch being thus convinced, that they had nothing to truſt to but force, fired upon them with-

out ceaſing, which had ſuch an effect, that many of the natives were killed, and the reſt terrified to ſuch a degree, that numbers of them threw themſelves out of their canoes into the water, and the reſt were at laſt obliged to follow their example: For ſuch was their confuſion, that they were no longer able to diſtinguiſh the proper channels, by which they might have ſafely returned with their canoes, but ran them on the rocks and ſhoals, that lay before the coaſt. This took from the Dutch almoſt all hopes of following them; but while they were thus embarraſſed, there ſuddenly aroſe a moſt violent ſtorm; this forced the ſhips out to ſea, and left the poor men in the ſhallop without relief, and almoſt without hope. Suddenly running on a bank of ſand, they were beaten with ſuch violence by the winds and waves, that there ſeemed to be no means of ſafety left; but as deſpair uſually gives men ſtrength and ſpirits, they had the good fortune to drag their veſſel ſafe to land, and all of them got on ſhore, though dreadfully fatigued.

The firſt thing they did was endeavouring to find out a place of retreat, where they might be ſafe from any ſudden attack of their enemies; but before ſuch a place could be found, the night drew on, and they were forced to content themſelves with getting as many pieces of wood and broken branches of trees as poſſible, in order to dry and warm themſelves. Having by this means made a pretty good fire, their ſpirits began to revive, and they reſolved to proceed to ſeveral cabbins and huts in the neighbourhood of the place, where they had taken up their abode; but they found them deſerted, and without any utenſils of houſhold goods, there being nothing of any value, except a few nets curiouſly made, and though about thoſe huts, they found abundance of cocoa-trees, yet, as they had brought no hatchets, they were unable to come at any of the fruit. In ſhort, they had a

very comfortleſs night, being perpetually diſturbed by the frightful noiſe made by the inhabitants in the woods, whence they naturally apprehend they were every moment coming to attack them. But a little after midnight they heard the ſignal from the ſhips, and haſtily running to the boat, got on board.

From theſe events the Dutch called this part of the country Storm Land. The inhabitants are tall, and well made; are very tawny, and have long black hair, that curls down to their waiſts; they are extremely vigorous and nimble, and ſo dexterous in the uſe of their arms, that they probably live in a perpetual ſtate of war.

The Dutch upon their leaving this iſland, reſolved to land upon the next they came to; for their ſtock-fiſh, upon which they had lived for ſome time paſt, now ſtunk to ſuch a degree, that inſtead of eating it, they could not come near it, and the officers could no longer pacify the men with ſtories of the Eaſt-Indies; for they abſolutely declared, that any death on ſhore would be preferable to their lingering at ſea in ſuch a condition. While in this ſituation they arrived in 2°. ſouth latitude, and ſoon deſcrying the iſlands of Moa and Arimoa, diſcovered by Schovten, they reſolved to attempt getting ſome relief from the latter, which is the largeſt of thoſe two iſlands.

The inhabitants no ſooner ſaw them approach, than they came out to meet them in their canoes, of which they had a prodigious number. Theſe people, and even their women and children, were armed with bows and arrows. They however brought with them cocoa-nuts, Indian figs, various kinds of roots, and other refreſhments, rowing directly up to the ſhips, without the leaſt ſign of fear or diſtruſt. The Dutch offered them ſuch trifles as they had on board, by way of preſent, which they received kindly: but when they ſhewed

them more of theſe, and made them underſtand that they intended to barter theſe kinds of merchandize for refreſhments, they contented themſelves with turning them over, and looking at them, without expreſſing any intention to deal. They returned however next day with great quantities of the ſame things they had brought before, when the Dutch endeavoured to perſuade them to bring ſome hogs on board, but as they converſed only by ſigns, theſe people miſtook them ſo far as to bring them the following day two or three dogs, which proved an inexpreſſible diſappointment.

The refreſhments procured from this iſland had ſo good an effect, that our author ſoon found himſelf much better, and aſſerts, that if he could have had the liberty of ſtaying on ſhore only for a few days, he ſhould have been perfectly recovered. The iſlanders did all in their power to perſuade them to take this ſtep, and never came on board without inviting them to land; but as they were extremely weakened, and had for ſome days before their arrival, regularly thrown overboard four or five of their people a day, it was thought too great a hazard, as the iſland was extremely populous, and as amidſt all the civilities of theſe people, there was ſomething in the air, look, and language which the Dutch fancied ſavoured of perfidy.

From ſeveral obſervations, it was ſoon conjectured, that the inhabitants of this iſland were at war with their neighbours of the iſland of Moa, and this furniſhed them with a new ſcheme, for ſpeedily obtaining a conſiderable ſtock of proviſions. The Dutch were ſatisfied that the iſland of Moa, though as pleaſant and fertile as the other, was but thinly peopled; this engaged them to attempt, by a ſudden deſcent upon that iſland, to carry off at once, what might enable them to proſecute their voyage, without danger of falling into the diſtreſſes they had ſo lately endured.

This project was bold in itself, and required great prudence in conducting it. It was, therefore, thought expedient to land in different places, and then join as soon as possible. This scheme was carried into execution as happily as they could wish; for though as soon as they began to fell the cocoa trees, the natives who lay in ambuscade behind the bushes, discharged a shower of arrows at them, yet they were so fortunate as to escape unhurt; whereas the discharge of their small arms laid abundance of the natives dead on the ground, which so frightened the rest, that they immediately took shelter in their canoes, and afterwards endeavoured in vain, by their cries and shouts, to bring the rest of their countrymen to their assistance. However, as they remained quiet the Dutch had time to bring away 800 cocoa-nuts, with which they returned safe on board their shallops, and soon after rejoined their ships, very well satisfied with their expedition. They also found in this island vast plenty of pomegranates of a most excellent taste, as well as pisans or Indian figs. And these refreshments were of prodigious service; for our author declares, that without them the whole of both ships companies must have infallibly perished.

They now began to make the necessary preparations for continuing their voyage, when the islanders from Moa came off with about two hundred canoes, all laden with provisions of different kinds, which they exchanged for various sorts of merchandize This the Dutch understood as intended merely to prevent a second descent, and therefore they received them kindly, and readily purchased their cargo.

The exchange was no sooner over, than they weighed anchor, and parted with these people on pretty good terms. They now continued their voyage through a sea so full of islands, that find-

ing it difficult to count them, they gave them the generally name of the Thouſand Iſlands. They were inhabited by people of a very ſwarthy complexion, who were ſhort and ſquat, and had their heads covered with a thick, curling, woolly hair. Both the men, women, and children, went generall naked, except having a kind of belt two fingers broad compoſed of teeth, and bracelets of the ſame. Some of them wore on their heads light ſtraw hats, adorned with the feathers of the birds of Paradiſe, which are ſaid to be found no where but in theſe iſlands; there are, indeed, ſome that go under the ſame name on the coaſt of Africa, but they differ much from theſe in their plumage. Whenever the inhabitants of theſe iſlands go to Ternate, Banda, Amboyna, or any of the Moluccos, in order to ſell their merchandize, as ſalt pork, amber, and gold duſt, they alſo carry with them ſome of theſe birds. They conſtantly ſell them dead, affirming that they always find them ſo, and that they are abſolutely ignorant whence they come, or where they breed. Thus much is certain, that this bird is always ſeen very high in the air; it is extremely light, as it chiefly conſiſts of feathers, which are extremely beautiful, and render it one of the greateſt curioſities in the world. The plumage of its head is as bright as gold; that of its neck reſembles a drake's; and that of its tail and wings is very like a peacock's. As to the reſt, in its beak and form it comes the neareſt to a ſwallow, except its being larger. Such as deal in them, would perſuade ſtrangers that they have no feet, and that when they ſleep, they hang themſelves by their feathers to the branch of a tree; but the truth of the matter is, that to render their birds more wonderful, theſe traders cut off their legs, and do it ſo cloſe to the body, that when the fleſh begins to dry, the ſkin and feathers unite ſo perfectly, that it is almoſt impoſſible to

perceive the leaſt fear. They alſo aſſert, that theſe birds are continually flying, and that they live by the flies and inſects they catch in the air. The feathers of the male are brighter and more beautiful than thoſe of the female. In the eaſtern languages this bird is generally called Mancodiata, or the Bird of God. Many of them are ſent to Batavia, where they are generally ſold for three crowns a piece. The Moors, Arabians, and Perſians, eſteem them highly. They make uſe of their feathers to adorn their ſaddles, and the furniture of their horſes; and to heighten their luſtre, intermingle them with pearls and diamonds. They alſo wear them in their turbans, more particularly when they go to war, from a ſuperſtitious notion of their rendering them invulnerable.

As to the neighbouring continent of New Guinea, it appeared a very high country, extremely full of plants and trees; ſo that in ſailing 400 leagues along the coaſt, they did not perceive one barren ſpot; and our author thinks it highly probable, that it abounds with many valuable commodities, as rich metals and ſpices.

The officers of the Dutch ſquadron were at this time in doubt, whether they ſhould follow Dampier's courſe, or paſs by the iſlands of Ternate, Tydore, and Bacian, as the leſs dangerous paſſage. They however choſe the firſt. Each of theſe three iſlands is governed by its reſpective monarch; and it is remarkable, that the Dutch Eaſt India company allow theſe princes a kind of annual tribute, on condition of grubbing up by the roots, all the ſpice trees that grow in their dominions. The reſt of the kings of the Moluccos, to the number of 100, are all dependant upon theſe three princes.

They ſteered their courſe along the ſhore of New Guinea, by an innumerable chain of ſmall iſlands, extending between the weſt point and the

iſland of Gilolo. This paſſage they made with the utmoſt hazard, and ſaw with joy the iſland of Bouro, which is in the latitude of 2°. ſouth, and in the moſt weſtern place of any in which the Dutch Eaſt India company maintain a factory. This iſland is for the moſt part pretty high land, and every where abounds with trees and ſhrubs of various kinds. As ſoon as they arrived upon the coaſt, they were ſpoken with by a ſmall veſſel, on board of which were two white men, and ſeveral negroes, who enquired particularly to whom they belonged, from whence they came, and whither they were going; to which they anſwered, that they came from the coaſt of New Guinea, and were bound for Batavia; but very wiſely concealed their belonging to the Weſt India company, becauſe they knew that the Eaſt India company permitted no veſſels but their own to ſail upon that coaſt, and had given orders for attacking any ſtrange veſſels that ſhould appear there. The inhabitants of this iſland told them, that formerly abundance of clove-trees grew in their country, but that a detachment of ſoldiers in the ſervice of the company came every year and grubbed them up, when the natives received a preſent; and that this was done becauſe the company thought Amboyna produced ſufficient for maintaining their commerce. This iſland of Bouro is about fourty or fifty leagues in circumference, and the Dutch were formerly in a great meaſure maſters of it, but were diſpoſſeſſed by the natives, ſince which time the company content themſelves with grubbing up the clove-trees.

They now continued their courſe by the neighbouring iſlands, in order to reach the coaſt of Buton, in hopes of meeting there with thoſe refreſhments that ſeemed abſolutely neceſſary for their preſervation. In a ſhort time they arrived

in the height of 4°. ſouth latitude, and ſailed for a long day along the coaſts of that iſland, without perceiving any ſign of the port for which they ſought, and at laſt found that they were eight leagues paſt it, which our author attributes to the management of the principal officers, who were in ſuch a hurry to get to the Eaſt Indies, that they paid very little regard to the inexpreſſible miſeries, to which, by their treacherous conduct, the poor men were expoſed. To conceal this however as much as poſſible, they pretended to attempt bearing up for that port, though they knew it to be abſolutely impracticable, conſidering the force with which the monſoon blew. There were now no further hopes of finding any place of refreſhment ſhort of the iſland of Java; for wherever they attempted to anchor, they well knew their ſhips would be confiſcated, in conſequence of maxims inviolably obſerved by the Eaſt India company. All the men, therefore, on board both ſhips, but eſpecially the ſick and the feeble, caſt a languiſhing look on that fertile country they left behind them, while their minds preſaged the melancholy effects that muſt neceſſarily attend a meaſure ſo precarious.

The ſituation of the iſland of Buton is remarkably advantageous. It extends from the 4th to 6th degree of ſouth latitude, and is nearly equal in compaſs to that of Bouro. It is extremely fertile in rice; it enjoys an extraordinary plenty of cattle and fiſh, and would produce a great number both of clove and nutmeg trees, if they were permitted to grow. The king has a very ſtrong fort, on which the Dutch ſtandard is diſplayed, though there is no Dutch garriſon, nor any need of one. The Dutch company content themſelves with ſending thither every year certain deputies to ſee the ſpice-trees deſtroyed, and in conſideration of his ſubmitting to this, the com-

pany pay the king a conſiderable ſum in ready money. This nation is of all others, the moſt faithful to the Eaſt-India company, it having not only aſſiſted them in expelling the Portugueſe, but alſo againſt the inhabitants of the Moluccos, whenever they have attempted to take up arms againſt them; and by this means have rendered that company intirely miſtreſs of the trade of that part of the world: in conſequence of which, the inhabitants of Buton enjoy ſeveral privileges peculiar to themſelves.

The Dutch commodore having left the coaſt of Buton, and paſſed through the channel of the Moluccos, arrived on the coaſt of Java, and immediately anchored with his two ſhips in the road of Japara, towards the cloſe of the month of September, 1722. The firſt ſtep the commodore and his officers took, was to pay a viſit to the perſon who reſided there on the part of the company, in order to acquaint him with their reaſons for coming thither. This gentleman was an enſign, named Kuſter, a very civil, well-bred perſon, who inſtantly aſſembled a council to conſider what meaſures were to be taken upon this occaſion They were all extremely moved at the commodore's recital of the misfortunes he and his men had met with, and expreſſed great pity for him, his officers, and ſhips companies, who indeed appeared worthy of compaſſion. They had loſt no leſs than ſeventy men, excluſive of thoſe killed in their ſeveral engagements with the Indians. Twenty-ſix of the ſurvivors were extremely ill, and there were no more than ten perſons left in tolerable health. As ſoon as they had notified their arrival, their next care was to get their ſick men on ſhore, which was performed with all the tenderneſs imaginable, by ſlinging them in their hammocks into the ſhallops. There were however four among them in ſo very low a con-

dition, that it was not thought proper to move them; but the very thoughts of their being left after their companions were on ſhore killed them. Such as were landed, were lodged in an iſland under tents ſet up for that purpoſe, where they had every neceſſary afforded them that the country produced, and yet after all the care that could be taken, many of them died ſoon after their being ſet on ſhore.

Mr. Kuſter did not fail to ſend an account of their arrival to the commandant of the coaſts of Java, who inſtantly tranſmitted it to Mr. Swaardekroon, who was at that time governor-general of the Eaſt Indies. The anſwer he gave was extremely favourable; he promiſed to aſſiſt them to the utmoſt of his power, adding, that they had nothing to do, but to get to Batavia as ſoon as they could. While they waited for the general's anſwer, and the recovery of the ſick, they paſſed their time very agreeably; for their countrymen being ſenſible of the miſeries they had endured, uſed every means to make them forget them: which very ſoon had its effect, and in a few days the ſeamen became as frolicſome and gay, as if they had made the moſt pleaſant and fortunate voyage in the world. Our author adds, that he was ſoon extremely ſhocked at ſeeing thoſe, who, but a few days before, were weeping, ſighing, praying, and making the warmeſt proteſtations of their leading new and regular lives, if God would be pleaſed to ſpare them, running headlong into the greateſt extravagancies, ſwearing, drinking, and paſſing whole days and nights in houſes of lewdneſs and debauchery. To this they were prompted by the bad example of thoſe among whom they lived, the lower ſort of people at Japara being as lewd and profligate as poſſible.

After refreſhing themſelves at Japara for about a month, they began to think of continuing their

voyage to Batavia, in order to reap the fruits of the governor general's promiſes. When all things were ready, they ſpent about two days in taking leave of their friends, who gave them all ſorts of proviſions, and much more of every kind than was neceſſary for ſo ſhort a voyage. At laſt they quitted, not without ſenſible regret, a place where they had been ſo kindly entertained, where all their wants had been ſo generouſly relieved, and where after ſo many hardſhips and ſufferings they had ſpent a few weeks in peace and plenty.

The town of Japara is ſeated at the bottom of a mountain of moderate height, and is inhabited chiefly by Javans, Chineſe, and Dutch. It was much more conſiderable in extent when in the hands of the Portugueſe than it is at preſent. Before the Dutch Eaſt-India company got poſſeſſion of Jacatra, they fixed here their principal magazine of merchandize, and made this their chief factory, on which all the others in the iſland of Java were dependant. But that eſtabliſhment has been long ſunk by the removal of the factory. The port of Japara is equally ſafe and commodious, and there is a fort built moſtly of wood, erected on the top of the mountain, at the foot of which the town is ſituated. This is called the Invincible Mountain; becauſe when the Portugueſe were maſters of the place, the Javans were conſtantly defeated in all the attempts made to get it into their hands.

The king of Japara generally reſides at a place called Kattaſura, ſituated twenty-nine leagues up the country, where the Dutch have a ſtrong fort and garriſon. This prince is a Mahometan, and according to the practice of moſt of the eaſtern monarchs, is conſtantly ſerved by women, of whom he takes as many as he pleaſes, either as wives or concubines. Some of his prieſts are obliged to go every year in pilgrimage to Mecca, in order to

make vows there for the ſafety and proſperity of the royal family. His ſubjects are extremely faithful, and devoted to his ſervice. The principal perſons of his court are obliged, whenever they have an audience, to approach him creeping on their knees; but this ſlaviſh cuſtom is diſuſed in time of war. Thoſe who commit the ſlighteſt fault are ſtabbed on the ſpot with a little dagger called a krid; and as this is almoſt the only puniſhment in uſe among them, the ſlighteſt as well as the greateſt fault, are capital.

The natives of this country are for the moſt part of a very brown complexion. They are tolerably well ſhaped, and have long black hair, which, however, they often cut. Their noſes are flat and broad, and their teeth very black, which is owing to their continually chewing betel and faufel. The betel has been already deſcribed in Dampier's voyage. The faufel is a kind of nut not much unlike, though ſomething ſmaller than the nutmeg. It is without taſte, and yields, when chewed, a beautiful red kind of juice, which the Indians make uſe of in painting their chintz. The tree that bears this nut is very ſtraight, and its leaves reſemble thoſe of the cocoa-tree.

The prevailing diverſion among theſe people is a kind of farces, in which the women are very richly dreſſed; but the entertainment chiefly conſiſts in ſinging and dancing, accompanied by their muſic, which is not very agreeable, at leaſt to European ears. This muſic only conſiſts of little drums, which they beat dexterouſly enough. Their dancing is generally of the groteſque kind; they throw their bodies with inexpreſſible agility into a vaſt variety of poſtures, expreſſing the paſſions of the mind ſo comically, that it is almoſt impoſſible to avoid laughing. Theſe Indians alſo practice the war-dance, in which the king and his grandees often bear a part. They likewiſe amuſe themſelves with

cock-fighting, and lay ſuch conſiderable ſums, that they often reduce themſelves to beggary.

This country abounds with all the neceſſaries of life: here are horned cattle, hogs, and an amazing quantity of fowls. The only thing that is ſcarce here is mutton. As to wild creatures, they have buffaloes, ſtags, tygers, and the rhinoceros. Their land being every where extremely fertile produces vaſt quantities of pepper, cinnamon, ginger, cardamums, rice, &c. and of late years they have planted coffee with great ſucceſs. As to fruit trees, ſuch as cocoas, figs, &c. they grow every where; and as they are green throughout the year, and conſtantly planted in rows along the ſides of the rivers, there are here the moſt beautiful walks in the world. Sugar canes abound here, and it is ſaid their vines bear grapes ſeven times a year, but they are only fit for raiſins, and not for wine, becauſe the climate ripens them too haſtily. The ſea and all the rivers produce an infinite variety of the fineſt kinds of fiſh, ſo that it may ſafely be affirmed, that Java is one of the moſt plentiful and pleaſant iſlands in the world.

The commodore. on his leaving Japara, ſailed to the weſt for about ſeventy leagues, and then, with as fair a wind as he could wiſh, entered the road of Batavia, where having ſaluted the fort, he cauſed both the ſhips to anchor cloſe to thoſe that were lading for the voyage home. The crew now believed that all their pains were over, and that their ſhips ſhould ſpeedily ſail with thoſe that were homeward bound; but the moſt flattering hopes are not always the beſt founded. The commodore no ſooner ſaw his ſhips ſafely anchored, than he went with his captain into the ſhallop, intending to go to Batavia; but they had ſcarcely rowed from the ſhip's ſide, when they ſaw the commandant of Batavia's ſhallop rowing towards them, with the fiſcal on board, and ſome other members

of the council. Theſe gentlemen bid the commodore go back, which he did without the leaſt heſitation; and by the time that both ſhallops were within hearing of the ſhip, the fiſcal proclaimed aloud the governor general's ſentence of confiſcation. Both the Dutch veſſels were by this time ſo blocked up by large ſhips, that it was impoſſible for them to eſcape; and not long after arrived ſome hundreds of ſoldiers, who took both the ſhips and their companies into their cuſtody.

The commodore, taught by ſo many and thoſe too unexpected diſaſters, began to repent extremely that ever he had propoſed returning by the way of the Eaſt-Indies: but it was now too late to be remedied. The diſcovery had been neglected, and that neglect puniſhed by the unjuſt ſentence of the Eaſt-India company. By this ſentence both ſhips were declared good prizes. The goods on board them were confiſcated; and to prevent the trouble of repreſentations and memorials, every thing was expoſed to public ſale, and diſpoſed of to the beſt bidder: while the crews of both the ſhips were divided, and put on board ſeveral veſſels that were homeward bound.

The city of Batavia, in the iſland of Java, lies in 6°. ſouth latitude, and is the capital of all the vaſt dominions belonging to the Dutch Eaſt-India company, as well as the emporium, where all their merchandize and riches are laid up. The Dutch having taken the town of Jacatra from the Portugueſe in 1618, they ſoon after built in the neigbourhood of the old city, a fort, which they called Batavia; but it was ſcarcely finiſhed when the natives, animated and aſſiſted by the Engliſh, attacked it ſeveral times, but always without ſucceſs; and the laſt time blocked it up, till the Dutch were ſuccoured by a powerful ſquadron from Europe, under the command of Admiral Koen, who immediately raiſing the ſiege, the natives were

obliged to retire with the utmoſt precipitation: when the Dutch, conſidering the excellent ſituation of the fort, reſolved to build a town near it; and therefore demoliſhing Jacatra, erected this famous city which from the name of the fort they called Batavia.

The city is ſurrounded by a rampart twenty-one feet thick, covered on the outſide with ſtone, and fortified with twenty-two baſtions. This rampart is ſurrounded with a ditch about forty-five yards broad, and the avenues to the place are defended by ſeveral forts, ſix of which are built of ſtone, and furniſhed with excellent braſs cannon. Three of theſe are on the land ſide, at a ſmall diſtance from the city, which is farther ſecured by their ſuffering no perſon to go beyond them without a paſſport.

The river, which retains its ancient name of Jacatra, paſſes through the midſt of the town, and forms fifteen canals of running water, all faced with free-ſtone, and adorned with ever-green trees. Over theſe canals are fifty-ſix bridges, beſides thoſe without the town. All the ſtreets are perfectly ſtraight; they are generally ſpeaking, thirty feet broad, and the houſes, which are built after the manner of thoſe in Holland, are moſtly very high. The city is about a league and a half in circumference, but the ſuburbs contain at leaſt ten times as many houſes as the city itſelf. The walls have five gates, including that of the port, near which is the barrier; this is regularly ſhut at nine o'clock in the evening, and there is poſted at it a ſtrong guard of ſoldiers night and day. The principal buildings are a very fine town-houſe; four churches for the uſe of the Calviniſts; a ſpinhuys, or, houſe of correction, in which women who behave looſely are confined; an orphan-houſe; a magazine of ſea-ſtores; many other magazines for ſpices; and other public buildings.

Beſides the many forts before mentioned, there is a citadel, which is a fine regular fortification, ſituated at the mouth of the river, facing the city; it is flanked with four baſtions, two of which command the ſea, and the other two the town. This citadel has two great gates, one called the company's gate, and the other the water-gate; and there are two poſterns, one in the eaſt curtain, and the other in the weſt, which are never opened but for the ſervice of the garriſon. All the keepers of the magazines have their lodgings along both ſides of the curtain in the citadel, and here the governor general of the Indies has his palace, which has a noble front, built after the Italian manner. Oppoſite to it is the palace of the director general, who is the next perſon to the governor. The counſellors and other principal officers of the company have alſo their apartments here, as have likewiſe the phyſician, the ſurgeon, and apothecary. It has a ſmall church remarkably neat and light, and arſenals and magazines, well furniſhed with ammunition. In a word, this citadel is the general factory, where all the affairs of the company are tranſacted, and where all the archives are depoſited.

The city of Batavia is not only inhabited by the Dutch, but abundance of Portugueſe, French, and other Europeans eſtabliſhed there on account of trade. Theſe Portugueſe are moſtly deſcendants of thoſe who formerly lived in other parts of the iſland of Java, or at Goa, and did not think fit to remove when the coaſts of the iſland were reduced under the dominion of the Dutch Eaſt India company, and moſt of them are now of the reformed religion. There are likewiſe here a vaſt number of people of different nations, as Javaneſe, Chineſe, Maylayans, Amboineſe, Armenians, natives of the iſle of Bali, Mardykers, Macaſſars, Timors, and Bougis. There cannot be any thing more en-

tertaining than to behold ſuch a multitude of people of different countries living at their own dwellings after their own way. One ſees every moment new cuſtoms, ſtrange manners, a variety of habits, and faces of different colours, as white, black, brown, and olive-coloured: every one living as he pleaſes, and ſpeaking his own language. Yet, notwithſtanding ſuch a variety of cuſtoms ſo different from each other, there is obſervable a very ſurpriſing union among the citizens; this is purely the effect of commerce, which is the common ſoul that actuates this great body.

In order to give a clear idea of the manner in which theſe people live at Batavia, it will be proper to mention ſome particulars of each nation. The Javaneſe apply themſelves chiefly to agriculture, fiſhing, and ſhip-building. They ſcarcely wear any other habit beſides a ſhort petticoat which reaches to their knees, all the reſt of their bodies being naked, except their having a ſcarf acroſs their ſhoulders, in which hangs a ſhort ſword, and and a little bonnet on their heads. Their cabbins, which are much neater than thoſe of the other Indians, are built of ſplit bamboos, with a large ſpreading roof that hangs over the houſe, under which they ſit to take the air. Thoſe who are eſtabliſhed in the neighbourhood of Batavia, and for a tract of about 40 leagues along the mountains of the country of Bantam, are immediately ſubject to the governor general. The company ſend commiſſaries among them, who adminiſter juſtice, and collect the public revenues; and the principal men among the Javaneſe reſort at certain times to Batavia, in order to give an account of the behaviour of theſe commiſſaries.

The Chineſe are ſo very numerous, that it is reckoned thoſe in the city and ſuburbs amount to at leaſt 5000. They ſeem naturally born for trade, are enemies to idleneſs, and think nothing hard or

laborious that is attended with a certainty of gain. They can live upon very little, are bold, enterprizing, and to the laſt degree deceitful, taking a pride in impoſing upon thoſe who deal with them, and boaſting of that cunning of which they ought to be aſhamed. Moſt of the ſugar-mills in Batavia belong to them; and the diſtillery of arrack is entirely in their hands. They are the carriers of Aſia, and the Eaſt-India company itſelf frequently makes uſe of their veſſels. They keep all the ſhops, and moſt of the inns in the city, and are likewiſe the farmers of the duties, exciſes, and cuſtoms. They are generally well made, and of an olive complexion. Their heads are very round. their eyes ſmall, and their noſes ſhort and flat. They do not cut off their hair, as thoſe are obliged to do who remain in China; but immediately upon leaving their native country ſuffer it to grow, as a mark of their freedom, and curl and dreſs it to great advantage. Theſe people always appear bareheaded, with an umbrella in their hands to keep off the ſun. They alſo ſuffer their nails to grow to an immoderate length, which gives them a prodigious dexterity in ſleight of hand, an art of conſiderable conſequence, as it is managed by them. Their dreſs here differs from that worn in China. Their robes are very full, and their ſleeves, which are made of cotton cloth, very large. Underneath they have a pair of trowſers, which reach to their ancles. They go without ſtockings, and inſtead of ſhoes wear a kind of ſlippers. Their women alſo wear very long cotton robes, and are very briſk and lively, but impudent and extravagantly debauched. The Chineſe in general have not the leaſt notion of any diſtinction of meats; for they here eat without ceremony the fleſh of dogs, cats, or rats, or any other animal that comes to hand. They here follow the religion of their country, and have, at a place about a league's diſtance from

the city, a pagodo, where they aſſemble for the exerciſe of their religion, and where is their principal idol, whom they call Jooſteje de Batavia. They, as well as the Javaneſe, are ſo extravagantly addicted to gaming and laying of wagers, that they will not only loſe all their money, houſes, and goods at play, but will likewiſe ſtake their wives and children.

The Malayans at Batavia employ themſelves chiefly in fiſhing; their veſſels are very neat, and their ſails ingeniouſly made of ſtraw, but they are a moſt wicked and profligate people, and one often hears of their committing murders, for very trifling gains. They profeſs the Mohometan religion, but are abſolutely void of morals, and make a merit of cheating Chriſtians. The laſt captain or chief they had was publicly whipped and branded for his frauds and villainies: his goods were confiſcated, and himſelf baniſhed to the iſland of Ceylon, ſince which they have been aſhamed to chuſe another chief. Their habits are either ſilk or cotton, and the men wear a piece of cotton cloth about their heads, with their black hair tied up in a knot behind.

The negroes who live at Batavia are moſtly Mahometans. Some of them work at mechanic trades, others are a kind of pedlars, but the moſt conſiderable of them trade in ſtone for building, which they bring from the neighbouring iſlands.

The Amboyneſe apply themſelves chiefly to building of houſes with bamboos, the windows of which are made of ſpilt cane, very neatly wrought in different figures. They are a very bold, boiſterous people, and ſo turbulent, that they are not allowed to live in the city, but have their quarters near the Chineſe burying ground. Their arms are for the moſt part large ſabres, and long bucklers. The men wear a piece of

cotton cloth round their heads, with the two corners hanging down behind, and this kind of turban they adorn with abundance of flowers. The women wear a ſort of habit that ſits cloſe to their bodies, and wrap a cotton mantle round their ſhoulders, but leave their arms naked.

The Mardykers, or Topaſſes, are idolaters, compoſed of ſeveral Indian nation, and are of various trades and profeſſions. Their merchants being furniſhed with paſſports from the company, carry on a great commerce in all the neighbouring iſlands. Some of them are gardeners; others breed cattle and ſome of them fowls. The men generally dreſs like the Dutch, but the women go like other Indians. They dwell both in the city and country. Their houſes are much better than thoſe of the other Indians, and are generally built either of ſtone or brick; they are ſeveral ſtories high, and very neat.

At Batavia there are alſo ſome of the Macaſſars ſo famous for their little poiſoned arrows, which they blow through a trunk. This poiſon is the juice of a certain tree that grows in Macaſſar, and in the Bougi iſlands. They dip the points of their arrows in this juice, and then letting them dry, the wound they give is certainly mortal.

The Bougis are the inhabitants of three or four iſlands, near that of Macaſſar, and ſince the conqueſt of this iſland they have ſettled themſelves at Batavia. They are hardy, bold fellows, for which reaſon the company make uſe of them for ſoldiers. Their arms are bows and arrows, ſabres and bucklers.

The Armenians and ſome other Aſiatics, reſide in Batavia, only on account of trade, and ſtay no longer than their occaſions call them.

The city of Batavia, and all the dominions which the company poſſeſs in the Eaſt Indies, are governed by two ſupreme councils, the one ſtiled

the council of the Indies, and the other the council of Juſtice, both of which are fixed in Batavia, as the capital of all the countries under the company's dominion. To the firſt of theſe councils, belong all matters of government, and the direction of public affairs, and to the latter, the adminiſtration of juſtice in all its branches. The governor-general always preſides in the firſt, which is uſually compoſed of eighteen or twenty perſons, who are called counſellors of the Indies. It very rarely happens that they are all at Batavia together, becauſe they are uſually provided with ſome of the ſeven governments in the company's diſpoſal. This council aſſembles twice a week, and upon extraordinary occaſions, as often as the governor-general pleaſes. They deliberate upon every thing relating to the intereſt of the company, ſuperintend the government of the iſland of Java, and whatever depends upon it. They likewiſe iſſue orders and inſtructions to the other governments, which are implicitly obeyed; and in this council all letters directed to the governor-general, or to the director, are read, and anſwers agreed on by a plurality of voices.

The council of Juſtice is compoſed of a preſident, who is uſually a counſellor of the Indies; eight counſellors of juſtice; a fiſcal, or attorney-general for the affairs of government; another fiſcal for maritime affairs, and a ſecretary.

Beſides theſe two ſovereign councils, there is the council or tribunal of the city of Batavia, compoſed by nine aldermen, including the preſident, who is always a counſellor of the Indies, and a vice-preſident: the bailiff of the city, and the commiſſary of the adjacent country, have alſo ſeats in this aſſembly, and with the ſecretary make up the board.

The governor-general is the head of the empire eſtabliſhed by the company in the Eaſt Indies, and

is in reality ſtadtholder, captain-general, and admiral. He is by his office preſident of the council of the Indies, in which he has two votes: he has the key of all the magazines, and directs every thing relating to them: he commands by his own proper authority, and every body is bound to obey him; but he is liable to be removed by the directors of the company at home, and in caſe of treaſon, or other enormous crimes, the council of Juſtice have a right to ſeize his perſon, and call him to account.

He is allowed by the company 800 rixdollars a month, and 500 more for his table, and they alſo pay the ſalaries of ſuch as compoſe his houſhold: but theſe appointments are only a very ſmall part of his revenue; the legal emoluments of his office being ſo great, that within two or three years he is able, without oppreſſing the people, or burdening his conſcience, to raiſe an immenſe fortune.

As he is in a manner the ſovereign of the countries belonging to the company, he is allowed a court, and moſt of the honours paid to crowned heads. Whenever he ſtirs out of his palace, in order to go to his country ſeat, he is preceded by the maſter of the houſhold, at the head of ſix gentlemen on horſeback, with a trumpet; two halberdeers on horſeback go immediately before his coach; then follows his maſter of the horſe, at the head of ſix halberdeers on horſeback; next come the other coaches which carry his friends and retinue, and the whole is cloſed with a troop of horſe conſiſting of forty-eight men, commanded by a captain and three quarter maſters, and preceded by a trumpet richly clothed. Notwithſtanding the revenues, powers, and honours annexed to this office, it is extremely fatiguing; for the governor general is employed from morning till night in giving audience, in reading of letters, and in giv-

ing orders for the company's ſervice, ſo that he ſpares but one half hour for dinner, and even at table diſpatches ſuch affairs as are extremely preſſing.

The director general is the ſecond perſon in the council of the Indies. He has the buying and ſelling of the commodities that enter into, or go out of the company's magazines: he orders what goods ſhall be ſent to Holland, or elſewhere; and every officer under his command makes a daily report to him of the ſtate of every thing under his charge.

The third perſon in the government is the major-general, who, under the governor, has the command of all the forces.

The eccleſiaſtical government at Batavia is generally in the hands of eleven perſons; all of whom are miniſters of the reformed religion: five for the two Dutch churches in the city, and that in the citadel, beſides the miniſter who reſides in the iſland of Owruſt, three Portugueſe miniſters, and two Malayan: the five laſt are Dutchmen by birth, though they preach in the Portugueſe and Malayan tongues.

Having given this particular account of the city and government of Batavia, we ſhall take a view of the iſland in general, only obſerving that the country about its capital is ſo inexpreſſibly beautiful, that nature and art ſeem to ſtrive which ſhall have the greateſt ſhare in adorning it. The air is ſweet and mild, the land fertile and finely diverſified with hills and valleys, all of which are improved by regular plantations, beautiful canals, and whatever elſe may contribute to render a country pleaſant and agreeable.

The iſland of Java in general is about three hundred leagues in circumference, and is divided into abundance of kingdoms and principalities,

all of which are dependant on the emperor, who reſides at Kattaſuara. We muſt, however, except out of the number of theſe tributary princes, the kings of Bantam and Japara, who do not acknowledge his authority.

The country produces not only every thing neceſſary for the ſubſiſtence of man, but a large quantity of thoſe valuable effects which form the commerce of the country. It is divided by many rivers, woods, and mountains, in all of which nature has very bountifully beſtowed her treaſures, and it is ſaid the natives find in many places conſiderable quantities of gold; but theſe places they carefully conceal from all the Europeans. During the laſt war in Java, which laſted from the year 1716 to 1721, the inhabitants of ſome parts of the country were ſo often and ſo miſerably plundered, that they were reduced to abſolute beggary; yet it was obſerved, to the aſtoniſhment of every one, that in the ſpace of one year's peace, theſe very people grew exceſſively rich, and had not only great quantities of gold in duſt, but alſo in ingots. This gold is ſuppoſed to be found in the mountains, many of which are ſo high as to be ſeen at the diſtance of thirty or forty leagues. That which is called the Blue Mountain, is by far the higheſt of them all. One of the great diſadvantages of the country is its being ſubject to very frequent and terrible earthquakes, one of which happened when our author was there.

The fruits and plants in this iſland are excellent, and almoſt innumerable; that however which is, or ought to be moſt eſteemed, is the cocoa. It is ſaid, that when the father of a family in this country has a child born, he cauſes one of theſe trees to be planted, that it may know its own age; for the cocoa-tree has a circle which riſes annually on its bark, ſo that its age is known by inſpection;

and if any body aſks the father how old his children are, he ſends them to his cocoa-trees.

There are abundance of woods and foreſts ſcattered over the iſland, in which are all kinds of wild beaſts, ſuch as buffaloes, tygers, rhinoceroes, and wild horſes; and they likewiſe abound with an infinite variety of ſerpents, ſome of which are of a prodigious ſize. The crocodiles of Java are very large, and are chiefly found in the mouths of rivers. This creature, like the turtle, lays its eggs in the hot ſands, without taking any farther care of them, and the ſun hatches them at the proper ſeaſon when they inſtantly run into the water. Not long before our author came to Batavia, a crocodile was taken in the mouth of a river to the eaſtward of the city, which was upwards of thirty-three feet in length. They have fowls of all ſorts, that are exquiſitely good, eſpecially peacocks, partridges, pheaſants, and wood-pigeons; they have likewiſe the Indian bat, which differs little in its form from ours; but its wings, when extended, meaſure a full yard, and the body is of the ſize of a rat.

They have fiſh in great plenty of different ſorts, and very good, ſo that for the value of three-pence there may be enough bought to dine ſix or ſeven men. They have alſo multitudes of turtle. As the flat country thus abounds with all ſorts of proviſions, great quantities are daily brought to Batavia; and to prevent any danger of ſcarcity, the veſſels belonging to the company are continually employed in bringing from the moſt diſtant parts of the iſland proviſions, ſpices, and other neceſſaries.

Theſe ſpices are laid up in the magazines of Batavia, where are alſo depoſited all the rich and valuable commodities not only of Java, but of all the Indies, that they may be ready to be tranſported thence, either to the other ports in the

company's dominions, or in the ſhips that annually return to Holland. Theſe may in ſome meaſure, be compared to the flota and flotilla of the Spaniards, and therefore of theſe we ſhall give a very clear and diſtinct account.

The company's ſhips ſail from Batavia for Holland five times a year: the firſt ſquadron ſails in January, and this conſiſts of four or five ſail: the ſecond ſails in March, and conſiſts of only one ſhip. This veſſel does not ſail till the Chineſe fleet, which brings the tea, is arrived, and of this the beſt part of the cargo of this veſſel conſiſts, whence it is called the tea ſhip; the common people alſo call it the book ſhip, from its bringing the company's account of the preceding year, by which they ſee the ſtate of the trade in the Indies. The third ſails in the month of July, and is compoſed of four or five ſail, which touch in their paſſage at the iſland of Ceylon; the fourth ſquadron of ſix or ſeven veſſels ſails in September; and the fifth, making a fleet of ſixteen or twenty ſail, leaves Batavia, in the month of October. All theſe veſſels, laden with the riches of ſo many countries, ſail from the port of Batavia; the ſhips from Mocha, which bring home the coffee, being the only veſſels in the India company's ſervice allowed to proceed directly home without going to Batavia at all.

Having given the above particular account of the ſtate of Batavia, and of the affairs of the Eaſt India company in its principal plantation; we ſhall now examine the extent of its dominions, the valuable commodities they produce, and the means by which the company governs ſo wide an empire, and manages ſo extenſive a commerce.

The beſt government next to Batavia, is that of the iſland of Ceylon. The governor who reſides there is uſually one of the council of the Indies; and the council appointed to aſſiſt him is framed in the ſame manner as that of Batavia; but though

the governor of Ceylon is dependant on the council of the Indies at Batavia, he has the privilege of writing immediately to the directors of the company in Holland.

Of all the Aſiatic iſlands, Ceylon is perhaps the moſt fertile. It lies to the ſouth-eaſt of the peninſula of India, and is ſeparated from the coaſt of Coromandel by the ſtreights of Chilao or Manar. Its ſituation is between 6 and 10°. north latitude, and 78°. and 82°. of longitude; ſo that it is about 55 leagues in length from north to ſouth, and 30 from eaſt to weſt. It is a ſpot ſo delicious, that many have believed it to be the ſeat of the terreſtrial paradiſe; and it is certain that this is generally believed by the inhabitants, and that they pretend to prove it, by ſhewing at this day the tomb of Adam, and the print of his foot on the pike of Adam, one of the higheſt mountains in all the Indies. On another mountain is a ſalt lake, which the inhabitants ridiculouſly affirm was cauſed by the tears ſhed by Eve in her hundred years weeping for the death of Abel.

This iſland was diſcovered by the Portugueſe in the year 1509, who built abundance of forts upon it for their own ſecurity, ſo that it was very difficult to diſlodge them; but the Dutch having contracted a ſecret alliance with the king of Candy, who was ſovereign of the iſland, the Portugueſe found themſelves ſuddenly attacked on all ſides by land and ſea, and where by degrees driven out of all their poſſeſſions. As the Dutch have ever ſince taken a great deal of pains to keep up a good correſpondence with that monarch, they have obtained from him almoſt whatever they demanded. The company ſend every year an ambaſſador to him with various preſents; and in return his majeſty ſends the company a cabinet of jewels of ſuch value, that the veſſel which carries it home is thought to be worth half the fleet: The governor himſelf

takes ſuch care to have it packed up among the reſt of the merchandize, that not only none of the ſhip's company, but even the captain of the veſſel that carries it, knows not whether it be on board his ſhip or not.

The Eaſt India company are poſſeſſed of the whole coaſt of the iſland, and of ten or twelve leagues within land. The moſt important town is Columbo, which is the reſidence of the governor and his council.

The air of Ceylon, though very hot, is eſteemed extremely healthful. The country abounds with excellent fruit of all kinds; but the moſt valuable of the trees is that which bears cinnamon. It reſembles an orange-tree; but the flowers are like thoſe of the laurel, and this valuable ſpice is the inner bark. The fineſt is taken from the young trees. The company alſo drive a great trade with the oil drawn from this ſpice, which is of prodigious value. The cinnamon of this iſland is eſteemed the beſt in all Aſia.

Among the animals, there are elephants, which are much larger than thoſe in any other part of the Eaſt-Indies. There are alſo tygers, bears, civet-cats, and apes. There are likewiſe great plenty of wild and tame fowl, as well as of river and ſea fiſh.

The Eaſt-India company gains very conſiderably by the precious ſtones found in this iſland, which are rubies, white and blue ſaphires, topazes, &c. There is eſtabliſhed on the coaſt of the iſland of Manar, and of Tockecorin, a fine pearl fiſhery, which produces prodigious profit. This is let twice a year to farm to certain negro merchants. This fiſhery is carried on only in fair weather, and when the ſea is extremely calm. The oyſters in which the pearls are found lie at the bottom of the ſea. The diver has a rope, which paſſes under his arms, and is faſtened to the boat: he has a large

ſtone fixed to his feet to haſten his deſcent, and a bag at his waiſt, into which he puts the oyſters as faſt as he finds them. As ſoon as he is at the bottom of the ſea, he takes up as many as lie within his reach, and with all poſſible expedition puts them in his bag. In order to aſcend, he pulls a cord, upon which ſignal, thoſe left in the boat draw him up as faſt as they can, while he endeavours to rid himſelf of the ſtone at his feet, that he may riſe the faſter. When theſe boats are full of oyſters, the negro merchants carry them all over the coaſt, and ſell them at ſo much an hundred. This kind of trade is very hazardous with reſpect to thoſe who purchaſe the oyſters, ſince though they ſometimes find pearls of great value, they frequently find none at all, or thoſe that are worth but little. The company alſo receives conſiderable profit from the manufactures of muſlin, chints, and other ſtuffs: but the greateſt part of the muſlin ſent into Europe comes from the coaſt of Malabar.

The inhabitants of the iſland of Ceylon are called Cingoleſians. They are, generally ſpeaking, very tall, are of a dark complexion, and have their ears exceſſively large, which is owing to the weight of the ornaments they wear in them. The men have great courage, live hard, and make good ſoldiers. They are particularly remarkable for their ſkill in taming elephants, which in time of peace they uſe as beaſts of burden, and in time of war, againſt their enemies. They are generally Mahometans: but ſome of them are idolaters. They pay but little reſpect to the Dutch, whom they ſcornfully ſtile their coaſt-keepers. At this the Dutch give themſelves but little concern, while they can keep a good correſpondence with the king of Candy, whoſe dominions are ſeparated from theirs by a large rapid river, and by foreſts ſo thick, that it is almoſt impoſſible to penetrate them.

The second government depending on Batavia, is that of Amboyna,* one of the Moluccos. This island was formerly the seat of the governor general; but after the building of Batavia, his seat was transferred to that city on account of its advantageous situation in the midst of all the company's settlements. Besides, the island of Java has the advantage of being infinitely more fertile than Amboyna, which is one of the largest of the Moluccos. It is situated in the Archipelago of St. Lazarus, between the third and fourth degree of south latitude, and is 120 leagues to the eastward of Batavia. It was conquered by the Portuguese in 1519, who built a fort upon it, with a view of not only bridling the inhabitants, but of keeping a force there sufficient to subdue all the adjacent islands. This fort was however taken from them by the Dutch in 1605, but they did not render themselves intirely masters of Amboyna, and the adjacent islands, till the year 1627.

This conquest put the whole clove trade into their hands, not only without a partner, but without a competitor. These islands are stiled the Gold Mines of the company, as indeed they have proved, on account of the vast profit they draw from them, and the little fear there is of their being ever exhausted. To convince the reader of this, it need only be observed, that a pound weight of either cloves or nutmegs costs them not much above an halfpenny, and every body knows at what rate they are sold in Europe. Amboyna is the centre of this rich commerce; and to keep it more effectually there, the company

* Amboyna was once divided between the English and the Dutch; but in the reign of king James I. the latter took the advantage of the pusillanimity of that prince, and barbarously tortured the English to make them sign a false confession of their intending to attack them, and then expelled those who survived their cruelties.

take care to have all the clove-trees in the adjacent iſlands grubbed up and deſtroyed; and ſometimes when the harveſt is very large in Amboyna, part of that is burnt too.

The tree which bears cloves is much like our laurel, only the leaves being narrower reſemble thoſe of the almond and willow tree. The very wood and leaves taſte as ſtrong as the cloves themſelves. The trees bear a great quantity of branches and flowers, and each of the flowers bring forth a clove, which is at firſt white, then green, and at laſt red, and pretty hard. While they are green, they have the moſt fragrant and refreſhing ſcent imaginable. Theſe cloves grow with little ſtalks, and hang on the trees like cherries. When they gather them, inſtead of plucking them off one by one, ſome ſtrip them off the boughs with a rope, and others beat them down with long poles. They never trouble themſelves to plant theſe trees, for the cloves that fall to the ground produce enough of them, and the rain makes them grow very faſt. They bear fruit when they are eight years old, and are ſaid to continue bearing for above one hundred years. They ripen from the latter end of Auguſt till the beginning of January. It is remarkable that their heat is ſo great, that no vegetable, not even a weed, will grow about them. A few days after the fruit is fallen from the tree, they collect the cloves together, and dry them, by which means they loſe the beautiful red colour they derived from nature, and change into a deep purple, or rather black, which perhaps is occaſioned by their being ſprinkled with water. It is ſaid that this ſprinkling is neceſſary to hinder the worm from getting into the fruit; but it is thought a better reaſon may be aſſigned for it, which is the adding weight to the cloves.

One would imagine, that ſo rich a commerce as that of cloves might be ſufficient for the expence

the company is at in this iſland; but ſuch is their care to improve every thing to the beſt advantage, that of late years they have cauſed coffee to be planted in Amboyna. Gold is alſo ſaid to have been waſhed down by the torrents from the mountains; and, among other valuable productions of this iſland, is a red kind of wood, which beſides the beauty of its colour, is exceeding firm and durable; and what is ſtill more extraordinary, its grain is naturally embelliſhed with a number of beautiful figures. With this wood they make tablets, cabinets, eſcritoires, and alſo many other pieces of furniture, of which preſents are made to the principal perſons of the government, and the reſt are ſold all over the Indies at a very extravagant rate.

The inhabitants of the iſland are of a middle ſtature, and of a black complexion. They are all of them very lazy, and moſt of them have a ſtrong propenſity to thieving. Some, however, are very ingenious, and have a very peculiar art in working up the cloves, while green, into a variety of curious toys, as ſhips, crowns, little houſes, &c. which are uſually ſent to Europe as preſents, and are eſteemed extraordinary curioſities. Such of the Amboyneſe as are ſubject to the king, profeſs the Mahometan religion; but beſides theſe, there are a great number of idolaters in the iſland, who live in the mountains, and acknowledge no maſter. They conſider themſelves as free, but both the king and the company look upon them as ſavages; and being frequently guilty of robberies and murder, whenever any of them are caught they are condemned to perpetual ſlavery, employed in the hardeſt work, and treated with the utmoſt rigour. On this account an inexpreſſible hatred ſubſiſts between them and the reſt of the people of the iſland, with whom they are in perpetual war, and to whom they very rarely give quarter. Their

arms are a ſword, a buckler, and a kind of pike or javelin.

The king of Amboyna receives an annual penſion from the company, and has alſo a guard of European ſoldiers maintained at their expence. As to the company's force in Amboyna, it chiefly conſiſts in the garriſon, which is very numerous, and compoſed of their beſt troops. The fort is ſo ſtrong both from art and nature, that it is in a manner impregnable, and ſo effectually commands the harbour, that it ſeems impoſſible for a veſſel to go in and out without being ſunk, if the governor ſhould give orders for that purpoſe.

The third government of the Indies, is that of the iſland of Banda, ſituated twenty leagues from Amboyna, and to the ſouth of the Moluccos. The governor is generally an eminent merchant, who reſides at Nora, the capital of the country, and has under his juriſdiction ſeveral other ſmall iſlands that lie in its neighbourhood. The council of this government is ſettled on the ſame footing with that of Amboyna. Banda is very hilly, and does not contain above twelve leagues in circumference; yet it certainly produces no leſs profit to the company than the former, from the important commerce in nutmegs, which grow here in ſuch prodigious quantities, as to enable the Dutch to ſupply all the markets in Europe.

The tree that produces this excellent fruit very much reſembles a pear-tree, but its leaves are like that of a peach, only they are ſhorter and rounder. It bears three times a year, viz. in April, Auguſt, and December; but the April nutmegs are the beſt, and in that month the crop is more plentiful than in the other two. The nutmeg when ripe is much of the ſame ſize as the walnut, and is covered with a thick ſhell, which opens and falls off of itſelf as the fruit ripens, and when candied has a very fine taſte. Under this is a ſkin of a fine

ſcarlet colour, and a very fragrant ſmell. This ſkin, which is called mace, alſo falls off the nutmeg, when it changes to an orange colour. Immediately under the mace appears the fruit, with a little bud at the top, reſembling a very beautiful flower. Theſe nutmegs being preſerved in ſugar, are much eſteemed, as being the beſt ſweetmeats in the Indies. But thoſe commonly uſed in Europe are only well dried, after their being firſt thrown into quick lime, which is done to prevent the worms breeding in them. There are ſeveral iſlands in the neighbourhood of Banda, in which nutmegs would grow, did not the company take care to have them deſtroyed every year; for there is a kind of birds in this and the neighbouring iſlands, ſhaped like a cuckoo, which picking off the green huſk, ſwallow the nuts; and theſe having been ſome time in the ſtomach, they void by the ordinary way, after which they take root in the place they fall, and grow up to a tree: whence the Dutch properly ſtile theſe birds the gardeners of the ſpice-trees.

There alſo grows here, as well as at Amboyna, a tree called caliputte, from whence they draw a very rich and ſalutary oil, that is ſold at a high price.

Among the inhabitants of the iſland there are a ſort of free burgeſſes called Perkiniers, who have the ſole curing the nutmegs, and furniſh the company with what quantities they think proper to demand, for which they receive a very moderate gratification, and yet live much at their eaſe.

The iſland of Banda is ſo well fortified, that it is thought to be impregnable; yet to prevent any accident that might happen in caſe an enemy ſhould get into the port under Dutch colours, there is always a large ſquadron of ſmall veſſels plying round the coaſt, which upon the firſt appearance of a ſtrange ſhip immediately ſurround

her, and examine whence ſhe comes, whither bound, and of what ſtrength. The garriſon is numerous, but in a much worſe condition than any other in the company's ſervice. This ariſes from the want of proviſions; for the iſland having a barren ſandy ſoil, produces very little food of any ſort; for which reaſon the ſoldiers, who are ſo unhappy as to be ſtationed here, are glad to eat cats, dogs, and any other animals that come to hand. The reſt of their proviſions is turtle, which are pretty plentiful for about ſix months in the year; and after this ſeaſon they think themſelves very happy, if they can ſometimes catch a few fiſh. They make their bread of the juice of a tree, which when firſt drawn reſembles the dregs of beer, but when dried grows as hard as a ſtone, yet being put into water ſwells and ferments, and thus becomes fit to eat, at leaſt in a country where nothing elſe is to be got. As for butter, rice, dried fiſh, and other eatables, they are all ſent thither from Batavia, and come much too dear for the ſoldiers to have any great plenty of them.

The Dutch repreſent the natives as being ſuch a cruel, perfidious, and untractable people, that the company were forced in a great meaſure to root them out for their own ſecurity, and to ſettle a Dutch colony in the iſland; but this colony being formed of the moſt debauched and abandoned people, may probably much exceed the natives in wickedneſs. They, however, are generally ſoon carried off by the dry gripes and twiſting of the guts, which are the epidemical diſtempers of the country. For this reaſon, and becauſe wild young fellows are ſometimes ſent thither by their relations, the Dutch at Batavia call Banda the Iſland of Correction.

The iſland of Celebes, or Macaſſar, is conſidered as the fourth government in the company's diſpoſal. It lies between Borneo and the Muluccos, at the

diſtance of about 160 leagues from Batavia. Its form is in a manner circular, and its diameter about 130 leagues. This is called the Key of the Spice iſlands. The form of government is much the ſame as in the other iſlands. The Dutch who drove the Portugeſe from this ſettlement, have taken care to fortify themſelves effectually on the ſea-coaſt, and have always a very numerous garriſon in the fort of Macaſſar, where the governor reſides. This is the more neceſſary, as the iſland is very populous, and the natives are by far the braveſt and beſt ſoldiers in the Eaſt-Indies. This nation for a long time gave the Dutch inexpreſſible trouble, and rendered their commerce very precarious; yet at laſt they were totaly ſubdued, and at preſent ſtand in as much fear of the company as any other nation.

This iſland is very fruitful, eſpecially in rice, which is a commodity of great value in the Indies. The inhabitants are of a middle ſtature, and of a yellow complexion, but have good features, and are extremely briſk and active. They are however, ſaid to be ſo addicted to robbery and murder, that it is not ſafe for any Chriſtians to venture after it is dark without the walls of the Dutch forts, or to travel at any time far into the country; yet there live under the protection of theſe forts abundance of the natives who are free burgeſſes, and carry on a conſiderable trade; as do alſo the Chineſe, who ſail from hence in their own veſſels, to all parts of the company's dominions.

The inland country is under the dominion of three different princes, who happily for the Dutch are conſtantly at variance with each other; and if it were not for this, they might at any time drive the Dutch out of the iſland. One of theſe princes is ſtiled the company's king, from his living in a good correſpondence with them, and promoting their intereſt as far as lies in his power. They from

time to time make him preſents of gold chains, coronets of gold ſet with precious ſtones, and other things of value, in order to keep him ſteadily attached to their intereſt. Some time before our author's arrival at Batavia, a gold mine was diſcovered in this iſland; and not only a great number of labourers, but a director was ſent from Batavia to work it.

The iſland of Ternate is the fifth government in the company's diſpoſal, and is the moſt diſtant of all their iſlands in the Eaſt, for which reaſon they conſider it as a kind of frontier. The governor is a merchant, and has a council, like thoſe of the other iſlands. Ternate which is one of the Moluccos, is of a conſiderable extent, and the king is the beſt ally the company have. His country would abound with cloves, if he did not cauſe them to be grubbed up every year, for which the company allow him an annual penſion of 18 or 20,000 rixdollars. He has a numerous life-guard, and a very ſtrong fort, in which there is a good garriſon maintained by the company. The kings of Tydore and Bachian, are his tributaries. He has concluded a perpetual alliance with the company, by which he has obliged himſelf to aſſiſt them againſt all their enemies; and on the other hand the company treat him with the utmoſt reſpect, and afford him whatever aſſiſtance he ſtands in need of.

The iſland in general abounds in all ſorts of proviſions, and whatever elſe is requiſite to make life eaſy and happy. The inhabitants are a middle ſized people; they are ſtrong and active, and in general much better affected to the Europeans than their neighbours. They are moſt of them Mahometans or Pagans. However, abundance of them are become Chriſtians, and the king himſelf is of that religion. They make a kind of palm wine, which is exceſſively ſtrong; and as a very ſmall

quantity of it will intoxicate a man, it is in high eſteem. There are found here a kind of birds, that are the moſt beautiful imaginable; for their feathers, which are of all colours, are ſo finely diverſified, that it is not poſſible to conceive any thing more charming. They are commonly ſent to Batavia, where they ſell at a very high price, not only on account of their great beauty, but of their docility; for they are taught to ſing finely, and to imitate the human voice.

The ſixth government beſtowed by the company is that of Malacca, the capital of a ſmall kingdom of the ſame name, on the ſouth part of the peninſula of India, and is divided from the great iſland of Sumatra by a ſtreight, which bears the name of the ſtreights of Malacca. The Dutch took this place from the Portugueſe in 1641. The city is large, and drives a great trade in conſequence of its excellent ſituation, which renders it the ſtore-houſe and magazine of all that part of India. It is alſo the rendezvous of the homeward bound ſhips from Japan, who here make a diſtribution of their merchandiſes, and ſend them in different aſſortments to all the company's ſettlements throughout the Indies.

The princes who govern the adjacent countries are, as well as their ſubjects, moſt notorious pirates, and diſturb the trade of the whole Indies; but they are at preſent leſs able to do miſchief than formerly. The inhabitants of Malacca are of a very dark complexion; they are briſk and active, but much addicted to thieving. Some of them are idolaters; but the majority of them are Mahometans.

The inland inhabitants, called Monacaboes, are a barbarous ſavage people, whoſe greateſt pleaſure is in doing miſchief to their neighbours about the cape, for which reaſon the peaſants about Malacca ſow no grain, but what is incloſed in gardens,

with thick-ſet hedges, or deep ditches; for when the grain is ripe in the open plains, the Monacaboes never fail to ſet fire to it. They are much whiter than the neighbouring Malayans, who inhabit the low grounds: but are ſo untractable, that the king of Jaſhore, whoſe ſubjects they are, or at leaſt ought to be, could never civilize them.

There is an high mountain to the north-eaſtward of Malacca, that ſends forth ſeveral rivers, of which, that of Malacca is one, and all of them have ſmall quantities of gold duſt found in their channels.

The Dutch fort at Malacca is both large and ſtrong; one third part of the walls is waſhed by the ſea; a deep, rapid, but narrow river runs by the weſt ſide, and the reſt is encompaſſed by a broad and deep ditch. The governor's houſe is both beautiful and convenient, and there are ſeveral other good houſes in the fort and in the town; but the road is at too great a diſtance to be defended by this fortification, the ſhallowneſs of the ſea obliging the ſhips to lie at above a league's diſtance.

Though the country produces nothing for a foreign market, except a little tin and elephant's teeth, yet it affords ſeveral excellent fruits and roots.

The ſeventh and laſt government under the Dutch Eaſt-India company is that of the Cape of Good Hope. The governor is always one of the counſellors of the Indies, and, like the other governors, has a council to aſſiſt him in the adminiſtration of affairs. The Cape is ſituated on the moſt ſouthern point of the continent of Africa, and is chiefly valued for its being the only place, where their outward and homeward bound fleets can meet with freſh water, and a plentiful ſupply of all kinds of refreſhments. For here are to be had whatever is requiſite, either to recover the ſick

on ſhore, or to recruit the ſhip's ſtores for the ſupport of the men at ſea.

We have now taken a view of all the ſeven governments that are in the gift of the Dutch Eaſt India company; but as the ſame company likewiſe carry on a great trade throughout all the Indies, they have taken care to eſtabliſh ſettlements or factories, wherever their affairs require it: in each of which there is a chief who has a council. Among theſe the directors of Coromandel, Surat, Bengal, and Perſia, are of great conſequence, and the directors have, within the extent of their reſpective juriſdictions, the ſame power with the company's governors, except that the directors cannot execute any criminal in the country where he reſides, but muſt cauſe it to be done under the company's flag, ſo that all criminals are here executed on board a ſhip.

The directory of Coromandel has the forts and factories belonging to the Dutch upon that coaſt within its juriſdiction. The company have a very conſiderable intereſt in this part of India; for beſides Negapatan, which lies on the ſouthermoſt point of Coromandel, and the fort of Gueldria, in which the director reſides, they have eight other factories. The Dutch director is a principal merchant, and is aſſiſted by a council: his poſt is ſo extremely profitable, that in a few years he may raiſe an immenſe fortune. The great trade carried on here conſiſts of cottons, muſſins, chintzes, and the like goods, in exchange for which the Dutch bring them ſpices, Japan copper, ſteel, gold duſt, ſandal and ſiampan woods. The inhabitants are ſome of them pagans, and not a few Chriſtians. During the eaſt monſoon the weather is exceeding hot, yet the country is very fertile in rice, fruits, herbs, and all other neceſſaries.

The ſecond and third directories are fixed in the dominions of the great mogul, the former at Ou-

glia, 36 leagues from the mouth of the Ganges; and the other in the city of Surat. Theſe are the moſt conſiderable places for trade in all Aſia. The Engliſh, French, Dutch, and other Europeans trade to both, and have erected forts and magazines for their ſecurity and convenience. The beſt part of the trade is carried on by Arabian merchants, who deal in all ſorts of rich goods, as diamonds, opium, rich ſtuffs, and all kinds of cotton cloths.

The fourth and laſt factory under a director is that of Gambroom, on the coaſt of Perſia. The director is a principal merchant, and has always a council and a fiſcal to aſſiſt him. There are ſeveral other European nations ſettled here beſides the Dutch. The city is but a diſagreeable place to live in, ſince in Auguſt it is ſo intolerably hot, that there is no bearing it; and in the winter it is ſo very cold, that they not only wear Engliſh cloth, but line it with furs.

In the places that are not of ſuch conſequence as to require a governor or a director, the Eaſt India company have eſtabliſhed another principal officer with the title of commander in chief. Theſe have in conjunction with their councils, nearly the ſame authority as the governors; only in criminal caſes, they cannot execute any capital ſentence, till it has been confirmed by the council of Batavia.

The commander of the fort at Cochin, the capital of the Dutch poſſeſſions on the coaſt of Malabar, in India, is the firſt of theſe. Cochin is ſtrong both by nature and art. The city is about 600 paces long, and 200 broad, fortified with ſeven large baſtions, and curtains ſo thick, that two rows of large trees are planted on them to afford ſhade during the hot ſeaſon. Some ſtreets built by the Portugueſe are ſtill ſtanding, with a church for the Dutch ſervice, and a cathedral now turned into a warehouſe. Their flag-ſtaff

is placed on the ſteeple of the old cathedral, on a maſt ſeventy-five feet high, with a ſtaff on the top of it about ſixty feet, by which means the flag may be ſeen at about ſeven leagues diſtance. The adjacent country is extremely pleaſant. The river affords plenty of fiſh, and the mountains are well ſtored with game. The country produces a great quantity of pepper, but it is lighter than that which grows more northerly. It has alſo plenty of iron, ſteel, and bees-wax.

Cranganor lies a league up the river from the ſea: the Dutch have a fort there. This place is remarkable for having been formerly the ſeat of a Jewiſh government, when that nation is ſaid to have had above 80,000 families there; but at preſent they do not exceed 4000. They have a ſynagogue at Cochin, in which are carefully kept their records, engraven on copper plates in Hebrew characters, and they can ſhew their hiſtory from the reign of Nebuchadnezzar. They declare themſelves to be of the tribe of Manaſſeh, a part of which was carried by that haughty conqueror to the moſt eaſtern province of his large empire, which it ſeems reached as far as Cape Comorin.

The inhabitants of this country are many of them idolaters, over whom their Bramins or prieſts have a very great authority. Among other very old cuſtoms, the following is moſt ſingular: When any man marries, he is not allowed to lye with his wife the firſt night, for this office is to be performed by one of the Bramins, or, if there be none at hand, by ſome other man. Of this the foreigners who are ſettled here, formerly made a very conſiderable profit, for the Malabars making choice of them rather than of their own countrymen, uſually gave them very handſome preſents, which ſometimes amounted to five or 600 florins; but of late the Bramins are become ſo very religious in performing this part of their duty,

that they take care never to be out of the way when it is to be done; for this reaſon it is a law of their country, that neither the ſons or daughters ever inherit; but the nephews and nieces, that is, the ſiſter's children of the perſon deceaſed; which rule is obſerved in the order of ſucceſſion eſtabliſhed in their royal families.

The next commandery is that of Gallo, in the iſland of Ceylon, at the diſtance of twenty leagues from Columbo. This is a conſiderable place of trade; the commander of which, however, depends on the governor of Ceylon, and can do nothing without his approbation.

The third commandery is that of Samaran, in the iſland of Java, which has the direction of all the factories in that iſland, except ſuch as depend immediately on the governor of Batavia.

At Bantam in the ſame iſland, the head of the factory has the name of chief. The company have a very ſtrong fort there, and a numerous garriſon, to keep the people in awe, who are far from being well affected to the Dutch. The king of Bantam has alſo a fort at the diſtance of ſome hundred paces from the company's fort, in which he has a ſtrong garriſon for the ſecurity of his perſon. The bay of Bantam is very ſafe and pleaſant, in which are many iſlands that ſtill retain the names given them by the Engliſh, who had formerly a very fine factory in this place, from which they were expelled in the year 1683. The country of Bantam is very fertile, abounding with cattle, rice, and fruits, and in the heart of the country, there are frequently found precious ſtones of great value, which, however, ſeldom fall into the poſſeſſion of the Dutch, the people fearing that theſe might tempt them to extend their conqueſts.

The ſecond of the chiefs reſides at Padang, on the coaſt of Sumatra, otherwiſe called the Gold

Coaſt, which lies about eight leagues from the ſea, on the bank of a very large river. The great trade carried on there is in pepper, which the Dutch Eaſt-India company endeavour to monopolize. Achen, the capital, is now a free port, to which the Engliſh, Dutch, Chineſe, and all the nations of Aſia, trade with ſafety. The goods brought thither are rich brocades, ſilks, muſlins, raw ſilk, fiſh, butter, oil, and ammunition, for which they are chiefly paid in gold and pepper. There are alſo ſeveral Dutch plantations in this iſland, which are comprehended under the general title of the Weſt Coaſt. However, the inhabitants of Sumatra are much more inclined to the Engliſh than the Dutch, though the latter take all the pains they can to prevent it, and to force the natives to deal with none but themſelves.

The third chief reſides at Japan; he is always a principal merchant, and is aſſiſted by ſome writers in the company's ſervice. There is no place in the Eaſt Indies where the Dutch have ſo little authority as at Japan. They have, it is true, a ſmall iſland allowed them to themſelves, where they have warehouſes for their goods, and a few ordinary houſes for thoſe in the company's ſervice. But then this iſland is in effect a priſon; and the only ſhadow of liberty they have left, conſiſts in the chief's going once a year, attended by two or three perſons, to the emperor's court, in quality of Ambaſſador, in order to renew the treaty of commerce which ſubſiſts between that monarch and the company. This iſland is divided from the city of Nangoſaqui by a ſmall ſtream of ſalt water, about forty feet broad, at the end of which is a draw-brige, over which the Dutch dare not paſs to the city without leave from the governor, neither dare any of the Japaneſe converſe with the Dutch, except the mer-

chants and factors, who have a licence for that purpoſe. For the ſecurity of the factory, the iſland is paliſadoed round, and there are four great ſtreets that go acroſs it, with large warehouſes on both ſides, and a ſpacious market-place oppoſite to the bridge, where at certain times, the citzens of Nangoſaqui have leave to trade with them. The Dutch are not even maſters of their own ſhips; for no ſooner does one of them enter the port, than the Japaneſe inſtantly take her into their poſſeſſion, carry the arms and ammunition on ſhore, and lay them up ſafely, in order to return them when the ſhip is ready to ſail; they alſo exact a ſtrict account of the number and quality of all the men on board.

Japan is well peopled, and produces every thing neceſſary for life in great plenty; yet the Dutch in their iſland pay a great price for every thing they have, and purchaſe even their fire-wood by weight. The mountains are very rich in gold, ſilver, and copper, which laſt is the beſt in the known world. The porcelain at Japan is finer, and adorned with brighter colours than that of China, but is much thicker and heavier; yet their tea is not near ſo good. Their japanned work is the beſt in the world, for the fineſt ſort will hold boiling water without any detriment. The ſilks, both wrought and raw, produced in this country, are much ſtronger than thoſe in China. The houſes of the people are for the moſt part built of wood; but the emperor's palaces are of marble, and the roofs covered with guilt copper. Their guilding is very durable, and will bear all winds and weathers for many years. In point of military diſcipline they exceed the Chineſe, and their people are not of ſo baſe and effeminate a temper as moſt of the inhabitants of that great empire. The government is perfectly uniform and well ſettled; and though ſeveral diſtricts have the title of king-

doms, yet all their monarchs are under the ſtricteſt ſubjection to the emperor. The Japaneſe are however ſo wedded to their own cuſtoms and opinions, and ſo jealous of having new ones introduced, that they will neither ſend embaſſies to other ſtates, nor ſuffer their merchants to have any commerce out of their dominions. They however ſend ſome ſmall junks in the ſummer-time to Jedſo, which is about fifty leagues from the north end of Japan; and it is reported that they bring much gold from thence; but whether that country be a part of their dominions or not, is difficult to ſay.

The Japaneſe are ſo remarkably honeſt, that a merchant of reputation in his payment puts up five, ten, or any decimal number of cupangs (broad oblong pieces of gold, of twenty ſhillings value in Japan) into a ſilk bag, and putting to it his ſeal, it paſſes current for what the ſeal mentions for ſeveral generations, without ſo much as any one's examining what is in the bag; and gold is ſo plentiful, that when the company has ſtamped a lion upon a cupang, it paſſes for forty ſhillings ſterling. The Japaneſe are however very rigorous in puniſhing of crimes. When a man of diſtinction is convicted of a capital offence, the emperor ſends him a letter to inform him that on ſuch a day and hour he muſt be his own executioner, under the penalty of ſuffering exquiſite torments, if he ſurvives the appointed time. The delinquent, on the day fixed, invites his neareſt and beſt friends to a ſumptuous feaſt. After it is over he ſhews them the emperor's letter, and while they are reading it, takes a dagger, and ſtabbing himſelf below the navel, rips himſelf up to the breaſt-bone. The inferior ſort are puniſhed by hanging, beheading, and throwing down an high precipice: and for ſmall faults whipping and ſtigmatizing are common puniſhments.

Their religion is purely Pagan, and their favourite God is named Amida. They have ſeveral other Deities, each of which has its adorers and devotees, and every God has its particular paradiſe in the ſuburbs of heaven; but they are all of them ſo diſtant that a ſoul is three years in travelling before he can reach them. Some of the zealots cut their own throats to get an eaſy paſſage to the paradiſe of ſome of theſe deities, and others hang themſelvvs for the ſame purpoſe. They carry their idols in proceſſion on horſeback with vocal and inſtrumental muſic, and make many feaſts and ſacrifices to them. There is a tutelar god to every family, whoſe idol is placed at the top of the houſe, in order to keep them from ſickneſs and misfortunes; but when any of theſe happen, they take down the idol and whip him for not having performed his duty.

The Dutch company have alſo three factories, the heads of which have the title of reſidents, and correſpond directly with the governor general of Batavia. The firſt of theſe independent reſidents is fixed at Cheribon on the coaſt of Java, forty leagues from Batavia, where the company carries on a very advantageous trade in coffee, cardamums, indigo, cotton, &c.

The ſecond reſident has the direction of the company's affairs in the kingdom of Siam, and has an aſſiſtant or book-keeper under him. The company carry on a very conſiderable trade here in tin, lead, elephants teeth, gums, lack, wool, and other commodities. The king of Siam's territories are near 300 leagues in extent, and he allows all nations to trade freely to his dominions. However, ſhips of any great burthen are obliged to come to an anchor thirty-ſix leagues from his capital, becauſe the river Menan, upon which it ſtands, is ſo rapid, that they cannot ſail up it without great difficulty. This river, like the Nile, and many

others in the Indies, overflows its banks at a certain ſeaſon ; ſo that for half the year the beſt part of the country lies under water, on which account the houſes are all built upon poſts.

The capital of Siam conſiſts of at leaſt 50,000 houſes. The people are all pagans, and famous for holding it as a maxim that all religions are good, provided they tend to the honour of God. However, they think their own the beſt, though upon ſome occaſions they are ready to own that the God of the Chriſtians is moſt powerful, becauſe the head of their principal idol has been twice beaten to pieces by thunder. This ſtatue is perhaps the biggeſt in the world. It is repreſented ſitting croſs-legged, in which poſition it is ſeventy feet high. At three leagues diſtance from the capital is a prodigious large temple, in which there is an idol not quite ſo tall as the former. The prieſts tell the people that this is the wife of the other, and that once in ſeven years ſhe goes to him or he comes to her. They alſo perſuade themſelves that this enormous ſtatue, as well as the other is all ſolid gold ; but the laſt clap of thunder that fell upon it detected this part of the cheat, and ſhewed it to be no more than brick and lime very artfully gilded over. The country of Siam is very rich and fertile, and a conſiderable trade is carried on there by the Chineſe. The Dutch have however very great privileges, and are conſidered as the moſt favoured nation.

The third reſidency is fixed at Mocha, where the reſident is always a merchant, who has under him two factors. There is alſo a factory there belonging to the Engliſh Eaſt India company, and a conſiderable trade carried on by the Portugueſe. Banians, Arabians, Perſians, and other nations. This city is ſituated cloſe to the ſea, in a large, dry, ſandy plain, that affords neither fruit nor water, except what is brackiſh ; the inhabitants

are, however, ſupplied with very good water by land carriage from Moſa, which is at 20 miles diſtance. But notwithſtanding this inconvenience, the town is large, indifferently fortified, and the buildings being lofty, make a fine appearance from the ſea.

Having given this long and circumſtantial account of the oeconomy of the Dutch Eaſt India company, we ſhall now reſume the thread of our author's narration. He was obliged to proſecute his voyage home from Batavia in one of the company's ſhips, in which nothing remarkable happened, except their meeting with a violent ſtorm on the eaſtern coaſt of Africa, by which they narrowly eſcaped being driven upon the rocks.

They had no ſooner ſight of the Cape of Good Hope, than they diſcovered abundance of Engliſh and French, as well as Dutch ſhips, and a little before they reached the bay ſaw a ſmall iſland called the Iſland of Seals, where the company have always a guard poſted, compoſed of a ſerjeant and a ſmall number of men, who are employed there in drawing of whale-oil, and raking oyſter-ſhells to make lime. Into this iſland malefactors are generally baniſhed from the Cape, and indeed from moſt parts of the Indies; where, beſides the puniſhment of being thus ſeparated from their friends, they are put to the hardeſt labour, according to the Dutch maxim, that the worſt kind of work is beſt done by the lazy. As ſoon as the ſerjeant ſaw what number of ſhips the fleet conſiſted of, he hoiſted a flag, and fired as many pieces of cannon as there were ſhips, to give notice to the commander at the Cape.

The bay, which is very fine and large, is of an oval form, and enters two or three leagues within land; ſo that it may be in the whole about nine leagues in circuit, and is capable of holding a hun-

dred large ſhips very commodiouſly. The anchorage however is not every where equally good, for there is ſome danger near the ſhore. The middle of this bay is commanded by a ſtrong fort, which is a regular pentagon, each of its baſtions mounted with twenty pieces of heavy cannon. The fort and town are both ſituated on the edge of a plain, about three leagues in extent, lying at the bottom of three very high mountains; the firſt of which is called the Lion mountain, from its being ſuppoſed to reſemble a lion, couching upon his belly. The next is the Table mountain, ſo called from its reſembling a table: this is much higher than the other, and in a clear day may be ſeen at 20 leagues diſtance. The third is called the Devil's mountain, and is not ſo remarkable as either of the former. The houſes of which the town is compoſed are very neat and agreeable, but not above two ſtories high, on account of the ſouth-eaſt winds that ſometimes blow here.

Towards the end of March 1723, the ſhips being re-victualled, and ready to ſail, a briſk ſouth-eaſt wind carried them out of the bay, the fleet conſiſting of 23 ſail, the greateſt part of which belonged to the company. They ſteered for the iſland of St. Helena, where they arrived in three weeks. On their approaching the iſland, the commodore detached two ſhips to diſcover whether there were no corſairs upon that coaſt; for a little before they had ſeen and given chaſe to a pirate; whence he apprehended that more of them might be hovering about that iſland.

St. Helena lies in the latitude of 16° 15. ſouth, about 550 leagues from the Cape of Good Hope, 500 leagues from the coaſt of Brazil, and 350 from Auguſta, which is the neareſt land. This iſland is about ſeven leagues in circumference, and is covered with rocky hills, which in a clear day may be ſeen at the diſtance of forty leagues. It

is really ſurprizing to ſee ſo ſmall an iſland in the midſt of the ocean, with ſo deep a ſea round it, that there is ſcarce any anchorage to be found. The Portugueſe firſt diſcovered it to their coſt, they having one of their large Indian ſhips wrecked upon it; of the remains of which they built a chapel, which, though long ſince decayed, ſtill beſtows its name on the fineſt valley in the iſland. They planted lemons, oranges, and alſo left their hogs and goats, together with partridges, pigeons, and peacocks, for the conveniency of ſuch ſhips as ſhould touch there; but they did not think fit to plant it, from the apprehenſion of being diſpoſſeſſed by ſome other nation. Afterwards an hermit choſe to live here by himſelf, but the Portugueſe removed him, as they did ſome negro ſlaves, who at length ſettled in the mountains. It is at preſent poſſeſſed by the Engliſh, who have a good fort here, and are ſo well eſtabliſhed, that it is not probable they will ever be diſturbed by any other nation. The vallies are fertile and beautiful, but the weather is ſometimes very hot; yet even then it is cool upon the mountains. There is not any country in the world better watered, the rivulets running from the tops of the hills into the ſea. Here are purſlain, ſorrel, creſſes, and other herbs, eſteemed ſovereign remedies for the ſcurvy. This iſland has alſo ſome trees, though none fit for timber, but for fuel only; and though there were formerly diſputes between the Engliſh and Dutch about the poſſeſſion of the iſland, yet the former now treat the latter very kindly whenever the ſhips put in here, and furniſh them with whatever they want.

They ſailed from hence for the iſland of Aſcenſion, which lies in 8° ſouth latitude, and is of about the ſame ſize as St. Helena, but the ſhore is exceſſively rocky, and the country intirely barren, for here are neither graſs nor trees; the ſurface of

the land looks as if rent aſunder; and there is a pretty high hill in the middle of the iſland, which ſome imagine to have been formerly a volcano. At certain ſeaſons of the year the country is almoſt covered with ſea-fowls; but what chiefly induces ſhips to put into the only harbour to be found here, is the great plenty of excellent turtle, which come on ſhore in the night to lay their eggs. It is very common to leave malefactors on this iſland, where they are expoſed to great miſery, from being in one of the hotteſt climates in the world, without the leaſt ſhelter. However, theſe unhappy wretches enjoy the poſſibility of being carried off by ſome other ſhips.

After their leaving this iſland, they approached the line, and paſſed it without feeling any exceſſive heat; for as the ſun was then turning towards the north, they had the benefit of pretty briſk winds, which cooled the air. They now alſo began to ſee at night the north ſtar, which they had not done for a year and a half; and it is not to be expreſſed how much the ſeamen were rejoiced at this incident.

They continued ſteering to the northward, till they were overtaken by hard gales of wind, and driven within ſight of two of the Azore iſlands, called Flores and Carvo. Their freſh proviſions being now pretty far ſpent, this accident though it delayed them a little, could not be conſidered as a misfortune, for though they ſtaid only three days in the larger iſland, that time was alſo ſufficient for their procuring the refreſhments they wanted, and alſo to allow them to take a view of the country.

On their entering the Spaniſh ſea, the weather proved ſo bad, that the advice-ſhip loſt her rudder, which obliged her to ſail through the channel, in order to purchaſe one on the Engliſh coaſt, while the reſt of the fleet ſailed as uſual round the coaſt

of Ireland, and had at laſt ſight of the Orkneys, where ſome Dutch ſhips were ſtill employed in the herring fiſhery. In the latitude of 60°. they met with ſome ſhips that were waiting for them, which convoyed them to the coaſt of Holland, and the ſquadron on board which the priſoners were, entered the Texel on the 11th of July, 1723, and five days after arrived at Amſterdam.

Upon their return, the Weſt-India company immediately commenced a ſuit in behalf of themſelves and the perſons employed on board the ſquadron under their protection, in order to obtain ſatisfaction for the injuſtice done them by the Eaſt-India company; while the Eaſt-India directors juſtified all the proceedings of the governor general. But at length the affair being brought to an iſſue, their high mightineſſes the States General decreed: That the Eaſt-India company ſhould furniſh the Weſt-India company with two new ſhips completely rigged, in every reſpect better than thoſe which the governor general of Batavia had condemned and confiſcated; that the former ſhould likewiſe pay to the latter the full value of their cargoes, as ſoon as that value could be aſcertained; that with reſpect to the crews of both ſhips, the Eaſt-India company ſhould pay them their wages to the time of their return to Holland, and, beſides coſts of ſuit, ſhould pay a certain ſum to the public, for having abuſed their authority.

A

# DESCRIPTION

OF THE

# MALDIVA ISLANDS,

BY

## *FRANCIS PIRARD DE LAVEL.*

Containing a particular account of the trade, manners, cuſtoms, buildings, and religious ceremonies of the inhabitants.

IN the the beginning of the ſeventeenth century, the fame of the Eaſt-India trade prompting ſome French merchants of St. Malo's to take the reſolution of ſending ſhips into that part of the world, they fitted out the Croiſſant of 300, and the Corbin of 200 tons burden. Theſe veſſels ſet ſail from St Malo's on the 18th of May 1601, the author being in the laſt mentioned veſſel They took in freſh water and fruit at the iſland of Anabon, on the coaſt of Africa; and from thence ſteered to St. Helena, where the men, who had contracted the ſcurvy, ſpeedily recovered. Having afterwards doubled the Cape of Good Hope, they refitted in St. Auguſtine's bay, in the iſland of Madagaſcar, and proceeded from thence to the Comro iſlands; where they ſtaid a fortnight highly delighted with their fertility; and afterwards continued their voyage, till being in the latitude of 5°. north, they perceived ſome great ſhelves, and attempting to paſs by them between

the Maldives and the coaſt of India, the Corbin, which ſailed a-head, ſtruck thrice upon a rock.

When the crew were under this diſaſter, they ſaw a bark belonging to one of the Maldiva iſlands; but could not prevail on thoſe aboard to come near them, on account of a ſtrict prohibition to approach any ſhip in diſtreſs without the king's leave. In the mean while the ſailors eat and drank heartily, treated their commanders with inſolence, and impiouſly inſulted all who ſhewed the leaſt regard to religion; loudly proclaiming, that ſince death was inevitable, they were reſolved to render its approach as eaſy as poſſible. This behaviour filled Mr. De Laval, and all thinking perſons on board, with horror. In ſhort, after continuing two days in this deplorable ſituation, they made a ſhift to haul the Corbin over the flats, and, with infinite labour and difficulty, at length arrived at one of the iſlands, which is called Pouladon, and is not a league in circumference. They carried ſome arms with them; but the inhabitants would not ſuffer them to ſet their feet on ſhore till they had delivered them up; which they immediately did, and ſurrendered themſelves at diſcretion. Though there was not above twenty-five inhabitants on the iſland, they concerted their meaſures ſo prudently, that they ſent off the ſhip's boat, and all their own to the other iſlands, to prevent any diſturbance from the French. They then carried them to a lodge at a diſtance from the ſhore, where they entertained them with cocoas, lemons, and other fruit; but rifled them of all they had, alleging that it belonged to the king, the ſhip being a wreck.

However, the French having a piece of ſcarlet cloth, pretended that it was deſigned for a preſent to the king of the iſlands, together with the whole cargo of the ſhip. Upon this nobody dared ſo much as touch the ſcarlet; but the French cutting

off a piece of two or three ells, preſented it to the governor of this little iſland, who was a very old man, and thankfully accepted of it, deſiring them to keep it a ſecret.

Soon after the governor ſent the maſter of the ſhip, and two of the ſailors to the king, who reſided in the capital iſland called Male, and the king immediately ſent for his brother-in-law, to ſave what was on board the ſhip.

The French on leaving the veſſel, brought with them about a thouſand crowns, and ſeveral girdles, which they buried on ſhore, as a common reſerve for the ſupply of their neceſſities; but ſome of the men being in want of ſubſiſtence, dug up the hoard; and having offered the natives pieces of money for food, they would no longer allow them any without being paid for it, and even greatly over-valued their proviſions. Every ſeaman now hid what he had got from his neighbour, and would not aſſiſt him even at the point of ſtarving; and when any were ſick, the reſt were ſo inhuman as to rifle them. Mean while Mr. De Lavel and two more were tranſported to the iſland of Pandow; where the natives being informed of what had paſſed in the other iſland, and thinking they had money about them, refuſed them proviſions, in hopes of their giving them pieces of ſilver; but having none, they were reduced to great extremities. Mr. De Laval, however, made it his buſineſs to learn their language, and being ſoon able to diſcourſe with them, inſinuated himſelf into the favour of the governor of the iſland, who ſent him to Male with recommendations to the king; and both his majeſty and the queens were ſo well pleaſed with his converſing with them in their own language, and with the account he gave of the cuſtoms of Europe, that they cauſed particular care to be taken of him in a long fit of ſickneſs; and, in ſhort, he roſe by the king's favour to enjoy

a competency; and having by his long ſtay in the country an opportunity of obſerving whatever was worthy of notice, he has obliged the public with the following account of theſe iſlands.

The Maldives lies between one degree north, and four degrees ſouth latitude, extending 200 leagues in length, and thirty-five in breadth. They are divided into thirteen provinces called Attolons, each of which comprehends many ſmall iſlands, and is of a circular from about thirty leagues in circumference. Theſe cluſters of iſlands are ſurrounded by a ridge of rocks, which breaks the force of the ſea, and raiſes prodigious ſurges. The number of the iſlands is ſaid to amount to 12,000; but a great part of them are only hillocks of ſand, entirely uninhabited, ſome producing no vegetables, and others being covered with large crabs and cray fiſh, and others again with penguins, ſo that one cannot place a foot in any part without treading upon their eggs and young ones, or the old birds themſelves.

Theſe ſandy iſlands afforded little or no freſh water, and ſome of thoſe that are inhabited alſo want it; ſo that the people are obliged to ſend for it from the neighbouring iſles, and to collect that which falls from the clouds.

The Attolons all lie in a line, and are parted by channels, the wideſt of which is not above 200 paces over, and ſome of them are leſs than thirty. Four of theſe are navigable for large ſhips, but cannot be paſſed without danger, eſpecially by night, on account of the rocks and flats, which are exactly marked in charts kept by the inhabitants, who have a ſurpriſing dexterity in avoiding theſe dangerous places; for they will ſteer ſo nicely, as to rub upon rocks on both ſides without any damage.

Both the rich and poor are from their infancy inured to the ſea, and are under no fear at encoun-

tering the moſt turbulent and foaming waves in their barks and ſmall boats, the number of which is inconceivable; for the pooreſt man among them has one, and the rich have ſeveral. They never ſail by night, or out of ſight of land, unleſs they undertake ſome great voyage; and accordingly they take proviſions on board only for one day. The greateſt part of the iſlands comprehended in one Attolon being ſurrounded with a common flat or bar, which is only paſſable at one or two narrow places that are not eaſily obſerved, they are under the neceſſity of being very expert in the management of their boats, ſince the leaſt ſlip is certainly followed by their being wrecked, and the loſs of their goods. But as for their own perſons they have no great reaſon to fear; for all of them are admirable ſwimmers.

The Maldives lie ſo near the equinoctial on both ſides, that the climate is extremely hot, yet the nights are very cool, and have heavy dews, that refreſh the trees and herbs. Their winter commences in April, and continues till October, during which they have continual rains, but no froſt, and the weſterly winds are very boiſterous. The ſummer begins in October, and alſo laſts ſix months, during which the winds are eaſterly, with exceſſive heat, but no rain.

The inhabitants are handſome, well made, and of an olive complexion. Thoſe who live in Male, the largeſt of theſe iſlands, and between it and the north cape, where moſt of the ſhipwrecks happen, are more poliſhed and civilized than thoſe on the ſouth coaſt, who are ruder, and of a darker complexion; there many of the women go naked, with only a ſmall covering round the waiſt. On the north the nobility and men of fortune reſide; and when the king puniſhes a criminal with baniſhment, he only ſends him to the ſouth. The ſoldiers are all raiſed in the northern parts: but,

notwithſtanding this preference, the inhabitants of the ſouth, are naturally as lively, and as quick of apprehenſion, as thoſe of the north. The Maldivians in general are very ingenious, and apply themſelves with great induſtry and ſucceſs to various manufactures, and to letters. They are wiſe and cautious, brave, and well ſkilled in arms, and their form of government is extremely regular.

Their women have very agreeable features: their hair is black, which is eſteemed a great ornament; and in order to render it ſtill blacker, they keep their daughters heads ſhaved until they are eight or nine years of age, leaving only a little hair on the forehead, to diſtinguiſh them from the boys. The women take a pride in having their hair thick and long, and waſh their heads and hair with a water made for that purpoſe, letting it hang diſhevelled in the wind till it dries, after which they perfume with an odoriferous oil. Both ſexes bathe once a day, and afterwards anoint their bodies; but their hair is not waſhed above twice or thrice a week, and they are obliged to do it on Fridays, which is their ſabbath. After the women have waſhed, rubbed, and perfumed themſelves, they ſtroke all the hair backwards from their foreheads, and tie it behind in a tuft or knot, which they enlarge by adding a great lock of man's hair in the form of a horſe's tail, of which ſome of them have two. They alſo adorn their hair with fragrant flowers.

As for the men, there are none but gentlemen, and the king's officers and ſoldiers, who are allowed to wear long hair; and theſe waſh, perfume, and dreſs it in the ſame manner as the women, only they do not make the tuft behind, but on the crown of the head, or on one ſide, and wear no other hair with it. It grows much faſter than ours, partly from its being ſo often waſhed and perfumed, and partly from the exceſſive heat

which renders it thick, ſtrong, and black. They have no combs, but have ſciſſars of caſt copper, and pieces of the ſame metal, which being rubbed bright, ſerve for looking-glaſſes; and they have ſteel razors of a different form from ours: but as there are no barbers in the country, every one ſhaves himſelf, except the king and ſome lords, who are ſerved by perſons who are proud of that honour, without any proſpect of gain. Their beards are of two ſorts; for though all the men ſhave the upper and lower lip, and under the chin, eccleſiaſtical perſons, and thoſe who have performed a pilgrimage to Mecca, are allowed to wear them long, while all other people clip them ſhort. They are very careful in ſaving the parings of their nails and the cuttings of their hair, which they wrap up in cotton and bury in the church-yards, from a notion that they being parts of the body, require interment as well as the reſt; for which reaſon many of them ſhave in the porches of the temple.

As to the apparel of the men, they tie a great ſwathe of cloth between their legs, and round their waiſt, to prevent any indecent diſcovery in working or walking about. They have next a piece of blue or red cotton cloth, that reaches to their knees, and then a larger piece of cotton or ſilk reaching to their ancles, and girded with a ſquare handkerchief embroidered with gold and ſilver, which is ſpread upon their backs and tied before. Above theſe they have a ſmall piece of party-coloured ſilk, that reaches along to the middle of the thighs; and over all they gird themſelves with a great ſilk fringed girdle, the ends of which hang down before; and within this girdle on the left ſide, they keep their money and betel, and on the right ſide a knife. Theſe knives are made of excellent ſteel, the ſheaths being of wood; and the hafts of fiſh bone; for they will not wear

the bone of a land animal: however, the richer ſort have both their hafts and ſheaths of wrought ſilver. Every one wears a knife, on which they ſet a great value, on account of its being their only arms; for none but the king's officers and ſoldiers are allowed to wear any other. Theſe indeed have a dagger at their ſides, and when they walk along the ſtreets carry a drawn ſword in one hand, with a buckler or javelin in the other. The Maldivians place their chief ornaments in their ſilver chains that hang about their girdle, and of which every boy or girl has more or leſs in proportion to their ſubſtance; but only perſons of quality and fortune ſhew them openly. In theſe they place their chief treaſure, and commonly appropriate them to pay the expence of their funeral.

The common people are naked from the girdle upwards, except on feſtival days, on which they wear cotton and ſilk jerkins and waiſtcoats, the ſleeves of which reach only to their elbows; for they allege, that if their wriſts were tied up like ours, they could not have the free uſe of their arms. Perſons of quality commonly wear ſuch coats, but ſome have a cuſtom of covering their ſkin from the girdle upwards with an odoriferous paint made of the powder of camphire and ſanders, beaten upon a ſmooth ſtone, and incorporated with a water diſtilled from ſweet ſcented flowers: theſe make their friends or wives anoint their backs, and draw figures with this paint. However, they muſt not appear with this foppery before the king, or be ſeen with it in his palace. The men wear red or party-coloured turbans upon their heads, thoſe of the meaner ſort having them of cotton, and perſons of quality of ſilk. The king's officers and ſoldiers have frequently embroidered handkerchiefs on their heads, which others are not allowed to wear: their feet are always naked, except within doors, where they have

wooden ſandals, which they pull off when viſited by a perſon of ſuperior rank, and frequently their legs are alſo naked.

The women wear a coat of cotton or ſilk, which extends from their middle to their ancles, over which they have a long robe of taffety or fine cotton, that reaches to their feet, without any ſlit beſides the neck, where it is faſtened with two ſmall gilt buttons. This robe they pull quite up to ſuckle their children. Their arms are loaded from the wriſt to the elbow with ſilver blacelets, ſo that they have ſometimes three or four pounds of fine ſilver upon them. The poorer ſort, however, alloy their ſilver with braſs. The women of quality have many gold chains or ſtrings with little pieces of gold, about their necks. They have their ears pierced when young, not only in the tip, from which there hangs a rich pendant, but in twenty-four places up the griſtle, in which they put as many gilt nails with precious ſtones or pearls in their heads. But they are not allowed to wear rings, jewels, bracelets, ear-rings, or chains of gold, till they have obtained leave of the queens. The men alſo obtain the ſame privilege of the king, which commonly coſts them money. When the women walk in the ſtreets, they cover their heads with a veil, and are very cautious of ſhewing their faces before the men, though in the preſence of women of ſuperior rank they take off their veil.

The different quality of the women is diſtinguiſhed by their ornaments; for none but queens and princeſſes are allowed to wear gold bracelets or gold rings on their arms and legs: beſides, the queens put rings on their fore-fingers; the princeſſes, and perſons of the firſt quality, upon their middle fingers; and all other women have theirs upon the ring finger and little fingers; and the men only wear rings on their thumbs. If a man's

Vol.

Scot. C. Allardice
del.

The Habits of the Maldivians.

wife wears richer ornaments than uſual, her huſband's taxes are raiſed, unleſs he is one of the king's officers, or an inhabitant of Male; for theſe are exempted from all taxes on apparel. Foreigners and their wives are alſo free, for they, as well as the clergy, may wear what they pleaſe. The women alſo place a great part of beauty in ſtaining the nails of their fingers and toes red, which they perform with the juice of a certain tree. In a word, they are very handſome, and are extremely careful in ſetting themſelves off with a genteel habit, and with frequent waſhing and perfuming.

The king is generally clothed in a fine white robe or coat of cotton, which reaches to the girdle, or a little lower, with white or blue edgings, and is made faſt before with buttons of ſolid gold. Over this he has a piece of red embroidered tapeſtry, which hangs from his waiſt to his heels, and is faſtened with a long large ſilk girdle, fringed with gold, and a gold chain before, upon which hangs a large knot of jewels as big as one's fiſt, compoſed of the fineſt precious ſtones. He alſo wears a knife made after the faſhion of the country, but richer than thoſe worn by others. Upon his head he has a ſcarlet cap, that colour being ſo much eſteemed, that none but the king preſumes to wear it. This cap is laced with gold, and has on the top a large gold button, with a precious ſtone. The grandees and ſoldiers wear their hair long, but the king has his head ſhaved every week. His legs are naked, after the faſhion of the country, and his feet covered with ſlippers of gilt copper imported from Arabia, and made like ſandals, which none beſides are allowed to wear, except the queens and the princes of the blood.

The chief mark of the king's dignity is a white umbrella, which none are permitted to uſe but ſtrangers. He has three pages near his perſon, one carrying a fan, another his ſword and buckler,

and a third a box of betel and areca, which he chews every hour. This king did not purſue the diverſions of going abroad and fiſhing; but ſhut himſelf up in his palace, and ſpent his time in careſſing his queens, giving audience to his courtiers, and ſeeing a great number of mechanics and artificers at work, for he kept in his palace painters, goldſmiths, embroiderers, cutlers, joiners, and turners, whom he frequently attended, and even laboured with his own hands, thinking it a ſin to be idle. He had a quick lively apprehenſion, was a good mechanic, and encouraged all ſtrangers, who practiſed arts unknown to his people. His guards conſiſted of ſix companies, commanded by ſix of his counſellors, called Moſcoulis. Beſides which there were ten battalions, commanded by ten of the grandees of the country, who ſerved his majeſty, not in fighting, but in launching of ſhips, building of palaces, and other works. In five of theſe companies none but gentlemen were received; the other five took in common people; but ſlaves, all kind of labourers, and the illiterate were always excluded. Whoever liſted as a ſoldier paid twenty larrins to the king, and forty to be diſtributed among the company: but though all offices were bought of the king, no officer could either ſell or reſign his poſt.

On Fridays he went in great pomp to the moſque, attended by a hundred of his guards, his ordinary officers, and a complete band of muſic, conſiſting of trumpets, flutes, and drums. After ſervice was over he returned with the ſame retinue, the ſoldiers leaping all the way to the ſound of the muſic, and in a regular ſucceſſion ſtriking their ſwords on one another's bucklers. As theſe iſlands afford no beaſts of burthen, the king walked abroad on foot, unleſs he was carried in a chair on the ſhoulders of his ſlaves, which happened but ſeldom:

for, being a ſtrong man, he choſe rather to go on foot.

His queens wore the ſame ſort of habits with the other Maldiva women, only their clothes were richer; the noblemens' ladies and daughters were obliged to wait upon them every evening, and when the queens went abroad, which happened but very ſeldom, all the women in the iſland ran to meet them, in their reſpective diſtricts, with preſents of fruit and flowers, for a number of female ſlaves proceeded at a great diſtance before them, to give notice that all the men might get out of the way. Four great ladies carried a veil of white ſilk, which reached down to the ground, ſo that they could not be ſeen. The queens frequently bathed in the ſea, as well as the other women, and for that purpoſe had an encloſure in the water covered with cotton cloth, and upon the ſhore a little houſe with a freſh water bath, which they uſed as they came out of the ſea. It is uſual in this country, never to admit the day-light into the chambers of the queens, or thoſe of the ladies of quality, for their only light is that of lamps continually burning. The part of the room where they uſually retire is blocked up with four or five rows of tapeſtry, the innermoſt of which neither man nor woman dares to pull up, without coughing or hemming firſt, and telling who they are.

The revenues of the king of the Maldives ariſe from many of the iſlands being crown lands; in a fifth part of the grain and fruits of the country, and in a tax on dried fiſh, and on ſhells called bely, laid upon the people according to their circumſtances; in the money paid to purchaſe titles and offices, and for licences to wear fine clothes. The people are however, obliged every year to make him a preſent of as much fine cloth as will clothe the ſoldiers. This revenue is enlarged by the king's having a claim to the goods imported by ſhipping;

for a veſſel no ſooner arrives, than they give the king an account of their cargo, out of which he takes what he pleaſes at low rates, and obliges his ſubjects to purchaſe them of him again, at what price he thinks proper, by way of exchange for ſuch things as he wants.

All the goods caſt upon the ſhore by ſhipwreck belong to the king. This is alſo the caſe with ambergriſe, which is more plentiful here than in any other part of the Indies, and is ſo narrowly watched, that whoever appropriates it to his own uſe, loſes a hand. The king has alſo a ſort of ſea-nuts, called tanacarre, which are caſt upon the ſhore: theſe are as big as a man's head, and are ſuppoſed by the natives to grow on trees under water. The Portugueſe call them cocoas of the Maldives; they are uſed in phyſic, and are very dear.

We ſhall now take a view of their government which is an abſolute monarchy; for every thing depends on the king's pleaſure. Each attolon has a naybe, or governor, who is a prieſt and doctor of the law. The naybes not only govern the inferior prieſts, but are the only judges both in civil and criminal caſes, and therefore make four circuits in the year to all parts within their juriſdiction. They are, however under the direction of a ſuperior, called the pandiare, and in Arabic the cady, who reſides in the iſle of Male, and is both the ſupreme judge in all cauſes, and the head of the national church. But the judgment of the pandiare may be reverſed, by appealing to the king himſelf.

The pandiare makes a circuit once a year thro' the iſle of Male, as every naybe does in his reſpective attolon, and condemns all to be whipped that cannot ſay their creed and prayers in the Arabic tongue, and conſtrue them into the Maldivian. When he goes along the ſtreets, the women muſt

not ſhew themſelves; for if he ſees any unveiled he orders their hair to be ſhaven. The contending parties plead their own cauſes, and in allegations of matter of fact, the plaintiff muſt bring three witneſſes, or elſe the defendant's oath will bring him off. But if the women are called as witneſſes, three of them are only equivalent to one man, and ſlaves are not allowed the privilege of being witneſſes.

An inſolvent debtor is obliged to become a ſervant to his creditor, but not a ſlave; and both he and his children continue in the ſervice until the debt is worked out. If a man is murdered, his wife cannot proſecute the malefactor; but the judge obliges him to maintain her children, and to bring them up to a trade till they are of age, when they may either forgive or proſecute the murderer.

The ordinary puniſhment for criminals is whipping, which is performed with thongs of thick leather, in ſuch a manner, that it very frequently proves mortal. In this manner, ſodomy, inceſt, adultery, perjury, and rapes, are puniſhed; beſides, an adultereſs has her hair cut off; a perjured criminal pays a pecuniary mulct; and a raviſher is obliged to give a dowry to the injured woman.

In ſome caſes they are baniſhed to the ſouthern iſlands, and in others they are doomed to the loſs of a principal member. Thus ſtealing any thing of value is puniſhed with the loſs of a hand. But though death is by law the puniſhment of homicide, they never condemn a priſoner to die, unleſs the king expreſsly deſires it, which ſeldom happens, and when it does, he ſends his own ſoldiers to execute the ſentence. When the king is perſonally offended, the criminal is laid upon the ground flat upon his belly; his arms and legs are held by four men, while his back is ſoundly beaten with a rattan.

The inhabitants are divided into four claſſes; the royal family, perſons inveſted with dignities and offices, the nobility and gentry, and the common people. The third rank is diſtinguiſhed from the fourth by their birth, and the diſtinction is ſo ſtrictly obſerved, that the latter dare not ſit in the preſence of the former. If a noble woman marries a plebeian, ſhe retains her rank, and upon her account the children are reckoned noble; but a woman of the loweſt claſs cannot ennoble herſelf by marrying a nobleman. Beſides thoſe of noble birth, there are ſome ennobled by the king; who not only gives them letters entitling them to that privilege, but ſends an officer round the iſland, to make public their promotion.

The Maldivians may be conſidered as a lively briſk, and, in many reſpects, a ſober and wiſe people; for they are diſcreet in moſt of their actions, fond of arms and exerciſe, and are not deſtitute of courage. They are religious to a very high degree; and if they quarrel, they never rail, for if they did, if every body would fall upon them. They are polite in their manners, and diſcover much induſtry in arts and manufactures; but are at the ſame time of ſo libidinous a diſpoſition, that adultery, inceſt, and ſodomy may be reckoned among their common actions, and fornication is accounted no crime; for a young woman is not liable to be affronted for having been unchaſte before marriage. The laſciviouſneſs of the women is, indeed, equal to that of the men, and it is impoſſible for the latter to exceed them. The men bend their whole thoughts to the gratification of their deſires, and would give their whole eſtates for a receipt to corroborate their drooping appetite. Their intrigues engroſs their whole diſcourſes, and their wives or miſtreſſes are their inſeparable companions; and yet if a man talks

indecently to a woman before any of her relations, they will reſent it ſo far as to proſecute them at law, and oblige him to acknowledge in open court, that they are perſons of honour, unleſs he declares that he did not know of ther affinity to the lady.

As the women ſeldom ſtir abroad in the day, they make all their viſits at night, accompanied by a man who walks before, and when he ſees another man approaching, calls out thrice, Gas, that is, take care. Upon which ſignal, the perſon betakes himſelf to the other ſide of the ſtreet, without ſeeming to ſee or know the woman; nay, if one woman meets another, ſhe takes the other ſide of the way, and does not ſalute her, unleſs ſhe is very intimately acquainted with her.

Their literary accompliſhments conſiſt in learning to read and write the Arabic and Maldivan tongues, to underſtand the Koran, and to know their duty. Their leſſons are written on white tables of wood, which they clean and whiten again, after they have got their leſſons by heart; but their durable writings are on paper made of a leaf of a tree a fathom and a half long, and a foot broad. In teaching the children to write, they make uſe of no paper; but draw the letters with a bodkin upon ſmooth plain boards, covered with fine white ſand. The children have ſuch a profound veneration for their maſters, that they cannot marry them any more than their own parents. They have alſo ſchools for the mathematicks, which are much eſteemed; and likewiſe for teaching the uſe of the ſword and buckler, the bow, the gun and the pike.

It may here be proper to take notice of ſome of their manufactures and articles of commerce. As to their money, it is only ſilver, and of one ſort called larrins, each larrin being of about the value of eight-pence. This money is long, like

one's finger, and folded; the king's name being ſet upon the folds in Arabic characters. However, all gold and ſilver is current here by weight, as it is all over the Indies. Inſtead of ſmall change, they ſometimes uſe the ſhells called cowries, 12,000 of which makes a larrin; but in their own markets they often barter one thing for another. Their gold and ſilver is all imported from abroad, and the plenty of it that appears in theſe iſlands is an evident proof that the balance of trade is in their favour. The Maldives are frequented by merchants; who purchaſe their cowries, and cocoa-nuts: with theſe laſt, Mr. De Laval ſays, they at that time annually loaded above 100 ſhips. Cocoa-trees are no where either in ſuch abundance, or in ſuch perfection. Of this fruit the cordage is made, that ſerves the ſhips of Arabia, Malabar, and all the Indies. The fruit produces alſo oil, and a kind of honey; and by weaving the leaves of the trees, they make ſails. From hence is alſo exported in great quantities the moſt beautiful tortoiſe-ſhell in the world, which is found no where but here and in the Philippines. The natives likewiſe make fine red mats, cotton cloths, and ſilk ſtuffs; and in exchange for theſe articles they obtain all the neceſſaries and accommodations of life.

They have many peculiar cuſtoms with reference to eating. If they intend to compliment a friend with an entertainment, they ſend a covered table with ſeveral diſhes of meat to his houſe; but in their own houſes they are cautious of eating in the preſence of others. Before and after meals they ſay grace. Their table is the floor covered with a fine mat, upon which, like the other eaſtern nations, they ſit croſs-legged; but eat with ſuch neatneſs, that they will not let fall a crumb, of a drop of water, though they waſh their mouths before and after their meals. Inſtead of table-cloths and nap-

kins, they uſe banana leaves. Their diſhes are made of earth, or china-ware, which is very common, gold and ſilver veſſels being prohibited by law. They are all round, with an earthen cover, over which they put a piece of ſilk to keep out the ants, which are ſo numerous and troubleſome, that it would otherwiſe be impoſſible to prevent their getting into the diſhes; and the natives are ſo nice, that they will not taſte any meat that has been touched by a fly, piſmire, or any inſect or unclean thing, but give it to the fowls. As for the poor, whom they conſider as the ſervants of God, they ſcorn to offer them what they will not eat themſelves, and entertain them with the beſt victuals they have. They employ their fingers in eating, but with ſuch care that they let nothing fall; and if they have occaſion to cough or ſpit at their meals, they riſe from the table and walk out. They begin their meals by eating a cocoa-nut half ripe, and drinking the milk of it. While they eat they are ſilent, and make quick diſpatch; for they eſteem it indecent to be long eating, and a mark of rudeneſs to drink before they have ended their meal: even then they drink but once, either water or cocoa wine, which are brought in well-wrought copper cups with covers. After eating and waſhing, a plate of betel is ſerved up inſtead of ſweetmeats: for the fruit is brought in with the meat. They have no ſet meals, but eat when their appetite ſerves; and all the proviſions are dreſſed by the women, for if a man was to aſſume the office no other would converſe with him, and he would be doomed by his trade to the company of women alone. The butchers, however, muſt be ancient men and fathers of children.

As ſoon as the children come into the world, they waſh them ſix times a day in cold water, and then anoint them with oil. All mothers, and even the queens themſelves, ſuckle their own children,

and, beſides the milk of their breaſts, feed them with a ſort of pap made of millet bruiſed and ſteeped in water, and afterwards boiled in milk and the honey of cocoas. Though they do not ſwaddle their children, they are never deformed. They rock them in hammocks, or in little chairs hung up in the air, which they ſwing backwards and forwards. At the age of nine months the children begin to go, and at nine years old they commence the ſtudies and exerciſes of the country,

When the Maldivians wake out of their ſleep, they immediately waſh their faces and eyes, rub them with oil, and blacken their eye-lids and eye-brows; for before this is done they muſt not ſpeak, or bid any one good morrow. They are very careful in waſhing and cleanſing their teeth, that the betel and areca may the more eaſily ſtain them with their red colour, which they are extremely fond of; and they are always chewing betel, which they mutually preſent to each other upon occaſional ſalutations. They waſh with their left hands after natural evacuations. When they ſet out upon a journey, they ſuperſtitiouſly avoid meeting with any body; for if any unlucky accident befals them, they impute it to the perſon who touched them. When they go a fiſhing they muſt not ſalute any body, or bid them good morrow; and from ſun-ſet on Thurſday till three or four o'clock the next morning, they will not ſuffer any thing to be carried out of the houſe, but receive all that is brought in.

They have alſo ſeveral pagan cuſtoms; for when croſſed at ſea they addreſs themſelves to the king of the winds, though they do not call him a god; and in every iſland there is a deſolate place, where thoſe who have eſcaped danger make offerings of little ſhips and boats made on purpoſe, and loaded with gums, perfumes, flowers, and oderiferous wood; and having ſet them on fire turn them

adrift, ſo that they float up and down till they are quite burnt: but when they cannot eaſily ſet them afloat, they kill cocks and hens, and throw them into the ſea, right afore the ſhip in which they intend to ſail. They alſo pay a ſuperſtitious reſpect to the imaginary king of the ſea, whence they dare not ſpit to the windward of the ſhip; and all their ſhips and boats being devoted to the kings of the wind and ſea, they keep them as clean and as neat as their moſques.

They impute all affliction, ſickneſs, and death to the devil; and in a certain place make him offerings of flowers and banquets on purpoſe to pacify him, and there ſuffer them to be conſumed, unleſs ſome poor perſon has the ſenſe to take them. With the ſame view they offer him cocks and hens, though they kill them with their faces directed towards Mahomet's tomb. They attribute a wonderful virtue to certain characters, which they wear under their garments in little boxes, and ſometimes fix them under their arms or their necks, girdles, and feet, according to the ſeat of the diſtemper: for their imaginary virtue is ſaid to conſiſt in curing or alleviating diſeaſes, procuring love and ſafety, and preſerving them from hatred and danger. Theſe they buy of the magicians, who are their only phyſicians.

In all theſe iſlands, and even at Male itſelf, there are no encloſed towns, the houſes lying ſcattered, though not without ſome order and diſtinction of ſtreets. Thoſe of the common people are built of cocoa-wood, and covered with cocoa leaves ſewed one within another; but perſons of quality and fortune have their houſes built of ſtone, which is taken from under the flats and rocks, and is at firſt ſmooth, white, and hard to cut; but on its being wet with rain, or freſh water, it loſes its hardneſs and colour, and at laſt becomes black.

The manner of taking theſe ſtones out of the ſea is very remarkable. There grows in theſe iſlands a tree called candou, which is as big as our walnut trees, and reſemble the aſpin in the ſhaking of its leaves; but is extremely ſoft, and lighter than cork: it is improper for burning, and when dry they ſaw it into planks. The people being moſt expert ſwimmers, they dive under water, and having pitched upon a ſtone fit for their purpoſe, faſten a ſtrong rope to it, and then take a piece of the candou-wood, and, having bored it, force it along the rope quite down to the ſtone. After this they run on a number of other boards, till the light wood riſes up to the top, dragging the ſtone along with it. By this contrivance the natives took up the cannon and anchors of the French ſhip that was caſt away; and Mr De Laval ſays, that he was an eye witneſs of their clearing, by this means, within fifteen days, the harbour of Male, which was ſo choaked with great rocks that no ſhip could come in. When the candou-wood has been long ſoaked in water, it muſt be dried in the ſun before it is uſed.

To return from this digreſſion. The royal palace is of ſtone, and has many fine apartments without the ornaments of regular architecture. It is ſurrounded with gardens, in which are large fountains and ciſterns of water walled in; theſe are paved with ſmooth ſtones, and continually guarded, to hinder people from waſhing in them, they being ſolely reſerved for the uſe of the king and queens. The palace is divided into ſeveral courts paved with white ſtone, and in one of theſe are two magazines, one for the ordnance, and the other for ammunition. The portal is built like a ſquare tower, and on feſtival days the muſicians ſing and play upon the top of it. Paſſing on from the gate, where a guard is conſtantly kept, you

come firſt to a hall, where the ſoldiers wait; then to another great hall, where the noblemen and gentlemen attend; for none but the officers of the houſhold, and the king and queen's ſervants and ſlaves, are allowed to go farther. The floor of theſe halls are raiſed three feet high from the ground, to avoid the ants; they are neatly boarded, and covered with party coloured mats made in theſe iſlands, which have ſeveral characters and other figures wrought upon them. Both the ceiling and the walls are hung with ſilk tapeſtry, adorned with fringes. The chambers and inner apartments are alſo hung with ſilk tapeſtry, and enriched with gold flowers, and branches of ſeveral colours. The beds of the palaces, and thoſe of the great men, are hung with cords upon a beam, ſupported by two pillars; in theſe beds they are rocked to ſleep, and it is uſual among the better ſort of people, to make the ſervants rub and chafe their bodies when they lie down.

Their moſques are built of ſtone well cemented, and ſtand in the middle of a ſquare incloſure, where they bury their dead. Theſe moſques are ſquare buildings, and have three doors, to each of which there is an aſcent of ſteps. The bottom of the moſque is poliſhed ſtones, and the floor covered with mats and tapeſtry, kept extremely clean. The ceiling is of wood admirably poliſhed, and the walls are wainſcotted; but both the ceiling and wainſcotting are firmly joined without nails, pegs, or any other viſible artifice. Upon the walls are large tables of ſtone or wood, with inſcriptions in Arabic. A particular place is aſſigned for the king and his court; there are galleries for the guards, and diſtinct places allotted for perſons of different qualities and ages; ſo that if any perſon take an improper place, he is liable to be fined. Some of the iſlands have nine or ten moſques.

Each moſque has its prieſt, and each iſland that has forty perſons above fifteen years older than the king, is dignified by having a catibe, who aſſiſts as principal at all public exerciſes, and governs the inferior prieſts. He pronounces the public prayers, and expounds the law of Mahomet. Under him the moudins, or inferior prieſts, teach the children to read and write their mother tongue, and alſo Arabic for which they are paid by the parents.

They repair to the moſque five times a day, viz. at day-break, at noon, at three o'clock in the afternoon, at ſun-ſet, and at ten o'clock at night. But thoſe who have no mind to go to the moſque may ſay their prayers at home; though, if any perſon be known to neglect prayer altogether, nobody will eat or converſe with him. Before they enter the moſque they waſh their feet, hands, ears, mouth, and eyes, and nothing in the world will make them neglect this waſhing. It is obſervable that they offer their penitential prayers with a loud voice, and by this means make every one acquainted with the moſt ſecret tranſactions of their lives: thus the adventures of the man and wife are made known to the world by the prayers of both parties; for though the women never go to the moſque, they pray aloud as well as the men, only they do it at home.

The male children are circumciſed at ſeven years of age, upon which occaſion the parents and relations divert themſelves with muſic and public feaſting, during fourteen days. They have particular operators, who perform the work of circumciſion, and have no other employment; and this ceremony is performed in the following manner; for ſix or ſeven hours before the operation, the child is bathed in the ſea, in order to make the yard ſhrink, and to render the ſkin ſoft and tender.

The boy being then brought to a lodge built on purpoſe, is held by two or three prieſts, who ſing verſes and repeat prayers ſuitable to the occaſion; then the operator pulling the prepuce, cuts it off with a razor, after which he heals the wound in about fifteen days. The girls are alſo circumciſed; but this ceremony only conſiſts in drawing two or three drops of blood from the clitoris, when they are two years of age; but this is attended with no ſolemnity. When the children are grown up, they pay a profound reſpect to the operator who circumciſed them, and call him maſter.

They celebrate ſeveral feſtivals, and in particular every Friday being their Sabbath is a day of feaſting, at which all the males above fifteen years of age are preſent, but none of the females. On the preceding evening they pray in their houſes, and have an entertainment provided; on Friday morning the public cryer goes round the iſland, beating upon an inſtrument with a wooden hammer, and is aſſiſted by three trumpeters, to give the people notice of their duty, who after waſhing, bathing, and putting on their beſt clothes, repair to the moſque. In the mean time the king's muſicians play before his palace on ſeveral inſtruments, and ſoon after the king's four prieſts, who are men of quality and learning, and never aſſiſt but at public ſolemnities, aſcend an high ſtone edifice adjoining the principal moſque, clap their hands upon their ears, and cry with a loud voice, Alla Ekber, &c. "God is great, God is great, God "is great; bear witneſs there is but one God, and "that Mahomet is his prophet;" which done they repair to the king's palace, where they pronounce the ſame words. The king coming laſt to the church, immediately prays, after which the catibe being mounted on a raiſed place at one end of the moſque, takes a naked ſword in his hand with the point downward, and flouriſhing it about re-

cites his prayers. In the mean while the people pray inceſſantly, putting themſelves in various poſtures, and practiſing ſeveral ridiculous geſtures. The catibe has a new prayer for every Friday in the year, and when that year is expired, makes uſe of the ſame prayers for the next. He repeats all without a book, and if he makes a miſtake of a ſingle word, the moudins reprimand him publickly, and the feaſt is thought to be ineffectual. This ſervice laſts about two hours, and after it is over the people ſalute each other, and the king returns in ſtate to his palace, where he entertains them at his own expence.

The like ſolemnity is obſerved on the day of every new moon, for which they prepare by cleaning their houſes, courts and ſtreets. At the entrance of the churches, and the gates of their houſes, they place cocoa ſhells, cut in the middle, and filled with white ſand and burning coals; upon which they burn, almoſt all night, ſweet-ſcented gums and woods. The inſides of their houſes, their beds, &c. are perfumed after the ſame manner. Four of theſe new moons are obſerved with greater ſolemnity than the reſt; particularly in December they have a faſt called Ramadam, which commences at the new moon. This faſt they obſerve with ſuch ſtrictneſs, that they not only avoid taſting all kinds of food or liquids, but do not even ſwallow their ſpittle; and though the men practiſe bathing as uſual, they are prohibited from plunging their heads in the water, leaſt ſome drop of it ſhould enter at their mouths or ears; and the women are forbid to bathe at all. Half an hour before ſun-ſet they repair to the moſque, where they pick their teeth, and then pray, and the ſervice being over, return home, where they make merry with their friends. In this month, nobody will work be they ever ſo poor; and notwithſtanding their faſting ſo rigor-

ouſly in the day-time, intrigues run higher than in any other month; the young men and maids ſending ſongs and verſes to each other inſcribed with bodkins on cocoa leaves. The youths alſo preſent their miſtreſſes with garlands of the moſt fragrant flowers, and receive in return preſents of betel. All manner of diverſions are at this time carried on, and nothing is omitted that can highten their mirth. Three days after the end of the Ramadam, a perſon beating with a hammer, and the trumpeters, go round every iſland, requiring all the inhabitants, whether men or boys, women or girls, to ſend their names in writing to the naybe of their reſpective attolon, and to pay an offering of half a larrin a head; to which they willingly ſubmit, conſidering it as a tribute to God and Mahomet. The parents pay for their unmarried children, ſervants, and ſlaves; and if any poor perſon has not the money to lay down, the rich very willingly pay for him. One third of this money goes to eccleſiaſtical perſons, another to the proſelytes, and a third to the poor.

In Auguſt or September they have a ſolemnity of two days, during which they ſend to each other their boiled wine, with honey and cocoa milk.

About the month of October they have a ſolemn nocturnal feſtival, called Maulude, on the night in which Mahomet died. Upon this occaſion a large wooden houſe or hall, in ſeveral parts of the iſland, is hung within with the fineſt and richeſt tapeſtry. The flour is covered with white ſand, over which there are mats, and the ceiling is adorned with white cotton cloth, ſupported by black ſtrings that run along it like ſtripes. In this large hall a multitude of lamps render it as light as day, and the air is filled with the ſmoke of perfumes. In the hall is a table covered with

ſeveral ſorts of meats and mixed liquors. The men repair thither about eight o'clock in the evening, and are placed in order according to their reſpective ſtations, by officers appointed for that purpoſe. The prieſts and other eccleſiaſtical perſons ſing almoſt all night the Pſalms of David. When midnight approaches, the whole aſſembly fall flat upon the ground, and continue for ſome time in that poſture, till the pandiare and catibe ſuddenly ſtarting up, all the reſt follow their example, and ſkip about the room. The people are ſerved with betel and drink, by 50 perſons choſen into that office, which is eſteemed very honourable. When the night is almoſt over, the prieſts leave off ſinging, and ſay prayers; after which they all go to the middle of the hall, where the table ſtands, and every one takes a plate of meat and ſome aromatic liquors, which they carry home and highly eſteem.

Upon a deſign of marriage they addreſs themſelves to the pandiare or naybe, who takes the man by the hand, and aſks if he is willing to have ſuch a woman on the conditions propoſed; and ſhe being always abſent, he queſtions her parents as to their conſent. If they all agree, the woman is brought, and he marries her, and calls the byſtanders to witneſs. The whole company then wait upon the woman, and conduct her to her huſband's houſe, where ſhe is viſited by her friends, who are entertained with feaſting, muſic, and dancing. The new married man makes preſents to the king and great lords, and the bride pays the ſame compliments to the queens and great ladies. Both alſo make preſents to their relations. But when the king is married, inſtead of giving, he receives preſents from his ſubjects, as cloth, garments, turbans, fruit and flowers; and all theſe preſents, which amount to a great value, belong to the new married queen. A man may have three

wives if he can maintain them, but not more; and if all three live in one iſland, he is obliged by law to beſtow as many nights on one as the other. The bridegroom receives no dowry with his wife, and is obliged not only to pay the expence of the nuptual ſolemnity, and to maintain her, but to ſettle a jointure upon her, equal to what her mother and other anceſtors had; and if the prieſt apprehends the huſband cannot afford ſuch a jointure, he refuſes to marry them, though both parties require it. However, the bride may, after marriage, give up the whole or part of the jointure. Though the males may marry when they pleaſe, a female orphan cannot marry till ſhe is fifteen years of age: but if the girl's father be living, he marries her at ten or eleven to the firſt ſuitor, whether old or young, provided his quality be in ſome meaſure ſuitable to hers; for it is eſteemed a great ſin to keep the daughters unmarried.

Though a woman cannot part from her huſband without his conſent, a man may divorce his wife; but, if ſhe is averſe to the ſeparation, ſhe may demand her jointure: this, however, is reckoned mean, and is ſeldom practiſed. The divorced parties frequently repent of their ſeparation, and marry again a ſecond, third, or fourth time; though they are not allowed to be married to each other after the third divorce: but they elude this law, by getting ſome profligate people to marry the divorced woman, and lie with her one night without touching her, after which he quits her before witneſſes, and ſhe is then married again to her former huſband. When death deprives a woman of her huſband, ſhe muſt mourn four months and ten days before ſhe can marry again: but if the ſeparation be accompliſhed by divorce, ſhe is only obliged to remain three months ſingle.

When a perſon dies, the corpſe is waſhed by thoſe of the ſame ſex, who buy that office of the

king, and are paid for their ſervice. The corpſe is then wrapped up in cotton, its right hand placed upon its ear, and its left upon its thigh. This done, it is placed upon the right ſide, in a coffin of candou wood, and carried to the burying place by ſix relations and friends, attended by the women waſhers, who cry and howl moſt hideouſly. Beſides the ſix principal mourners, the other relations and neighbours are preſent without invitation; and in their walk from the deceaſed perſon's houſe to the grave, they ſcatter ſhells for the benefit of the poor, diſtribute among them rice and millet, and give pieces of gold and ſilver to the prieſt, in proportion to the circumſtances of the deceaſed; which he diſtributes among thoſe who aſſiſt in praying for the departed perſon. The prieſt ſings continually during the whole ceremony; and in the proceſſion a perſon of quality, ſprinkles the aſſiſtants with water drawn from ſweet flowers. The grave is covered with a large piece of ſilk or cotton, which upon interment goes to the prieſt of the moſque. The corpſe is laid in the grave with the face towards Mahomet's tomb, and then the grave is filled up with fine white ſand ſprinled with water. The ceremony being over, the relations entertain all the company, and the three following Fridays they pray over the grave; but the prieſts ſing, eat, and pray there every day till after the third Friday, when a general feaſt is prepared for the relations, friends, and prieſts, who pretend that the ſoul of the deceaſed is then conveyed to paradiſe. The feaſt is repeated every year, when the grave is perfumed with incenſe. It is ſurrounded with wooden pales, for they eſteem the walking over a grave a great ſin; and have ſuch reverence for the bones of the dead, that even the prieſts themſelves dare not touch them. If a great lord dies, the prieſts ſing for him a whole year, and are every day entertained with diſhes of

meat and betel: but if the king or queen dies, the ceremony is continued till the death of the next ſucceſſor.

The mourners in this country make no alteration in their habit: they only go bare-headed to the grave, and continue ſo for a few days after the interment. Thoſe who die fighting with perſons of a contrary religion, are buried without any ceremony, upon the ſpot where they fall, and being eſteemed holy and happy, neither the prieſts nor their friends pray for them. They never tranſport a corpſe from one iſland to another, and even the king himſelf is buried where he happens to die. If a perſon dies at ſea, they waſh the body, and put it into a coffin; within which they alſo put ſilver according to his circumſtances, with a written paper mentioning his religion; deſiring thoſe who meet with the corpſe to take the money, and give it a handſome burial: after which they place it upon a float of candou wood, and commit it to the waves.

The Maldives produce great plenty of millet, and of another ſmall grain called brinby, which reſembles millet, but is black like rape-ſeed. Theſe two ſorts of grain they ſow and reap twice a year. Of the meal produced by grinding theſe ſeeds they make pottage, in which they put milk of cocoas and honey: and alſo make it into cakes and fritters. They have ſeveral ſorts of roots that ſerve for food, particularly a kind of bread fruit called Nellpou, which grows wild, is round, and as big as one's two fiſts. This they bruiſe upon a rough ſtone, and then expoſing it to the ſun, it turns to a white ſort of meal, that eats admirably well in pottage or cakes. They have alſo another root called allas, that grows in great plenty, and is very palatable. This is ſown and cultivated, and is commonly as big as a man's thigh: it is of two ſpecies, the red, and white. The inhabitants

boil it ſeveral ways, and make it their principal food. They have no rice, except what they get from the continent; but as they have it pretty cheap, they make great uſe of it.

The country is covered with woods producing abundance of citrons, pomegranates, Indian-figs, that are a moſt nouriſhing and delicious fruit, and cocoas, of which there is a prodigious plenty.

It is very remarkable, that though all the thirteen attolons are in the ſame climate, and all of them very fertile, yet they produce ſuch different commodities, that the people in one cannot live without what is found in the other; and this occaſions the neceſſity of mutual commerce. The inhabitants have likewiſe ſo divided themſelves, as to render this ſtill more neceſſary; for all the weavers live in one iſland, the goldſmiths in another; and ſo of the other manufacturers. But to render the communication eaſy, theſe artificers have little boats, built high on the ſides, in which they work, ſleep, and eat, while ſailing from one iſland to another to expoſe their goods for ſale; and ſometimes they are a year out, before they return to their firſt habitations.

Though they have few domeſtic poultry, they have prodigious numbers of wild fowl, which are ſold at the rate of a penny a-piece, and the ſame price will fetch three dozen of eggs. They have alſo great plenty of wild pigeons, ducks, rails, and birds reſembling ſparrow-hawks. The crows, which are very numerous, are ſo bold and troubleſome as to take things out of their houſes, before the people's faces. Their bats are as large as ravens, and the muſketoes or gnats bite more ſeverely than in any other part of the Indies.

They have no poiſonous animals except ſnakes, of which there is a very dangerous ſort that frequents the ſea; but they are moſt incommoded by rats, dormice, piſmires, and other ſorts of vermin,

which over-run all the houſes, and ſpoil their proviſions, fruit, and other periſhable commodities; on which account they build granaries and warehouſes on piles or ſtakes in the ſea, at the diſtance of two or three hundred paces from the land; and moſt of the king's magazines are built after the ſame manner. Cats, polecats, and ferrets are likewiſe found in theſe iſlands; but there are no large quadrupedes, except a few ſheep, and three or four hundred cows or bulls in the iſland of Male, which belong to the king, and are never eat but on feſtival days; theſe being imported from the continent. They have no dogs, and abhor them ſo much, that when the king of Portugal ſent two as a preſent to the king, he ordered them to be immediately drowned.

The ſea here affords plenty of all ſorts of fiſh. Fiſhing is therefore the moſt conſtant exerciſe of the natives, who fry their fiſh in the oil of cocoas, or boil them in ſalt water, and afterwards dry them for keeping. Hence they daily ſend veſſels loaded with fiſh to Sumatra, and other places. They have alſo great quantities of ſmall ſhell-fiſh called cowries, which contain a little creature of the bigneſs of the end of one's little finger. Theſe, however, trifling they may appear, paſs for money at Bengal and other places; and our author ſays, that he has ſeen thirty or forty ſhips laden with them, without any other commodity. Theſe cowries are now in great uſe on the coaſts of Africa, and particularly on thoſe of Guinea, where they are called bougies, and are eſteemed as much as gold or ſilver; and the Engliſh, French, and Dutch diſpoſe of them for the moſt valuable commodities. Formerly about 12,000 pounds weight of cowries would purchaſe a cargo of five or ſix hundred negroes; but now the market is raiſed, and the proportion between man's fleſh and baubles ſo altered, that a ſhip-load of ſlaves cannot be

bought for leſs than twelve or fourteen tons of cowries, which are meaſured out in a veſſel that holds about 108 pounds. It may be wondered how the demand for theſe ſhells is kept up: to account for this it is to be obſerved, that theſe, like gold and ſilver, are not only the medium of commerce among the negroes, but alſo the higheſt mark of their finery, they wearing them ſtrung upon hair, or ſilk either in ſingle or double rows, as necklaces, collars, and bracelets; which indeed make an odd, but no diſagreeable figure upon their necks and arms, the ſnowy whiteneſs of the ſhells appearing to great advantage, when compared to their jet-black ſkins. Theſe ſhells are alſo to be found on the coaſt of the Philippines; but they are much inferior to the cowries of the Maldives in whiteneſs and in luſtre. The principal mart in Europe for cowries, vulgarly called blackmoor's teeth, is Amſterdam; where they have large magazines of them, and where they are purchaſed both by the French and Engliſh merchants for the convenience of exporting them to Africa.

In ſhort, there is ſuch plenty of all neceſſaries, that 400 cocoas coſt but about the value of eightpence: the ſame price will alſo purchaſe 500 bananas, a dozen of fowls, 300 weight of roots, or 100 large fiſh.

In fine, there is no part of the Indies where a ſtranger may get an eſtate ſo ſoon as here, for theſe iſlands are conveniently ſituated for trade; but this plenty renders the natives negligent and idle, and prevents their growing rich.

When Mr. De Laval had been about four years and a half in this country, the news arrived that the king of Bengal was preparing to invade the Maldives with a fleet of ſixteen large galleys. This was in the beginning of February 1607. The king of Male no ſoooner received this intelligence, that he iſſued his orders for fitting out with all

poſſible expedition the large ſhips, and alll the galleys, barks, and veſſels in his dominions. But before this could be accompliſhed, the enemy's fleet appeared in ſight; upon which the king ſuddenly altered his reſolution, and reſolved to fly to the ſouthern iſlands, in hopes of finding ſhelter there, till he could aſſemble a force ſufficient to expel the invaders. His beſt goods were immediately embarked, as alſo his three queens, each of whom was carried by a gentleman in his arms, as if they had been children, covered with veils of taffety of different colours; and no ſooner were they on board than the king followed them, leaving his capital altogether defenceleſs, and the ſtreets full of women crying, and lamenting the danger to which they were expoſed.

The enemy on their arrival divided their forces, ſending eight of their galleys in purſuit of the king, with whom they ſpeedily came up, engaged his ſmall fleet, and, having killed that unfortunate monarch, made themſelves maſters of his ſhips, wives, and treaſures.

As ſoon as theſe people landed in Male, our author ſurrendered himſelf to them, declaring in what manner he came thither, and that he had remained priſoner there for ſeveral years. As ſoon as they knew that he was not a Portugueſe, they treated him very kindly. The conquerors remained about ten days on the iſland, during which they carried on board the veſſels all the plunder of the king's palace, particularly 120 pieces of cannon, and then prepared for their departure, leaving every body at liberty except the king's brother-in law, whom they carried with them, and our author, who went of his own accord, and with ſome difficulty got to Bengal, where he had leiſure to contrive the means of finding a paſſage to Europe.

While he remained at Bengal, the mogul declared war againſt that prince, who immediately

aſſembled a prodigious army to oppoſe him, amounting, as our author was informed, to ſeveral hundred thouſand men, and ſome thouſand of armed elephants; and he now found an opportunity of withdrawing to the coaſt of Malabar, from whence he proceeded to Calicut, where he remained eight months waiting for a Dutch ſhip; but finding none arrive there, he travelled to Cochin, where he had the misfortune to be impriſoned as a ſpy. However, he at length made his eſcape, and fled to Goa; but the Portugueſe were no more merciful to him than the government of Cochin; he was again thrown into priſon, and confined with ſeveral Engliſhmen and Hollanders, till by means of the Jeſuits, they were all ſet at liberty; and ſailing to Europe, he on the 16th of February 1611, arrived at Rochelle.

THE

# VOYAGE

OF

## CAPTAIN *THOMAS JAMES*,

FOR THE

## DISCOVERY OF A *NORTH-WEST* PASSAGE TO THE SOUTH-SEA.

Giving an account of the hardſhips and diſtreſſes he experienced from the time he ſailed until his return to Briſtol, after an abſence of eighteen months.

ABOUT the year 1630, ſeveral of the merchants of Briſtol formed themſelves into a company, for diſcovering a paſſage by the weſt to the South-Sea, and thence to Japan; and as captain James had been employed before in ſome northern voyages, and was juſtly eſteemed both a man of integrity, and an old experienced ſailor, he was thought the fitteſt perſon in the kingdom for attempting this long wiſhed for diſcovery. His majeſty king Charles I. being informed of this deſign by Sir Thomas Rowe, who had many years before been ſet on an embaſſy to Indoſtan, was pleaſed to make known his approbation of it, and to confirm the choice made of Captain James.

Mr. James deſired only a ſingle ſhip of ſeventy tons burden, which was built for this voyage. This veſſel being manned by twenty-two men, and

furniſhed with proviſions and other neceſſaries for eighteen months, fell down Briſtol channel on the 3d of May, 1631; but meeting with a contrary wind, was obliged on the 8th to put into Milford Haven, where ſhe remained till the 17th, when taking the advantage of a fair wind, Mr. James again ſet ſail, and on the 4th of June came within ſight of Greenland.

Early the next morning the ſhip was encompaſſed with ice, and the men endeavouring to clear themſelves of it, were the more engaged, and the ſhip endangered by frequently ſtriking upon it. They, however, made faſt to a large piece, and with poles laboured day and night in repelling the repeated attacks of the others; in which employment all their poles were broken. On the 6th the danger increaſed, prodigious pieces of ice coming down upon the ſhip with ſuch violence, that ſhe was in danger of being cruſhed to pieces; but by ſpreading her ſails, ſhe eſcaped this danger, yet ran upon another piece of ice with ſuch force that the captain was for a moment in doubt, whether ſhe was not ſtaved to pieces; and, indeed, this was actually the caſe with the ſhallop. Capt. James now cauſed the long-boat to be hoiſted out, by which the broken ſhallop was recovered and brought upon the deck; the captain intending to rebuild her the firſt opportunity. All that day it blew a perfect ſtorm, and it was not without very great difficulty, that he forced his way through theſe dangerous impediments, by making all the ſail poſſible; and, though the ſhip was beat againſt the ice, thoſe on board, to their great ſurpriſe and joy, brought her off without the leaſt damage. On the 7th and 8th they endeavoured to double Cape Farewell. On the 10th, the ſea near the ſouthermoſt point of Greenland being very rough, and ſome pieces of ice ſwimming in ſight, higher than the

main-top-maſt-head, the long-boat broke from the ſtern, and was with difficulty recovered and brought into the ſhip. About eight in the evening, they were off Cape Reſolution, in 60°. north lat. In this courſe they received many ſhocks from the mountains of ice: the ſea was filled with grampuſſes, and the weather was foggy.

On the 17th at night the weather was dark, foggy, and ſo ſharp, that the ſails and rigging were frozen; at the ſame time, from the hideous noiſe made by the waves, they judged themſelves nigh the ſhore, but in the morning they found it was no more than a piece of ice, and at the ſame time they perceived the Iſland of Reſolution in the mouth of Hudſon's Streights, and endeavoured to double the ſouthern point, where they obſerved the tide run with great ſwiftneſs into the ſtreight, and that the ebb was equally ſtrong with the flood. As the fog cleared up, they ſaw that the ſtreight was filled with ice cloſe wedged together, when endeavouring to proceed forwards, they were faſt incloſed, and driven to and fro with it. The fog was here ſo penetrating, as to render the compaſſes uſeleſs.

On the morning of the 20th, they had doubled the ſouthermoſt point of the Iſland of Reſolution, when the wind turning about to the weſt, drove both them and the ice towards the land, within two leagues of which they came into a ſtrong eddy of the ſea, that whirled both the ſhip and the ice about in a ſurprizing manner. Prodigious pieces were aground in forty fathoms water, and the ebb ruſhing from the broken grounds of the iſland, carried them round ſometimes cloſe by rocks, and at others ſo near to theſe lofty iſlands of ice, that they were afraid they would fall upon them. To prevent their being driven on ſhore, they faſtened two large pieces of ice to the ſides of the ſhip with their kedger and grapnels; theſe pieces drew nine

or ten fathoms; and theſe they imagined would be aground before them, if they ſhould happen to be driven on ſhore. But this expedient not appearing ſufficient to ſecure the veſſel, the boat was hoiſted out in ſearch of a place of ſafety among the rocks. But ſhe was inſtantly incloſed, and the men were obliged to haul her upon the ice, to prevent her being daſhed to pieces, and to drag her from piece to piece. In the mean time, the whirling of the ice broke the two floating pieces from the ſides of the ſhip, and the kedger and grapnels were carried away. They then made ſigns for the boat to return, which ſhe with great difficulty performed, and in the mean time they recovered their grapnels. The boat was, however, manned anew, and with difficulty recovered the kedger. It was with extraordinary joy they ſaw her return; for having dropped anchor in a ſhallow rocky bottom, they had loſt ſight of her, and ſuppoſed ſhe was unfortunately ſunk with one third of the crew. The ſhip had now only three fathoms water, and lay under the ſhelter of a large piece of ice that was a-ground, and kept off the floating ice, that would otherwiſe have driven upon her: but at the return of the tide was aſſaulted with pieces, that every half hour threw the men into the greateſt diſtreſs, and obliged them to work continually to keep them off. At high water the great piece of ice that was their buckler was a float; and, notwithſtanding all their endeavours to ſtop it, got away from them, and left them in imminent danger from the ice that drove in upon them; but at the return of ebb, this large piece came again a-ground, in ſo favourable a manner, as to ſhelter them all the reſt of the ebb. All night they worked hard in ſhifting their cables and hawſers, and making them faſt aloft to the rocks, that the ice might the better paſs under them; but all day and night it ſnowed hard, and blew a ſtorm at

weſt, which drove in the ice out of the ſea upon them; in oppoſing which the hook of the kedger, two arms of the grapnels, and two hawſers, were broken, and the ſhallop was much bruiſed. This tide the harbour was choaked up with ice, in ſuch a manner, that it ſeemed firm and immoveable; but, at ebb, ſome large pieces came a-ground, altered the courſe of the other ice, and put the ſhip on the rocks.

The following tide the ſhip was driven upon a ſharp rock, a part of which aroſe above the water, heigher than the main-maſt; and as the water ebbed, ſhe heeled ſo much to the ſea-ward, that there was no ſtanding in her; and as it was apprehended that ſhe would ſoon overſet, the men got upon a piece of ice, and went to prayers; but at the coming of the tide, ſhe began unexpectedly to come to rights, and they ſoon, to their great joy, ſaw her afloat. They now worked hard to change their ſituation, and to have as much of the ice as they could between them and the rocks. For this purpoſe, they with axes and bars of iron broke the corners of the ice, to make way for its paſſing by them, and to get as much of the ſofter kind of ice about them as poſſible. Capt. James now went on ſhore, which he could eaſily do, the ice joining ſo as to form a continued footing to the land; and having erected a beacon of ſtones, he placed a croſs upon it, and named it "The harbour of God's Providence." At low water thoſe pieces that were a-ground broke, with thundering noiſe.

On the 23d, in the morning, the ice drove up with the flood among the broken grounds; and with the ebb flowed all out, except a large piece that came a-ground and ſettled near the ſhip. Captain James then took the boat, and went aſhore on the eaſt ſide of the iſland, and having climbed up a hill, to ſee if he could deſcry any place free

from danger to which he might ſteer the ſhip, he obſerved one that ſeemed likely to anſwer his purpoſe; but while he was viewing it, he heard the great piece of ice ſplit near the ſhip in four pieces. This made him apprehend the deſtruction of the veſſel; on which he haſted to the boat, and thence to the ſhip, when, to his great joy, he found ſhe had received no damage. He now ſent the boat into the cove he had diſcovered, and at her return unmoored the ſhip, and with all poſſible ſpeed warped her away from the ice; but they had not gone a mile from it before it broke all to pieces in ſuch a manner, that all on board were certain the ſhip would have ſunk had ſhe continued a little longer in her former ſtation.

Having entered the cove, they made the ſhip faſt to the rocks, which being done, Captain James went again on ſhore to ſee what he could diſcover. He found it all broken rocky ground, without ſo much as a tree, herb, or blade of graſs upon it. As the ponds were ſtill frozen, no fowls were as yet to be expected, and there was no ſign of either deer or bears. However, he ſaw one or two foxes; and from a few fire-brands, bones of foxes, and whale bones, it appeared that ſome of the ſavages had been there ſome time before; yet it was not eaſy to imagine what could have invited them thither, as the ſoil was entirely barren, and the ſea, at leaſt at that time, void of fiſh. The captain called this Price's cove, from the name of the maſter of the ſhip. It is in latitude 61°. 24'. and from the high grounds they could ſee Sir Thomas Button's iſlands.

A freſh gale ſpringing up at the eaſt on the 24th in the morning, they ſteered between great pieces of ice that where a-ground in 40 fathoms, and twice as high as the top-maſt-head, when ſailing out of the cove, he endeavoured to gain the north ſhore; but though for the ſpace of a league they

had clear water, the ice was wedged together in the offing as thick as poſſible, and notwithſtanding it continued blowing hard from the eaſt, they could make no way through it, the ice grating with ſuch violence, that it was apprehended it would wrench the planks from the ſhip's ſides. Thus they continued driving among the ice till the 26th, without their being able, even from the top maſt-head, to diſcern ſo much open ſea as amounted to half a quarter of a mile; but then the weather clearing up, they had calm ſun-ſhine: yet the nights ſtill continued ſo cold that their rigging froze. They continued ſailing till the 4th of July through theſe obſtructions, with variable winds and fogs, and ſometimes a calm, when having clear weather, they obſerved Saliſbury iſland, and ſoon after Prince Charles's cape and Mill iſland: but the ſea to the north-north-weſt, and indeed all around them, appeared incumbered with ice, which gave captain James much concern, from his finding it impoſſible that year to proſecute the diſcovery, as he intended to the north-weſtward. The ſhip was ſtill in the greateſt danger, and the people on board where a thouſand times under the apprehenſions of her being beaten to pieces.

Hudſon's Streights beginning at the iſland of Reſolution, and ending at Digg's Iſland, are about 120 leagues long. In the entrance they are generally about 15 leagues broad, and between Digg's Iſland and Cape Charles are about the breadth of 20 leagues. The north ſhore is the ſtraighteſt and cleareſt from ice, but there are many ſmall low iſlands on its coaſt. Here is a certain tide, but no current.

Captain James being now convinced of the impoſſibility of doing any thing to the north-weſtward, ſteered on the 16th weſt-ſouth-weſt towards Mansfield iſland, which at three in the afternoon of the enſuing day he gained ſight of, the ſhip re-

ceiving in her courſe many dreadful ſhocks from the ice. Here the crew were put to half allowance of bread. In the evening ſhe came to an anchor, when ſending the boats to ſound, it was found that water flowed from the weſt-ſouth-weſt, and the higheſt tides, as far a could be perceived, had not ſwelled above two fathoms. The ſhip ſtood off and on a good way down, but could find little or no drift-wood or beaſts on the iſland, nor any thing uſeful, except a few fowls, one of which they ſhot. Mansfield iſland is low land, and has ponds of freſh water, but no graſs, it being entirely barren.

The wind becoming favourable on the 18th, they ſet ſail, intending to fall in with the weſtern land, but after ſteering for a ſhort time, through what they began to hope was an open ſea, they came to a firm range of ice; upon this they ſtood to the ſouth-weſt; but at length fell in with thick frozen ruts, in which they were ſometimes faſt locked up, and at others were able to proceed forward by the help of the wind, generally ſuffering the inconvenience of a very thick fog. At length they were incloſed with ice for three days together, and notwithſtanding they hoiſted all their ſails, and it blew a hard gale of wind, the ſhip ſtirred no more than if ſhe had been in a dry dock: the crew therefore went all out upon the ice to ſport and recreate themſelves; when ſome of the flat pieces being meaſured were found to be 1000 paces long.

This was the firſt day in which the men began to murmur, thinking it impoſſible to get either forwards or backwards, and dreading leſt they ſhould not be able to land in order to ſpend the winter. The captain encouraged them as much as he was able, and to chaſe away their apprehenſions, made them drink a health to his majeſty on the ice, the ſhip ſtill continuing under all her ſails, without a ſingle man on board. The captain him-

ſelf ſaw the juſtice of their fears, and apprehending that they ſhould be frozen up in the ſea, ordered that a fire ſhould be made but once a day, and that with only a certain number of faggots, which the ſteward was to deliver to the cook by tale, in order to prolong the fuel.

On the firſt of Auguſt they perceived the ice to heave and ſet a little, occaſioned by a ſwelling ſea that came from the ſouth-weſt, which gave them great comfort, as it made them hope they ſhould ſoon get out of the ice. On the third, they obſerved a little open water to the north-weſtward, and feeling a ſea flow from thence, were perſuaded of their being an open ſea to the weſtward. On the fifth, they ſaw the ſea clear, but could by no means work themſelves to it with their ſails; therefore about ſix in the evening they let fall an anchor in fifty fathoms water, and ſtood with their poles and oars to puſh off the ice to the leeward, at which labour they continued all night. In the morning the wind coming up at north-weſt they weighed with much joy, and ſoon got into an open ſea to the ſouthward in latitude 58°. 28'. On the 11th, they entered the bay called Hubbart's Hope, and in the night came to an anchor with the kedger; but afterwards attempting to weigh, had the misfortune to loſe it, though they had not another on board. They then proceeded to the ſouthward, and on the 13th in the afternoon, when it was ſomewhat hazy, ſaw ſome breakers a-head, and endeavouring to get clear of them, ſuddenly ſtruck upon the rocks; the ſhip being under her top ſails, fore-ſail, and ſprit-ſail, with a freſh gale of wind. Upon this dreadful accident, they immediately ſtruck all their ſails, and having providentially two or three good ſwelling ſeas, which heaved them over the rocks, they caſt anchor, and ſoon found that the ſhip had received no damage, though ſhe had three ſuch terrible blows, that all on board

thought her maſts would have ſhivered to pieces, and that ſhe was certainly bulged.

On the 20th they came to an anchor of a point of land bending away to the ſouthward. They called this the New Principality of South Wales, and drank to the health of Charles then prince of Wales. At this time the weather was calm, but on the 21ſt at night the wind roſe, and the ſhip drove in ſuch a manner, as made them imagine they had loſt their anchor, upon which they attempted to weigh it by means of the capſtan, in doing which they found it had hitched, and upon the chopping of the ſea, threw the men with ſuch force from the capſtan, that they were dreadfully bruiſed, and one of them had like to have loſt his head, by its being entangled in the cable. Mr. Price, the maſter, narrowly avoided breaking his leg, and the gunner's foot was wrung off at the ancle; the fleſh of his leg was alſo torn off, and the bone cruſhed to pieces, ſo that he was forced to have his whole leg cut off above the knee, to prevent a mortification.

On the 27th in the morning coming to a high land, they ſtood towards it, and came to an anchor in five fathoms water, when Captain James ſent off the boat well manned and armed, with written inſtructions, and a ſtrict charge to return before ſun-ſet; but the evening came without his hearing any news of the boat, which gave him great uneaſineſs, eſpecially when he found that his ſhot and falſe fires were ſpent in vain, whence he ſuppoſed that ſhe was either loſt, or that the people in her had fallen a prey to the ſavages; and this he had the greater reaſon to fear, as there was a fire upon the ſhore, though no returns were made to his falſe fires. The proſpect of thoſe on board the ſhip was now very dreadful, for they had not ſufficient hands to weigh the anchor or manage the ſails: but at length, to the inexpreſſible joy of

all on board, the boat returned, when the men excuſed themſelves, by declaring, that upon their coming aſhore, a ſudden ebb had obliged them to wait the return of the tide. They reported that they had diſcovered the tracts of deer and bears, and ſaw many fowls, of which they had killed ſome: that a conſiderable quantity of wood was growing on the land, and that a good deal was thrown on ſhore by the waves, but they could diſcern no ſign of inhabitants.

On the 29th in the morning a ſhip was diſcovered about four leagues to the leeward, which proved to be a king's ſhip, commanded by Captain Fox, who exchanged the uſual ſalutes with them. That evening Mr. James ſent his boat aboard of her, and the next morning the captain and ſome of his officers paid Mr. James a viſit, and were received in the beſt manner his circumſtances would permit. He ſtaid aboard the ſhip till the evening, and the next morning ſtood away to the ſouth ſouth-weſt. The month of Auguſt concluded with ſnow and hail, and the weather was as ſevere as it is commonly in England in the depth of winter.

On the third of September they ſtood in for the ſhore, and arriving at the cape, named it Henrietta Maria, from her majeſty's name. On the fourth they had a violent ſtorm; but though at noon the weather cleared up, yet in the evening there came a great rolling ſea from the north north-eaſt, with a very high wind from the ſouth-eaſt, and a moſt dreadful tempeſt of wind, lightning, ſnow, and rain, continued all night. The ſea, which ran mountains high, waſhed over the deck, poured into the hold, and made its way into the bread room, where it ſpoiled almoſt all the proviſions. This dreadful hurricane continued till the fifth in the evening, with ſuch violence, that they had the greateſt difficulty to keep every thing faſt in the hold.

On the 10th they made an iſland about eight or nine leagues long, in latitude 53°. 5'. which the captain named Lord Weſton's Iſland; after which they ſtood to the eaſtward, and on the 11th made an iſland in 52°. 45'. upon which the captain went on ſhore in his boat, and afterwards ſent ſome of the men to another part of it; but neither he nor they could find any vegetables, or ſo much as a little ſorrel, ſcurvy-graſs, or the leaſt relief for the ſick men.

On the 12th in the morning the wind blowing hard at ſouth-eaſt, the ſhip, through the negligence of thoſe on the deck, ran upon the rocks, and a wreck ſeeming inevitable, the carpenters tools, a barrel of powder, ſix muſquets, fiſhing-hooks, lines, pitch and oakum, with a tinder-box and matches, were ſent on ſhore. In the mean time they laid out an anchor to heave the ſhip aſtern, threw out all the coals, ſtaved the water in the hold, and ſet the pump at work in order to lighten the ſhip, intended to have done the ſame with the beer; but at length, after continuing five hours ſtriking in the moſt dreadful manner, ſhe got over the rocks in a very leaky condition.

On the 13th they ſtood to the weſtward, but there being no anchorage ground that promiſed ſafety, it was reſolved to ſteer to the northward, towards the bottom of Hudſon's Bay, in order to ſearch for a paſſage into the river of Canada, and if that failed, to winter on the main land, which would be preferable to their being placed among the rocks and iſlands.

In the evening of the 14th a ſtorm aroſe, when the ſhallop being towed a-ſtern, ſhipped a great ſea, and was ſunk with the keel upwards, ſo that ſhe was inevitably loſt. The ſhip had now only one boat left, and that in a crazy condition. The ſtorm continuing all night with an over-grown ſea, they began to prepare for death; but about

noon the next day the weather cleared up, when they ſaw two iſlands, and running into an opening between them, found a good anchoring place, one ſide of which was formed by Lord Weſton's Iſland. Here they remained till the 19th, during which it ſnowed and blew ſo violently, that they durſt not put out their boat.

On the 19th the wind ſhifting to the north north-eaſt, they weighed and ſtood to the ſouthward; but about noon the wind turning to the ſouth, they came to an anchor under another iſland, upon which the captain went aſhore, and named it the Earl of Briſtol's Iſland. While the captain wandered about, the carpenter repaired the boat. The iſland was ſo barren, that there was not any herb upon it, and Mr. James finding neither fowl nor fiſh, returned to the ſhip, and after ſteering about and frequently landing, at laſt came to Charlton Iſland, where they were on the 7th of October, when it ſnowed ſo violently, that they were forced to clear the deck with ſhovels, and the ſnow freezing over all parts of the ſhip, made her reſemble a lump of ice; and though the ſun ſhone out the following day, it had not the ſlighteſt effect upon it. The cold now encreaſed to ſuch a degree, that ſcarcely any thing could be preſerved from freezing even by the fire-ſide, and the ſails being ſtiff, and covered with ice, were of no uſe. The boat with great difficulty went on ſhore, and the captain ſeeing the winter come on ſo faſt, ſent the carpenter to cut wood, and others to carry it to the water-ſide, whilſt thoſe in the boat brought it on board.

The men having brought as much wood on board as could be conveniently ſtowed, the ſick men deſired to have a little houſe or hovel built on ſhore, wherein they might be better ſheltered from the weather, in order to recover their health. Upon which Mr. James took the carpenter and

other proper perſons, and having choſen a place, they were immediately ſet to work. In the mean time Captain James, with ſome attendants, ranged the iſland in ſearch of inhabitants, but found none, and returned much fatigued, the ſnow reaching up to the middle of their legs. The ſailors now took down the top-ſails, and making great fires upon the hearth in the hatchway, thawed and dried them, and then carefully laid them up between decks.

On the 12th the main-ſail was taken down and being thawed by the fire was carried on ſhore to cover the new erected houſe.

On the 14th, ſome of the men being ſupplied with ammunition, went early in the morning to traverſe in the country, and ſearch for ſome creek or cove for the ſhip, and on the 15th returned with a ſmall lean deer, which they had cut into four quarters. They reported that they had ſeen a few more, but no ſign of any other beaſt, though they had wandered twenty miles, and brought the deer above twelve. In this excurſion they lay in the woods, where they were almoſt periſhed with cold, nor could they recover themſelves in three or four days after.

On the 19th the lieutenant and five more of the men deſired leave to try their fortune in travelling about the iſland; but though they wandered very far in the ſnow, ſtaid out all night, and returned miſerably diſabled with cold, they took nothing: and what was ſtill worſe, loſt one of their company: for John Barton, the gunner's mate, being very weary attempted to croſs a pond, that was a quarter of a mile over, to ſave himſelf the trouble of going round; but when he was in the middle, the ice broke, cloſed upon him, and he was never ſeen more.

It now began to blow and ſnow ſo hard that the boat could hardly get on ſhore, and the men were

obliged to land from it by wading in the thick congealed water; and a barrel of beer being landed, froze firmly in the houſe in one night; but being thawed in a kettle over the fire, was good for nothing. Thoſe on ſhore then broke the ice of a neighbouring pond to come at water, but it having a loathſome ſmell, orders were given for none to touch it, leſt it ſhould be infectious. This diſappointment induced them to ſink a well near the houſe, where they found excellent water, which in their opinion taſted like milk. On the 10th the captain ſet the carpenter to work to make a boat that might be carried over the ice, and uſed wherever there was water; the captain alſo ordered the men to make traps to catch foxes, many of which were daily ſeen; ſome were black and white, whence it was concluded that there were ſome entirely black, whoſe ſkins the captain told the men were of great value, and promiſed that whoever took one of them ſhould have his ſkin for his reward. Upon this they made ſeveral traps, and walked through the ſnow, which was very deep, to place them in the woods. The ſame day the captain took the latitude of the iſland, which he found to be 52 degrees. Thus, notwithſtanding the dreadful ſeverity of the climate, this inhoſpitable iſland is but thirty minutes farther north than London.

On the 12th their houſe took fire, but the flames were ſoon extinguiſhed: however, as they were obliged to keep an extraordinary fire both night and day, this accident made the captain order a conſtant watch to look after it. Mr. James continued on ſhore till the 17th, during which it ſnowed and froze extremely: the ſhip from the ſhore reſembled a piece of ice in the form of a ſhip, the ſnow was all frozen about her, all her forepart and ſides were firm ice, and the cables frozen in the hawſe. The captain now went on board,

where he ſpent the nights in the moſt gloomy reflections, without the leaſt hopes of ſaving the veſſel, or the probable aſſurance of its being poſſible long to endure the extremities to which they were all reduced. The men were obliged every day to beat the ice off the cables, whilſt ſome dug it out of the hawſers with the carpenter's long caulking iron; in which work the water froze on their clothes and hands, and ſo benumbed them, that they could hardly get into the ſhip without being heaved in with a rope.

On the 22d in the morning, the gunner, who had his leg cut off, died; and was buried in the ſea at a good diſtance from the ſhip. Some days before his death, he had deſired that he might be allowed to drink nothing but ſack, to which the captain conſented; but the bottle in which it was contained froze at his bed's-head, as did the plaiſter at his wound, though he had a cloſe boarded cabin in the gun-room, as many clothes upon him as were convenient, and a pan of live coals kept conſtantly by him.

On the evening of the 23d, juſt after watch was ſet, a large piece of ice came acroſs the hawſer, and four more followed after it, the leaſt of which was a quarter of a mile over. The captain and all on board were much terrified, imagining that theſe pieces of ice would drive the ſhip upon the rocks. They ſtrained the cable conſiderably, and in this extremity the crew fired ſignals of diſtreſs, which were anſwered by thoſe on ſhore, though they were unable to come to their aſſiſtance. However, this being newly congealed, only two inches thick, thoſe on board broke through it, and by ten o'clock it was all gone.

In the morning the captain ſent for the men to come on board. They therefore ſhut up the houſe, and after being obliged to wade through the congealed water, with much pain reached the boat.

When the whole crew were on board, it was reſolved to run her aground. in order to preſerve her as long as poſſible. This reſolution being taken, they with great difficulty landed part of their bread, and a hogſhead of beef: the bread that remained in the bread-room, with all the powder, was carried up into the great cabin. The ſhip being driven on ſhore continued to beat violently, though ſhe was bedded two feet deep in the ſand ; on which the captain went with the carpenter into the hold, and bored a hole with an auger in her bottom, and in about ſix hours the water roſe, broke into the powder and bread rooms, and damaged her between decks, when it was every minute expected that ſhe would open and break to pieces ; but after having beat off her rudder, which was loſt, ſhe began to ſettle. At night they took to the boat: but the water was ſo thick with ſnow, that it was with great difficulty they reached the ſhore, by double manning four oars ; and the captain and his men, on their landing, were ſo altered in their habits and voices, and by their faces, hair, and apparel being frozen, that they ſcarcely knew each other.

Having hauled up the boat, they went in the dark along the beach-ſide to the houſe, where having made a good fire, they eat ſome bread and drank melted water, after which they deliberated on their ſituation ; the captain ordering every one to ſpeak his mind freely. The carpenter gave it as his opinion, that the ſhip was quite foundered, or at leaſt rendered uſeleſs by the loſs of her rudder ; Mr. James however thought otherwiſe, and encouraged his people to keep up their ſpirits, by a very pious ſpeech, in which he obſerved, that if it was their fortunes to end their days there, they were as near heaven as in England. He encouraged them to rely upon that providence which ſupports thoſe that confide in it, and that if it ſhould happen

that the ſhip was foundered, they might at the worſt build a pinnace out of the wreck of the ſhip, in which, by the Divine aſſiſtance, they might once more be enabled to reach Old England. To this the carpenter anſwered, that no induſtry of his ſhould be wanting to extricate them out of this place; and if the crew would aſſiſt him, he imagined the iſland produced timber enough for building a pinnace, without meddling with the ſhip, which might by ſome good chance be again rendered more uſeful than now ſeemed probable: and all the men immediately replied, they would do the utmoſt to help forward whatever work he ſhould undertake for the public good. The captain thanked them all, and to encourage the carpenter, promiſed to give him immediately a piece of plate worth 10*l.* and that in caſe they went to England in the pinnace, he would freely give her to him, and alſo make him a preſent of 50*l.* in money; and that all the induſtrious ſhould be liberally rewarded. Having thus concluded this conſultation, they ſettled themſelves cloſe about the fire, and took their reſt till day light appeared.

Early the next morning the captain deſired the ſurgeon to cut off his hair ſhort, and to ſhave off his beard, which became extremely troubleſome from its being frequently frozen with large icicles; and all the reſt having followed his example, prepared for work. The firſt thing they were to do was to get the clothes and proviſions on ſhore, and therefore the captain divided the company; the maſter, and a proper number of men were to go on board to get things out of the hold; the cock-ſwain, and his gang, were to bring the things on ſhore in the boat; and the captain, with the reſt of the people, were to carry them half a mile through the ſnow, to a place where he intended to have a ſtorehouſe erected: but as for the heavier

things, it was propoſed to leave them on the beach. In the afternoon, the wind being at ſouth-ſouth-weſt, and the water having ebbed ſo low that they thought ſomething might be got out of the hold, they launched out the boat, and with their oars made way through the thick congealed water. It froze extremely hard, and the captain ſtood on the ſhore with great uneaſineſs, thinking that the boat would be carried by the ebb into the ſea; and if that ſhould happen they were all loſt. However, they got ſafe to the ſhip, made a fire to ſignify their arrival on board, and falling to work, got ſomething out of the hold upon the deck: but night approaching they durſt not venture back on ſhore, and therefore lay on the bed in the great cabin, where they were almoſt ſtarved.

The 1ſt of December was ſo cold, that the captain went over the ice to the ſhip, the ſame way in which the boat had gone the day before; and he, and the men, carried upon their backs 500 of their fiſh, and a great part of their bedding and clothes, which they were obliged to dig out of the ice. The 2d was mild weather, and ſome of the men going over the ice, they fell in, and were with great difficulty ſaved; ſo that not being able to get to the ſhip, the captain directed them to begin the ſtorehouſe on ſhore. The ſame evening the ice broke, and was driven by the wind out of the bay. On the 3d ſeveral large pieces of ice came acroſs the ſhip; the men, however, found a way for the boat, but when ſhe was laden ſhe drew four feet water, and could not come within a flight ſhot of the ſhore: ſo that the men were obliged to undergo the hardſhip of wading through the congealed water with loads upon their backs. In this cold evening they cut away as much ice from about the boat as they were able to pick out of her with hand-ſpikes, and endeavoured to hoiſt her into the ſhip, there being but little hopes of going back-

wards or forwards with her again; but their whole united ſtrength being inſufficient, they were obliged to leave her in the tackles by the ſhip's ſide.

The 4th, being Sunday, they reſted, and ſpent their time in religious exerciſes. The two following days the weather being extremely cold, they made bags of their ſtore ſhirts, in which they carried their looſe bread to ſhore over the ice. They alſo dug their clothes and new ſails out of the ice with iron hand-ſpikes, and carrying them on ſhore, dried them by a large fire. The 7th was ſo exceſſive cold that their noſes, cheeks and hands froze as white as paper; and though the two following days continued extremely cold, and there fell a great quantity of ſnow, yet they purſued their labour in carrying and rolling goods on ſhore.

The cold now increaſed to ſuch a degree, that by the 19th they could get nothing more out of the hold, but were obliged to leave five barrels of beef and pork, all their beer, and ſeveral other things which were frozen ſo faſt as not to be moved. The 21ſt was ſo cold that they could not go out of the houſe, but on the 23d they went to get the boat aſhore, having before dug her out of the ice. By ten in the morning there came ſo thick a fog, that it was as dark as night; upon which the captain made them lay aſide their work, and make what haſte they could to the ſhore, which they had much ado to find without looſing one another. At laſt, however, they met at the houſe, but in the moſt miſerable frozen condition imaginable; for ſeveral of the men had bliſters raiſed by the cold as big as walnuts, which it was thought proceeded from their too haſtily approaching the fire.

Their well being now frozen up, they found no water was to be had by digging ever ſo deep, and were therefore obliged to make uſe of ſnow water both for drink and dreſſing of victuals.

This they found to be very unwholeſome, it giving them ſuch a ſhortneſs of breath, that they were ſcarce able to ſpeak. All their ſack, vinegar and oil, and every thing elſe that was liquid, was now frozen as hard as a piece of wood; and they were forced to cut it with a hatchet; nay the froſt was ſo ſevere as to penetrate within a yard of the fire-ſide. About this time the captain recollecting that on his firſt landing he had diſcovered a ſpring at the foot of the hill at a ſmall diſtance, near which he ordered ſome trees to be cut for marks to know the place, he ſent three of the men that had been there with him, who at laſt found it, and ſhoveling away the ſnow, came to the very head, where they found it riſe ſtrongly, and to the captain's great joy brought him a can of it. This diſcovery proved of vaſt ſervice to the people; for the ſpring flowed the whole year, and was never frozen ſo hard, but that they could come at it by breaking the ice.

They now ſettled their bedding and proviſions, and made preparations for keeping Chriſtmas-Day in as religious and cheerful a manner as they were able. And now Captain James ſays, that inſtead of a Chriſtmas tale he will deſcribe the houſe they lived in, with others that were adjoining.

On his firſt reſolving to build a houſe, he choſe the warmeſt and moſt convenient ſituation, and one that was at the ſame time neareſt the ſhip. It was among a thick tuft of trees, under a riſing ground facing the ſouth. This building they choſe to erect, from their finding they could not dig into the earth to make a cave, which would certainly have been the beſt way. The houſe was ſquare, about twenty feet each way, which they began to erect by driving long ſtaves into the earth; and round theſe they wattled boughs as thick as poſſible, beating them down very cloſe-

This firſt work was ſix feet high on both ſides, but at the ends it reached almoſt to the very top, where two holes were left to admit the light, and let out the ſmoke. They then cut down trees, which they proportioned into lengths of ſix feet; of theſe they made a pile on both ſides the houſe ſix feet thick and ſix feet high, but at both ends ten feet high and ſix feet thick. They left a little low door to creep in at, and a portal before that, to keep the wind from blowing into it. They next faſtened a rough tree on the top, upon which they laid the rafters, and the main courſe over them, which covering the whole, reached from each ſide to the ground.

The inſide they lined with their bonnet ſails; then driving in ſtakes made bedſtead-frames about the three ſides of the houſe, which doubled one under another, the lowermoſt being a foot from the ground. Theſe they firſt filled with boughs, upon which they laid their ſpare ſails, and then their bedding and clothes. In the middle of the houſe, they made a hearth for the fire, and round it placed ſome boards to ſtand upon, to prevent their being injured by the cold damps of the earth; and with their waſte clothes and ſmall ſails, they made teſters and curtains.

They built another houſe at not above twenty feet diſtance, which had the ſame ſort of wattling but it was leſs. Inſtead of piles on the ſouth ſide, all the cheſts were heaped up within; and indeed the reflection of the fire againſt them made it warmer than the manſion houſe. Here their proviſions were dreſſed, and the inferior part of the crew refreſhed themſelves in it all day.

The ſtore houſe, for fear of fire, was 29 paces diſtant. It was only a rough tree faſtened aloft, with rafters laid from it to the ground, and covered with a new ſuit of ſails. Within it were laid ſmall trees, ſpread over with boughs, on which

the bread and fiſh were ſtowed, at the diſtance of about two feet from the ground, in order to preſerve them from damage; other things lay more careleſsly.

Long before Chriſtmas the manſion-houſe was covered thick with ſnow, almoſt to the very roof, as was alſo the ſecond houſe; but the ſtore-houſe was covered all over, on account of there being no fire in it. Thus they ſeemed to live in a wilderneſs of ſnow, which they were obliged to ſhovel away from their doors; and this being trampled upon ſerved for the captain's gallery and the ſick men's walk, the ſurface of it being at leaſt a yard above the ground.

The month of January, 1632, was extremely cold. The ſea was firmly frozen, and no where to be ſeen. On the 21ſt the ſun aroſe along the horizon of an oval figure, twice as long as it was broad; but as it got higher, reſumed its common form. On the 30th and 31ſt, in the beginning of the night Captain James obſerved more ſtars in the firmament by two thirds than he had ever ſeen before; but the moon riſing about ten o'clock, three parts of them were eclipſed by her luſtre. The wind was northerly and very cold the greateſt part of the month: but when it was warmeſt, the men employed themſelves in fetching wood, and working upon the pinnace.

During the month of Febuary the cold was as extreme as it had been any time in the whole year, and its diſmal effects were bitterly felt by theſe unhappy people, ſome of whom had all their teeth looſe, and their gums ſwelled and covered with rotten fleſh. Others had pains in their heads and breaſts; ſome a weakneſs in their back; others aches in their thighs and knees, and others ſwellings in their legs; and by theſe diſorders two thirds of the company were under the ſurgeon's hands.

To remedy the dreadful effects of the ſcurvy, the ſurgeon, who was a man of an amiable temper, exerted his utmoſt diligence; and riſing early in the morning, picked their teeth and cut away the black rotten fleſh from their gums, while their thighs, knees and legs were bathed in a tub of warm water. There was no tree, bud, or herb, of which they did not make trial; and theſe being boiled in a kettle, and put into a ſmall tub and baſons, they placed it under them, and by bathing the aggrieved parts, ſo mollified them that though when they roſe out of their beds, they were ſo crippled as ſcarcely able to ſtand, yet after this had been done half an hour, they were able to walk, and were under the neceſſity of wading through the ſnow about buſineſs. By night, however, they were as bad as before, and then their mouths were again dreſſed, and their limbs bathed, before they went to bed. Theſe dreadful diſtreſſes were aggrevated by moſt of them having no ſhoes to ſecure their feet from the ſnow; for upon their coming out of the ſnow to the fire, they were ſcorched upon their feet, and the ſtore ſhoes were all ſunk in the ſhip. In this neceſſity they faſtened clouts about their feet, and with this poor expedient endeavoured to perform their duty

It may be neceſſary here to obſerve with reſpect to proviſions, that, as there was no hope of recruiting, the cook ordered them in the following manner. The beef which was to ſerve on Sunday night for ſupper, was boiled on Saturday night for about an hour, in a kettle full of water, with a quart of oatmeal. The beef being then taken out, the reſt was boiled to half the quantity, and the pottage they eat with bread as hot as they could. On Sunday they dined upon pork and peas, and at night the beef being boiled again, made more pottage; and thus they proceeded the reſt of the week; but as many of the people fell

ſick after Chriſtmas, and from the ſoreneſs of their mouths could neither eat beef, pork, ſalt fiſh, nor pottage, ſome pounded bread in a mortar, and eat it after its being fried with a little oil, and others boiled peas to a ſoft paſte.

In the whole winter they did not take above a dozen foxes, ſome of which were dead two or three days in the traps before they were found, when the blood being ſettled they were unwholſome: but when one of them was taken alive, he was boiled to make broth for the weakeſt of the ſick men, and the fleſh being boiled ſoft, they alſo eat it. Some white partridges were alſo killed, but theſe were very few.

Abroad the ſeverity of the weather was ſcarce to be endured, no clothes being proof againſt it, nor any motion ſufficient to keep up their natural warmth. It froze the hair on their eye-lids ſo that the men could not ſee. The inſide of the houſe hung with icicles, and even the bed-clothes, though the beds were almoſt cloſe to the fire, were covered with hoar froſt, and the ground was frozen ten feet below the ſurface.

On the 15th of March, one of the men thinking he had ſeen a deer, engaged two or three others, with the captain's leave, to go in ſearch of it: but they returned at night without ſucceſs, ſo diſabled with the cold, that they did not recover their former ſtate till a fortnight after, their legs and the ſoles of their feet being covered with bliſters as big as walnuts. On the 26th three others alſo deſired to go out, in order to try their fortunes, but returned even worſe diſabled, and almoſt periſhed with the cold.

The providing timber for fuel, as well as for making the pinnace, was attended with the utmoſt difficulty, for the axes and the hatchets were all either broke in the blades, ſockets or handles, yet

theſe were the only inſtruments they had to cut down trees and form handles for theſe tools. It was beſides extremely difficult to find wood fit for firing; that which was green almoſt ſuffocating them with ſmoke, and a kind of turpentine iſſuing from that which was dry, alſo cauſed a ſmoke, which though not ſo intolerable as the other, covered them with ſoot.

The firſt of April being Eaſter day, they ſolemnized it in a religious manner; but that and the two following holidays were exceſſive cold, and now they all ſat about the fire conſidering and reaſoning on their preſent ſituation. The carpenter had ſome time before been ſo weak, that he had been led to his work, and was now, with four other men, not able to do any thing; the boatſwain, and many more, were very infirm, and there were but five who could eat their ordinary allowance. The ſeaſon of the year on which all their hopes depended, came on apace, and yet the cold was very little abated: their pinnace was in an indifferent forwardneſs; but the carpenter, inſtead of giving hopes of recovery, grew worſe and worſe, and the ſhip they imagined to be full of ſolid ice, the weight of which would be ſufficient to open the ſeems of any new and ſound veſſel, eſpecially of one which had lain ſo long upon the ground as ſhe had done. In ſhort, after laying open their miſerable and helpleſs ſituation, and entering into many diſputes, the captain reſolved, that notwithſtanding it was more labour, and the men grew weaker and weaker, yet with the firſt warm weather they ſhould begin to clear the ſhip; upon which they ſearched for the tools proper for digging the ice out of her, when it was found they had but two iron bars on ſhore, and one of them broken, the reſt being ſunk in the ſhip. With theſe bars, and four broken ſhovels,

they afterwards began to dig the ice, and to lay it about the ſhip in ſuch a manner, as to form a barracado to prevent her being damaged when the ice ſhould break in the bay, which it was to be feared might in her preſent crazy condition ſhatter her all to pieces.

The 16th being the moſt comfortable ſun-ſhine day they had felt that year, they cleared the ſhip's deck of the ſnow, and made a good fire to dry the great cabin, while others were ordered to break through the ice for the anchor, which being in ſhoal water, was diſcovered the next day, and brought on board.

On the 19th the maſter, and two others, deſired they might lie on board, that they might withdraw themſelves from the groans and lamentations of their companions, to which the captain freely conſented; for they had lain very incommodiouſly all the winter, with ſick bed-fellows.

The greateſt part of this month was ſpent in ſtopping the holes bored in the ſhip to ſink her, repairing her other damages, and freeing her from ice and ſnow, in performing which ſuch of the hands as were able laboured with great alacrity, and by the 28th the cook had ſet free the pumps, by pouring boiling water into them, when they delivered water very well. On the 29th it rained all day, which gave them great joy, as it was a certain ſign that winter was broke up, and though it hailed, ſnowed, and was very cold on the two following days, yet the rain had given them ſuch ſpirits, that on May eve they ſat round a good fire, and diverted themſelves by chuſing their miſtreſſes, and wearing their names in their caps.

The thaw now encreaſed; but on the ſecond of May the weather was ſo extremely ſharp, that thoſe who had any ſtrength left durſt not ſtir out of doors, and thoſe who were ſick in bed ſwooned on being turned.

On the fourth when the melted ſnow began to lie in plaſhes, ſome cranes and geeſe made their appearance; but though the captain and ſurgeon went out with their guns to try if they could kill any of theſe fowl for their ſick men, they were ſo ſhy, that after having ſpent above two hours to no purpoſe, they returned, not being able to endure any longer the fatigue of ſtalking through the ſnow, and with ſuch pains in their limbs, that the captain thought he ſhould have loſt his legs.

On the ninth, they heaved out of the hold four butts of beer and one of cyder, which to their great joy, they found to be extremely good, it having lain under water all the winter. They alſo the ſame day got up five barrels of beef and pork. By the 12th they had cleared the hold of all the ice, and came at the ſtore ſhoes. Upon which they were dried by the fire, and every man fitted himſelf with a pair. They alſo found a butt of wine, which was hard frozen.

They now fitted the ſhip, in which they could find no defect, and therefore hoped that ſhe was ſtaunch; but the carpenter was of a different opinion, and alleged, that now ſhe lay on the ground, her defects were filled by the ice, which alone kept out the water.

On the 24th the boatſwain, with ſome other hands, brought aſhore the reſt of the rigging, which was much ſpoiled by pecking it out of the ice; and this they began to refit, while the cooper though very infirm, was employed in making up the caſks. Mr. James intending, if he could not get the ſhip otherwiſe eaſily off, to paſs ſome cables under her, and buoy her up with caſks. The ſame day that gentleman having made ſome ſhot with old pewter, and the aprons of his guns, for he would not touch the carpenter's ſheet lead, ſent ſome other perſons to ſee if they could kill ſome wild fowl for the ſick, who now grew worſe and

worſe, and the next day he dug up a little piece of ground that was free from ſnow, and ſowed it with peas, in hopes of having ſome that were green.

On the 18th died William Cole the carpenter, who was much beloved by all the men. He had nearly completed the pinnace, which was a well proportioned veſſel of about twelve or fourteen tons burden, and was twenty-ſeven feet by the keel. They were, however, in hopes of being able to finiſh her, in caſe the ſhip ſhould prove unſerviceable. The maſter of the ſhip returning from the funeral, obſerved the body of the gunner who died ſix months before, under the gun-room ports, though he had been committed to the ſea at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhip. The next day the captain ordered it to be dug out. He was faſt in the ice, with his head downwards, and only his leg upwards; the plaiſter was yet on the ſtump of the other. It is remarkable, that he had no noiſome ſmell, and that his fleſh would ſlip up and down upon his bones like a glove. In the evening he was buried near the carpenter.

The ſnow was by this time pretty well waſted in the woods, and there being a high tree on the greateſt eminence on the iſland, they named it the Watch Tower; from the top of it they had a view of the ſea, but could not yet percieve no appearance of the ice breaking. The 21ſt was the warmeſt ſun-ſhiny day they had felt in the iſland. The captain ſent two men a fowling, and went himſelf with the maſter, ſurgeon and another perſon, with their pieces and dogs, in order to ſearch the woods, for what they could find; but after having wandered eight miles from the houſe, they returned without the ſatisfaction of having diſcoveted an herb or leaf that was eatable, and the fowlers had no better ſucceſs. They found the ſnow partly evaporated in the woods, for it does

not melt there with the ſun and rain, and make land floods, as in other climates; but is exhaled by the ſun, and drawn full of holes like a honey-comb, without wetting the ſand on which it lies.

They had now ſometimes ſuch hot weather that they could not endure the heat of the ſun-beams, and yet in the night it froze very hard. There was no ſign of the ice breaking till the 24th, when it cracked all over the bay with a dreadful noiſe, and about three in the afternoon they could perceive it float with the ebb, and drive by the ſhip, when they found the advantage of the barricado of ice they had laid, which prevented her being daſhed to pieces. The ſame day one of the men ſtriking his lance down among the ice, happily ſtruck upon the rudder, and brought it up, when others coming to his aſſiſtance, it was heaved into the ſhip. In the mean time, the ice began to riſe and mount into high heaps againſt the ſhore and rocks; but in an hour's time it ſettled again. This was a joyful day, and all the men joined in returning thanks to God for the reviving hopes it afforded.

On the 28th the ſea was pretty clear betwixt the ſhip and the ſhore. On the 29th being Prince Charle's birth-day, they kept holiday, and diſplayed his majeſty's colours both on land and board, and named their habitation Charles-Town, by contraction Charlton, and the iſland Charlton Iſland. On the 30th, they launched their boat, and paſſed in it to the ſhip, which was now a new employment. On the laſt day of the month they found ſome leaves of vetches, which they boiled for the ſick; they alſo prepared their ſails and rigging, and aired their proviſions, there not being a man able to eat any thing ſalt, except the captain and maſter. But the cold ſometimes returned with great violence. However, by feeding

on the green vetches they had ſo providentially diſcovered, the ſick men gathered ſtrength ſurpriſingly; and thoſe who had been ſo ill as to be unable to ſtir for two or three months, could endure the air and walk about the houſe. They gathered the leaves of the vetches ſoon after they appeared out of the ground, and having waſhed and boiled them, eat them with the oil and vinegar that had been frozen; and this was ſuch a refreſhing food, that moſt of the men eat nothing elſe. They alſo eat them raw with their bread, and bruiſed them and mixed their juice with their drink. By theſe means they recovered ſtrength apace, and having pumped the water out of the ſhip, they hung on their rudder, heaved out all the ballaſt, and carrying every thing on ſhore, rendered the ſhip as light as poſſible.

On the 16th of June there was ſome thunder and lightning, and the weather was ſo hot, that the men went into the ponds to ſwim, yet the water was ſtill very cool. There had lately appeared ſeveral ſorts of flies, as butterflies horſeflies, and an infinite number of muſketoes, that tormented the men extremely. Theſe the captain ſuppoſes lie ſenſeleſs in the old rotten wood all the winter, and are revived by the heat of ſummer. There was alſo a prodigious number of ants, and vaſt quantities of frogs in the ponds; but as they were ſpeckled like the toads, they durſt not eat them; however, there were yet neither bears, foxes, nor fowl, to be ſeen.

Having before dug the ſand from the ſides of the ſhip, and ſufficiently lightened her, they took the advantage of ſome high tides, and got her into deep water.

On the 24th the captain, who had before cauſed a very high tree to be cut down, and a croſs to be made of it, now affixed to it the pictures of king Charles I. and his queen, well drawn, and cloſe

wrapped in lead, ſo that no air could poſſibly hurt them; and between theſe affixed his majeſty's titles, viz. Charles king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, alſo of Newfoundland, and the territories to the weſtward as far as Nova Albion, and to the northward to the latitude of eighty degrees, &c. On the outſide of the lead he nailed a ſhilling and a ſixpence of king Charles's coin, and under it his majeſty's arms cut in lead, under which was the arms of the city of Briſtol; and this being Midſummer day, Captain James erected this croſs thus ornamented, on the top of the hill where the men had buried their deceaſed companions. By this ceremony he took poſſeſſion of theſe territories for his Majeſty's uſe.

On the 25th in the morning the boatſwain, with ſome of the beſt hands, began to rig the ſhip, the reſt fetching the proviſions and other neceſſaries on board. At about ten o'clock the captain, with a lance in his hand, attended by another perſon with a muſket, went to the watch-tree, to make a fire on the higheſt part of the iſland, in expectation that if there had been any ſavages at ſea, or in the neighbouring iſlands, they would have anſwered it by another ſignal, by which means he might have gone to them and gained ſome uſeful intelligence. When he came to the tree, he laid down his lance, as the ſailor did his muſket; and while he was climbing, the ſailor unadviſedly ſet fire to ſome low trees to windward; ſo that the captain had ſcarcely ſettled himſelf on the top of the watch-tree, when he perceived that the fire ran from tree to tree with ſurpriſing rapidity, all of them being dried by the heat of the weather; and the wind blowing towards him, he haſted down as faſt as poſſible. But he had ſcarcely got half way when the fire ſeized on the bottom of the tree, and blazed ſo fiercely upwards that he was obliged to leap off: and though he made

what haſte he could down a ſteep hill, the fire followed him ſo cloſe at his heels, that he with difficulty eſcaped being burnt to death. The moſs on the ground was as dry as flax, and it ran like a train along the earth. The muſket and the lance were both burnt. The ſailor at length overtook the captain and expreſſing great joy, they went home together, leaving the fire every minute increaſing, and burning moſt furiouſly. The captain ſlept but little that night, and at break of day ordered all the powder and beef to be carried on board; after which he went to the hill to obſerve the fire, where he ſaw it ſtill ſpreading to the weſtward and northward. He left a perſon there to watch it, and immediately returning home, bid his people take down their new ſuit of ſails from the houſes and carry them to the ſea-ſide, in order to caſt them in if neceſſary; and afterwards pull down the buildings with all poſſible expedition. About noon the wind ſhifted to the northward, when the ſentinel came running home, bringing word that the fire followed him like a train of powder. There was now no occaſion to bid them pull down and carry all to the ſea-ſide. The fire came towards them with a moſt terrible rattling noiſe, being a full mile in breadth; and by the time they had uncovered their houſes, and were going to carry away the laſt things, it came to their town (as they termed it) and inſtantly burnt it to the ground. They however loſt nothing of value, having carried all into a place of ſecurity. The wind then ſhifted towards the eaſt, and the fire ſpread to the weſtward, conſuming all before it. That night they all lay on board the ſhip, where they with great ſolemnity returned thanks to heaven for their preſervation.

On the three following days they took their water and other things on board. By this time the bay was quite clear of ice, it being all gone

to the northward. The climate now appeared very unwholeſome, for in the day time the heat, being increaſed by the reflection of the ſandy ſoil, was inſupportable, yet at night the ponds froze an inch thick. But the greateſt inconvenience they felt was from the ſtinging of the muſketoes, againſt which there was no defending themſelves; for though they made bags to put their heads in out of an old flag which they tore for that purpoſe, thoſe troubleſome inſects made their way through it; ſo that their faces were filled with pimples, accompanied by a violent itching and ſmarting.

On the firſt of July they aroſe early, and the captain cauſed the ſhip to be adorned, in the beſt manner he was able, with the flag in the poop, and the king's colours in the main-top. He had provided a ſhort account of all the events in this voyage, till that day; to which was added the ſtate they were in at preſent, and how he intended to proſecute the diſcovery; which he concluded with a requeſt, that any noble-minded traveller who ſhould take it down, or come to the knowledge of it, would, in caſe they ſhould periſh, make their endeavours known to the king. With this paper they went on ſhore with their arms, colours, and drums, attended by the cook with his kettle, and marched up to the croſs, near which the fire could not come, on account of its being encompaſſed by a bare ſandy ground. There they read morning prayers, and then walked about till dinner. After which they proceeded to the higheſt hills, in order to ſee which way the fire had ſpread, when they obſerved it had extended ſixteen miles to the weſtward, and the whole breadth of the iſland. After evening prayers, the captain as he walked along the beach ſide, found an herb reſembling ſcurvy-graſs, of which he had ſome gathered, which being boiled with their meat for ſupper, they found it a moſt agree-

able food. They had therefore no ſooner ſupped than they went to ſearch for more of it, and carried off about two buſhels. The ſun being now ſet, they aſſembled and went up to take the laſt view of the graves of their deceaſed companions, and having faſtened the above paper, which was ſecurely wrapped up in lead, to the croſs, they took their boat, and departed, with a view of never more ſetting their foot on the iſland.

The ſoil of this, and all the other iſlands near it, as likewiſe that of the main, is a light white ſand, covered over with a white moſs; it is full of ſhrubs and low buſhes, except ſome hills and other ſpots that are bare: in theſe places the ſand is driven by the wind like duſt. This iſland was very full of trees, particularly ſpruce and juniper; but the biggeſt tree the captain ſaw was only a foot and a half in diameter. They ſaw many foxes all the winter, and killed ſeveral, but they all went away in May. They had a view alſo of ſome other ſmall beaſts, and ſaw a few bears, but killed none of them. In May there came ſome fowl, as has been already obſerved. and particularly ducks and geeſe, of which they killed very few. They had alſo white partridges in ſmall quantities.

On the 2d of July they cheerfully weighed anchor, and ſtood over for Danby Iſland, to take in more wood, and to be ready to ſeize the firſt opportunity of a fair wind. The ſhip was to all appearance free from damage, and able to laſt the intended voyage: the men were in tolerable health, and had ſtill left a conſiderable quantity of the proviſions brought from England.

On their arrival at Danby Iſland, the captain and ſome of his people went aſhore, when ſeveral ſtakes were found driven into the ground about a foot and a half deep. They were of the thickneſs of a man's arm, and being pulled up, were found pointed by a hatchet, or ſome other edged tool:

and by them were fire-brands half burnt. The diſcovery increaſed Mr. James's deſire to ſpeak with ſome of the ſavages, by whom he hoped to be enabled to increaſe his knowledge of the ſituation of thoſe parts; and perhaps, to ſtart ſome commerce that might be of advantage to his country. But no inhabitants of any ſort appeared.

About four in the afternoon he returned on board in the boat, which was loaded with wood; but from the 5th to the 22d they made little way, being moſt dreadfully peſtered and tormented with ice, and ſometimes they were ſo blinded with the fogs, that they could not ſee about them, which occaſioned their ſtriking upon the ice with ſuch violence, that the cook and others ran up to the deck, imagining the ſhip had been beaten to pieces: ſhe hourly ſtruck ſuch blows, that the hatches were left open to afford the men frequent opportunities of examining and repairing any damage, and twenty times in a day the men would run into the hold to ſee if ſhe was bulged. At other times, when they had made her faſt in the night to a large piece of ice, they had ſuch violent ſtorms, that their faſtening broke, and they were beat from piece to piece in a moſt dreadful manner. At other times again, they were faſt incloſed among great pieces of ice as high as their poop. Theſe large pieces were formed by one piece running upon another, which often made them draw eight or ten fathoms water; beſides which, the lowermoſt would riſe from underneath, and thoſe of five, ſix, nay of eight tons ſtrike the ſhip under the bulge. Among theſe inceſſant dangers, the captain over-heard the men complain, that thoſe were happy who had been buried in the iſland, and that if they had a thouſand pounds, they would give it to lie fairly by them, ſince they were deſtined to ſtarve upon a piece of ice.

The captain liſtened to them with patience, and comforted them till he found them in a better humour.

On the 22d, after a ſtormy night and a thick fog in the morning, the weather cleared up, and they ſaw land, which they knew to be Cape Henrietta Maria, and inſtantly ſtood in for it. In the mean time they made a croſs, to which they faſtened the king's arms, and the arms of the city of Briſtol. Coming to an anchor in ſix fathoms water, within a mile of the ſhore, they hoiſted out the boat, and taking their arms and dogs landed, and upon the higheſt eminence erected the croſs. They ſoon after ſaw ſeveral deer, but though they ſtole towards them, and then ſet on their dogs, the deer ran off at pleaſure; and after having tired both themſelves and the dogs, they were obliged to leave off the chace, none of the deer coming within gun-ſhot; when having taken half a dozen young geeſe on the pools by wading, they returned to their boat, vexed at being tantalized with the view of refreſhments which they were unable to obtain. As theſe greyhounds had been very troubleſome and miſchievous on board the ſhip, the captain cauſed them to be left on ſhore. They were a dog and a bitch of a very good breed, and the dog had a collar about his neck, in order that he might be known by future diſcoverers. In this iſland they obſerved no ſign of inhabitants.

In the evening they returned on board, and ſtood out to ſea in order to weather the Cape: and it proving a moon-light night, they proceeded among great pieces of ice; but at length finding many of them as dangerous as rocks, they let fall an anchor, and all the men were ordered upon deck to man the poles, to each of which there was a neceſſity of having four men, though it often over-powered their utmoſt efforts, and came with violent ſhocks againſt the ſhip's ſides. However,

at break of day, they weighed and fought all ways of clearing themſelves of the ice.

In extremities of this kind they laboured ſome weeks, giving and receiving near 500 dreadful blows in a day; ſometimes uſing their ſails, and at others having recourſe to their anchors, when they could get a little open water, in order to ſuffer the ice to drive to the leeward. At other times they were incloſed among it, when it would break and riſe in ſuch a manner as made them every moment expect to be beaten to pieces; beſides they had ſuch ſtorms in the dark nights as broke their moorings to thoſe large pieces to which they faſtened for their ſecurity in the night.

At length the ſhip became ſo very leaky, that they were obliged to pump every half watch, upon which the captain called a council, when it being the general opinion that it was impoſſible to proceed on account of the ice, the captain reſolved, that when the wind blew the ice of the ſouth-ſhore, he would then ſeek to get between the ice and the land. This he knew to be a deſperate reſolution, all the coaſt being ſhoal and foul ground, filled with rocks and ſtones; but the wind turning to the ſouth, he ſoon put this project into execution.

On the firſt of Auguſt they were again forced to ſtruggle with the ice, and the wind being contrary, were obliged to come to an anchor near the ſhore, when many pieces of ice were aground in ſhoal water, and few of them at a greater diſtance from the other than a cable's length. The next day they were incloſed with extraordinary large pieces, and it being a thick fog, they made the ſhip faſt to one of them.

On the 3d, 4th, and 5th, they were ſtill incloſed, and it blew ſuch a ſtorm of wind, that endeavouring to get forward to the weſtward, the ſhip ſtruck ſuch heavy blows as made all the fore-

part crack. Upon this they left off working, when the ice broke and roſe under them, which put them in as great danger as they were in before. The ſhip now made a ton of water every watch, which they pumped out before they engaged in any other employment. On the fifth at noon they were in 55° latitude, at 12 leagues diſtance from Cape Henrietta Maria, which was all they had gained ſince the 22d of July. All night it blew a violent ſtorm at north-north-weſt, and about midnight, the hawſer, which they had faſtened to a piece of ice, broke, and they loſt four fathoms of it. The ſhip beat all night, in a moſt dreadful manner, being toſſed from piece to piece, becauſe the captain durſt not venture to let his men go on the ice in the dark, for fear of loſing them. The ſtorm continued all the next day, and again drove them with the ice almoſt to the Cape.

The ſeventh was the moſt comfortable day they had enjoyed ſince their leaving Charlton Iſland, for the wind turned to the eaſt, and they at length got into open water. Their dangers were, however, far from being over. The wind ſoon ſhifted and a range of ice drove towards them; but though they prevented its falling foul of them, they were in a little time ſurrounded by it, and all their hopes of ſafety deſtroyed. They no ſooner recovered from this diſtreſs than they were involved in others; ſhoals of ice, ſtorms, and fogs, ſtill ſeeming to conſpire their deſtruction, till on the 19th of Auguſt they had paſſed the imminent dangers, to which they had been expoſed for ſix weeks together from the ice.

The captain now reſumed his deſign of attempting the diſcovery of a north-weſt paſſage; and therefore looked into Cary's Swan's neſt and

Ne plus ultra. On the 24th he made Nottingham iſland; but at eight in the evening it began to blow a very ſtiff gale, and at night they had a violent ſtorm, which continued all night and the next day till the evening. On the 26th by two in the morning they were ſuddenly got among the ice, when the moon ſhining they perceived it, and would have ſtayed the ſhip; but it was ſo thick to the windward and ſo near that they durſt not. She therefore ſtruck upon the ice with great violence, and in the morning they could ſee from the top-maſt-head a vaſt quantity of it to the north-weſt, and round by the ſouth to the eaſt, which filling them all with great concern, the captain called a conſultation of officers. Upon this, they gave him their unanimous opinion in writing, that no advantage could be obtained by continuing longer in thoſe ſeas, in conſequence of which he ordered his pilot to ſteer for England, and they purſued their courſe generally blinded with fogs, and ſnowy and froſty weather, among diſperſed pieces of ice, many of which were higher than the top-maſt-head, and on the 30th of this month were in the narroweſt part of the ſtreight.

In the beginning of September they cleared the ſtreights, after paſſing many mountains of ice of incredible height, far exceeding any they had yet ſeen, and the cold ſo exceſſive, that it was with difficulty the men could take in the top and ſprit-ſail in the evening. On the 8th they had a tumbling ſea, the wind coming in ſqualls, and the ſhip rolling to ſuch a degree that they were afraid ſhe would have brought her maſts by the board; beſides, her ſeams gaped ſo much, that they all lay wet, and her leaks required a conſtant attention to the pump. However, after this day they ſaw no more ice, and having a favourable wind, came to an anchor in Briſtol Road on the 22d of

October. The ſhip being brought into harbour, and put into a dry dock, it appeared miraculous that ſhe had been able to perform her voyage, for ſhe had loſt 14 feet of her keel: all her cut-water, and great part of her ſheathing were beaten and torn away; her bows were bruiſed and broken, many of her timbers cracked, and in one place the ſharp rocks had cut through the ſheathing, the planks, and an inch and an half into one of the timbers.

THE

# VOYAGE

OF

## *HENRY ELLIS*, GENTLEMEN.

FOR THE

## DISCOVERY OF A *NORTH-WEST* PASSAGE TO THE SOUTH-SEAS.

Containing, beſides his various adventures, a deſcription of the countries he diſcovered, the manners and cuſtoms of the natives, &c.

THE nation was ſo alarmed at the misfortunes and diſtreſſes ſuffered by Captain James and his crew, that no attempts were made for the diſcovery of a north-weſt paſſage, for upwards of 30 years; but at length many others took place; though with equal ill ſucceſs. At laſt a diſpute ariſing between Arthur Dobbs, Eſq. and Captain Middleton, in relation to a voyage made for the ſame purpoſe by the latter, many generous and public-ſpirited perſons opened a ſubſcription for another trial, and for that purpoſe raiſed 10,000l. while the legiſlature encouraged the undertakers, by offering a reward of 20,000l. in caſe the diſcovery ſhould be made.

For this purpoſe the Dobbs galley of 180 tons commanded by Mr. William Moor, and the California of 140 tons burthen, under the command of Mr. Francis Smith, were fitted out and ſupplied

with a ſufficient quantity of proviſions, military and naval ſtores; alſo extraordinary wages agreed to be given to all concerned; and that no encouragement might be wanting, in caſe of ſucceſs, the captains were to have five hundred pounds; each mate two hundred pounds, and every other officer a reward ſuitable to his ſtation.

At the time when the expedition was reſolved to be undertaken, I (ſays Mr. Ellis) was in Italy; and upon my return to England, had no intimation about it, till I was accidentally informed of it at Hertford; when the concern I expreſſed on this occaſion, and the paſſion I ſhewed for an opportunity of exerting myſelf in ſo glorious a deſign, having reached the ears of ſome of the principal proprietors, I was ſent for, and it was agreed that I ſhould go the voyage in quality of agent for the committee, without being under the command of any officer on board, to make exact draughts of all the new diſcovered country, to mark the ſoundings, to examine the ſaltneſs of the water, to obſerve the variation of the compaſs, and to collect metals, minerals, and all kinds of natural curioſities; and ſo great was my eagerneſs to engage in this expedition, that in eighteen hours from the time this affair was ſettled, I was actually on board at Graveſend.

Among the inſtructions given by the committee, we were to avoid giving the leaſt diſpleaſure to the natives, and to bring none of them away by force; but if they ſhould offer themſelves voluntarily in exchange for others left in the country, they were to be brought to England, while ſuch as ſtayed were to be allowed trifles to preſent to the natives, in order to conciliate their eſteem; with ſeeds for garden-ſtuff and trees not found in thoſe parts, and paper, pens and ink, to make obſervations on the country.

The ſhips ſailed from Graveſend on the 20th of May, 1746; and ſteering by the eaſt coaſt of England, paſſed by the iſlands on the north of Scotland. Nothing occured but the common circumſtances of wind and weather, till the 21ſt at night, when a terrible fire broke out in the great cabin of the Dobbs, and quickly made its progreſs to the powder room, which was directly underneath it, where there were no leſs than thirty or forty barrels of gun-powder, beſides candles, ſpirits, matches, and other combuſtibles. It is impoſſible to expreſs the confuſion and conſternation of the whole crew: every one on board had the greateſt reaſon to expect that moment, or the next at moſt, was his laſt. You might on this occaſion hear all the varieties of ſea eloquence: cries, prayers, curſes, and ſcolding, mingled together; yet this did not prevent proper meaſures being taken to ſave the ſhip and our lives. Water in great abundance was properly applied, and every other method uſed by thoſe who ſtill preſerved their reaſon. As to the crew in general, their apprehenſions ſuggeſted a variety of expedients, which they, one moment endeavoured to execute, and the next abandoned, through diſtraction and deſpair. Some were for hoiſting out the boats, and accordingly the laſhes were cut; but none had patience to hoiſt them out; others were for ſetting more ſail to come up with the California, which was at a great diſtance ahead, that, if any ſhould be alive after the ſhip's being blown up, they might have a chance of ſaving themſelves on board. Chimerical as this was, the reefs were turned out of the top ſails, which were with great difficulty properly ſet. In the midſt of all this hurry, the man at the helm, reflecting that the fire and powder were directly under him, was quite diſtracted, and thoughtleſs of his charge; ſo

that imagination cannot paint a wilder ſcene than was now exhibited. The ſhip was ahead to the wind, the ſails ſhaking with a noiſe like thunder; ſhe then turned, and ran right before it, and continued rolling, while every body waited in an agony for the blaſt that was to put an end to their fears and perplexities: but at length the fire was happily extinguiſhed, to the inexpreſſible joy of all on board.

On the 27th we fell in with great quantities of low ice, and for ſome time after paſſed through abundance of drift wood; that is, pretty large timber floating at ſea, and on the ſixth of July began to fall in with thoſe mountains of ice that are always met with near Hudſon's Streights. This mountainous ice is of a prodigious bulk, and if I ſhould ſay that it is ſometimes five or ſix hundred yards thick, I am ſatisfied I ſhould not exceed the truth. On the eighth of July we made the iſland of Reſolution, in the mouth of the ſtreights, when the fogs ſuddenly clearing up, prevented our going on ſhore, and our veſſels being broke to pieces upon the rocks.

At theſe iſlands three large and twenty-ſix ſmall canoes full of Eſkimaux Indians came on board to trade with us, bringing whale-bone and ſeal ſkins, in exchange for which we gave them hatchets, ſaws, gimblets, &c. We made a conſiderable profit by our dealing with them, and they were ſo well pleaſed with this traffic, that both the men and women were very eager in ſtripping themſelves almoſt naked, that they might ſell their clothes, which they did for knives and pieces of iron.

The word Eſkimaux is derived from an Indian term that ſignifies, an eater of raw fleſh, to which is added a French termination. Indeed they are the only nation hitherto known that eat animal fleſh abſolutely raw, and this, with their having

beards, which no other of the American Indians have, makes them believed to be the ſame people with the Greenlanders. They are of a middle ſize, robuſt, and inclinable to be frt ; their heads are large, and their faces round, flat, and ſwarthy ; their eyes are black, ſmall and ſparkling ; their noſes flat, their lips thick, and their hair black and lank ; their ſhoulders are broad, and their limbs proportionable : but their feet are extraordinary ſmall. Their behaviour is cheerful and ſprightly : but they ſeem to be very ſubtle, cunning, and deceitful, great flatterers, and much addicted to pilfer from ſtrangers ; eaſily rendered bold by encouragement, but as eaſily frightened. They are extremely attached to their own cuſtoms: ſome who have been taken priſoners by the ſouthern Indians when they were boys, and brought to the factories, have for ſeveral years regretted their abſence from their native country. One of them, after having been fed upon Engliſh diet, being preſent when an Engliſhman was cutting up a ſeal, from which the train-oil ran very plentifully, licked up what he could ſave with his hands, crying, " Ah ! commend me to my dear country ; " where I could get my belly full of this."

The mens clothes are of ſeal ſkins, and ſometimes of the ſkins of land and ſea fowl ſewed together ; each of their coats has a hood like a capuchin ; it is quite cloſe from the breaſt before like a ſhirt, and reaches no lower than the middle of the thigh ; the breeches are cloſe before and behind, gathered like a purſe with a ſtring, and tied about their waiſts : they have ſeveral pair of boots and ſocks, which they wear one over another, to keep them warm and dry.

The difference between the dreſs of the men and the women is, that the latter have a narrow flap behind to their jackets that reaches to their heels. Their hoods are alſo larger and wider

at the ſhoulders, for the ſake of carrying their children in them at their backs; and their boots are a great deal wider, and commonly ſtuck out with whale-bone; becauſe when they want to put a child out of their arms, they ſlip it into one of their boots till they can take it up again. Some few of them wear ſhifts of ſeals bladders ſewed together, in nearly the ſame form with thoſe in Europe. In general, their clothes are ſewed very neatly: this is performed with an ivory needle, and the ſinews of deer ſplit fine and uſed for thread. They diſcover a good deal of taſte in adorning them with ſtripes of different coloured ſkins ſewed in the manner of borders, cuffs and robings for their clothes, which all together appear handſome, as well as convenient.

Their ſnow eyes, as they properly call them, are equally well contrived. Theſe are bits of wood, or ivory, neatly formed, to cover the organs of ſight, and tied at the back of the head: in each piece are two ſlits of the ſame length with the eyes, but narrow; through which they ſee very diſtinctly. This invention prevents ſnow-blindneſs, a very grievous and painful diſtemper, occaſioned by the brightneſs of the light reflected by the ſnow upon the ice, more eſpecially in the ſpring. Their uſe ſtrengthens the ſight prodigiouſly, and becomes ſo habitual, that when they would obſerve an object at a great diſtance, they commonly look through them, as we do through teleſcopes.

The ſame ſpirit of invention is ſeen in their inſtruments for fiſhing and fowling. Their darts and harpoons are well made, as are alſo their bows and arrows. They are very dextrous in the management of their canoes, which are of a conſtruction very ſuitable to their occaſions, eaſy of carriage, and quick in motion: their frames are

made of wood or whalebone, covered all over with ſeal ſkin parchment, except a hole in the middle, which has a rim of whale-bone or wood round it, to prevent the water running in from the deck, affording only room for one man to ſit in, his feet being ſtretched forward; and ſometimes the ſkin is laced about his waiſt at the rim above mentioned, which effectually ſhuts out the water. They rub the ſeams with a kind of glue or pitch made of ſeals blubber. In theſe boats they carry ther little conveniences and inſtruments for killing whales, ſea horſes, ſea unicorns, ſeals, &c. They likewiſe carry ſlings and ſtones in their canoes, with which they can do execution at a great diſtance. Their harpoons are headed and pointed with ſea horſe teeth; the upper end ſerves to ſpear the whales, or other large animals, when they are ſtruck, the more readily to diſpatch them: the lower end is made uſe of to ſtrike the fiſh, and introduce into his body a barb tipped with iron, which remains there, whilſt the other part of the harpoon diſengages itſelf readily, and comes out. To this barb is faſtened a thong of ſea horſe hide, at the end of which is a ſeal ſkin blown up; this ſerves as a buoy to ſhew where the whale is when he goes down, and prodigiouſly fatigues him in ſwimming. As ſoon as he expires, they with their canoes tow him aſhore, and ſtrip him of his fat, which ſerves them for food, and to burn in their lamps, during the winter.

Beſides the above canoes for the men, which are ſharp at each end, about twenty feet long, and two feet broad, they have boats much larger, that are open, and rowed by the women, and though made of the ſame materials as the former, will carry above twenty perſons.

On the 17th, the ice being very thick about us, we made faſt to the largeſt piece we could find, with ſeveral ice anchors and ropes, and the crew of

the California, as well as we in the Dobbs galley, filled our empty caſks with freſh water out of the ponds that are commonly found upon the ice. Two days after the ice opening, we got under an eaſy ſail, and proceeding through vaſt quantities of it, at length reached Marble Iſland, from whence the long boats of each ſhip were ſent, commanded by the chief mates, with whom I went to obſerve every circumſtance relating to the tides, and whatever might furniſh any lights towards the diſcovery of a paſſage. We ſaw ſeveral conſiderable openings to the weſtward of this iſland, and found that the flood-tide came from the north-eaſt, the courſe of the coaſt. We returned and made our report on the 16th of Auguſt, on which a council being held, it was agreed to defer any farther attempt to make a diſcovery till the next ſummer, and to ſteer to Port Nelſon, it being preferable to any other place in Hudſon's Bay, on account of its being the ſooneſt cleared of ice, and its abounding with wood, veniſon, and other game.

The centre of Marble Iſland lies in the latitude of 62°. 55'. north, and in 92°. weſt longitude from London. It is ſituated near the eaſtern coaſt of Hudſon's Bay, at the entrance of the Welcome: its greateſt length from eaſt to weſt is ſix leagues, and it is two or three miles in breadth. It is high at the weſt end, and low at the eaſt. The land is one continued rock of a hard white kind of marble, interſperſed in ſome places with ſpots of different coloured ſtone, as black, blue, and green. The tops of the hills are prodigiouſly rent and ſhattered, and numbers of huge rocks are confuſedly huddled together, under which are deep caverns, whence iſſues a great noiſe reſembling the rolling of waves. By the water that oozes out of the clefts, there ſeem to be mines of copper and other ores; for in one place it was green, and taſted like verdigreaſe, and in another perfectly red, dying the ſtones over

which it paſſed of the ſame hue. In the valleys was a ſhallow ſoil of turf, and but little herbage; but in ſeveral pools of freſh water were ſwans and ducks, and hard by ſome deer grazing. The only harbour is at the ſouth-weſt part of the iſland, the entrance of which is but narrow and ſhoaly; but within, it is capacious enough to hold an hundred ſail.

In our paſſage, from this iſland to Port Nelſon, we had bluſtering weather, attended with ſnow, ſleet, and thick fogs. We arrived in ſight of the ſhoals of that river, which are very dangerous, on the 25th of Auguſt, and the next day, the weather being fine and moderate, the boats of each ſhip were ſent ahead to ſound, and to erect a flag as a mark to ſail over the flats at the mouth of the ſouthern branch, or Hayes's River. The California, got ſafe to an anchor, but the Dobbs came aground on the flats, and had it blown hard, muſt inevitably have been loſt. The governor under the Hudſon's Bay company cruelly ſeized this opportunity to complete our diſtreſs, and ſent his boat and people to cut down the beacon, which was the only proper mark to guide us into a place of ſafety, if we could be ſo happy as to get the ſhip afloat, as we did the next day, when we got to an anchor near the California.

As we had intended to winter at Port Nelſon, the boats of each ſhip were ſent to examine that river, which is the fineſt in Hudſon's Bay. It being navigable for many leagues, and having a communication with the great lakes behind Canada; the moſt advantageous trade might be carried on upon it, provided ſettlements were made thirty leagues up, where the climate may be juſtly ſtiled temperate. This river lies in 57°. 30'. latitude; it is about two leagues wide at the entrance, with a very good channel about a mile broad. Its banks are low and covered with large

woods, chiefly of ſpruce, fir, poplar, birch, larch, and willow; and abound with deers, hares, rabbits, geeſe, ducks, ſwans, partridges, pheaſants, plover, and many other fowl, in their proper ſeaſons; as alſo variety of fiſh in great plenty. Theſe advantages could not however tempt the captains to repaſs the ſhoals and expoſe the ſhips to danger in entering the proper channel: we therefore ran three miles up Hayes's River, and then landed ſome of our ſtores to lighten the ſhips, and moored them in a ſafe creek five miles above York Fort.

We now turned our thoughts on the methods neceſſary for our preſervation, and being ſenſible that the ſeverity of the cold would render it impoſſible to live on board the ſhips, ſome of the people were employed in cutting fire-wood, and others in building log-tents. This contrivance, I ſuppoſe, was borrowed from the natives; they were made of trees cut about 16 feet long, raiſed cloſe together, their ends lying one againſt another at the top, and extending at the bottom, in the form of the roof a country houſe. The vacancies between thoſe logs were ſtuffed with moſs, and that being plaſtered over with clay, made a warm hut; the door was low and ſmall, there was a fire-place in the middle, and a hole over it to let out the ſmoke.

The grand buſineſs was building an houſe for the officers, and we choſe a ſituation that was equally pleaſant and convenient; it was on an eminence ſurrounded with trees; the main river was half a mile diſtant to the north-weſt; near the ſame diſtance was the creek where our ſhips lay; at about one hundred and fifty yards to the front, was a handſome baſon of water, called the Beaver Creek, which in proſpect, looked like a grand canal; and we were protected from the north and north-eaſt winds by thick and tall woods.

The ſituation being choſen, I drew the plan of our intended manſion, which was approved. The houſe was to be twenty-eight feet long, and eighteen broad; it was to have one ſtory, the lower room ſix, and the upper ſeven feet high; the captains and ſome of the principal officers were to lie above, and the remainder below, with the ſubalterns and ſervants. The door was to be in the middle of the front, five feet high, and three broad, with four ſmall windows above ſtairs, and the ſtove was to be placed in the centre, that every body might equally partake of its heat. Theſe matters being thus adjuſted, all hands were ſet to work; trees were cut down and hewed, planks ſawed, and the walls begun by placing one log upon another with moſs between.

The weather was now exceſſive cold and Hayes's River being frozen quite hard, we had ſome experience of what was to be expected from an Hudſon's Bay winter. On the ſecond of November we could not keep the ink from freezing at the fire. The next day all the bottled beer was froze ſolid, though packed up in tow, and near a good fire. On the 6th the cold becoming inſupportable abroad, the ſailors were diſtributed among the ſeveral huts, which were placed in the woods, and the captains and officers, &c. went to live in their new houſe, which was chriſtened in the ſea way, Montague Houſe, in honour of his grace the Duke of Montague, who was one of the ſubſcribers to this expedition.

About this time we put on our winter dreſs, which conſiſted of a robe of beavers ſkins, that reached to our heels, and two waiſtcoats under it, a cap and mittens of the ſame, lined with flannel, a pair of Indian ſtockings over our yarn ones, made of broad cloth or leather, which reached up to the mid-thigh, with ſhoes of ſoft tanned mooſe or elk ſkin, under which we wore two or three pair

of blanket or thick duffil ſocks; and a pair of ſnow ſhoes, about five feet long, and eighteen inches wide, to prevent our ſinking in the ſnow, completed our dreſs. This is the garb of the Indians, who have taught it the Engliſh, and nothing can be better contrived both for convenience and uſe; for when thus equipped, we were able to ſtand the keeneſt cold that happened during the winter.

Our utmoſt ſkill and induſtry were now exerted in forming ſnares to catch rabbits, and in ſhooting partridges, which were ſo numerous that a good markſman might kill ſixty or eighty in a day. The animals of the fur kind are caught in traps of different ſorts, or in nets; and thus the beaver is moſt commonly taken: they ſpread and dry their ſkins in the ſun, and eat the fleſh, which is very fat and delicious.

Keen froſts continued all the month of November. When the wind was weſterly or ſoutherly, the cold was very ſupportable; but on its changing to the north-weſt or north-eaſt, it immediately became exceſſive ſharp, and was often attended with a ſort of ſnow like grains of ſand, that drifted in the wind in clouds from every plain, and made it dangerous to be out upon the river, or any flat place; for this drift ſnow is commonly ſo thick that one can ſcarcely ſee twenty yards; every path is levelled by it, and ſometimes people have wandered in the utmoſt danger of being froze to death for hours together upon the ice of the river, within half a mile of the factory, without being able to find their way to it.

Severe cold was however felt only about four or five days in a month, and generally towards the full and change of the moon, which has a great influence on the weather in theſe parts. But at other times, though there is continued hard froſt, the weather is pleaſant enough.

The men now began to fetch their proviſions weekly from the ſhips; but uſed little in the beginning of the ſeaſon, while there were plenty of rabbits; nay, they in a good meaſure ſupplied us at Montague Houſe with them. What they carried backward or forward, they drew after them upon ſmall ſledges made of about a dozen thin ſtaves joined together, four in breadth, and turned up at one end, the better to ſlide over the ſnow. One man could conveniently draw on ſuch a ſledge above an hundred weight, fifteen or ſixteen miles in one day. The dogs of this country are of the ſize of common maſtiffs; they never bark, but growl when they are provoked; they are the only beaſts of burden uſed by the Engliſh and the natives, and will draw much more, and to a greater diſtance, than the men. In long journeys the men generally go before them to beat a path with their ſnow ſhoes: theſe dogs are ſoon accuſtomed to whatever they are taught, and being docile and tractable, are very uſeful.

Beſides theſe ſmall ſledges, we had others that were larger and ſtronger, for carrying great weights; they were of the ſame ſort as thoſe deſcribed before; but ten or twelve feet long, and three wide, and required twenty or thirty men yoked to draw them.

In Chriſtmas week, which was ſpent very merrily, captain Moor propoſed to lengthen, raiſe, and deck our long-boat for the uſe of the diſcovery; and after ſome deliberation it was reſolved on by a majority. This was an excellent meaſure, ſince it would have been very dangerous to make ſo cloſe a ſearch as was neceſſary without it; for with ſuch a veſſel we might go among rocks, and paſs over ſhoals, where a veſſel of any draught would ſtrike: if ſhe came aground, we could get her off, or if ſhe was loſt, the ſhip afforded a ſafe retreat.

This affair being ſettled, the boat was drawn on a high bank by the ſide of the creek, ſheltered by trees, and a log-tent was built over her, and covered with ſails, with a fire-place in the middle, that the carpenters might be able to work all the winter.

The coaſts of this country extend from the latitude of about 51°. to wait 58°. north, having Hudſon's Bay to the eaſt, and Canada to the ſouth; but its boundaries to the weſt and north are yet undiſcovered. In the ſouthern parts, and where we wintered, the ſoil is fertile; the ſurface being a looſe dark mould, under which are layers of different coloured clay. Near the ſhore the land is low and marſhy, covered with trees of various ſorts: within land there are large plains with little herbage except moſs, interſperſed with tufts of trees, and ſome lakes. In the country are a great variety of ſhrubs and plants, and many of them known in Europe, as the gooſeberry, currant and craneberry. There are ſhrubs that bear red and black berries, on which the partridges feed. The plants by the Indians called wizzekapukka is uſed both by them and the Engliſh as a medicine, in nervous and ſcorbutic diſorders. Here alſo we met with ſtrawberries, angelica, nettles, butter-flowers, wild auriculas, ſavine, many of the Lapland plants, and others that are unknown to us. There are great quantities of wild rice by the ſides of the lakes and rivers; there is alſo long graſs, and good meadow ground; and at the factories are tolerable gardens, eſpecially at York Fort, Albany and Mooſe River, where moſt kinds of Engliſh garden-ſtuff grow very well, ſuch as beans, peas, cabbages, turnips, and many kinds of ſallads. Farther within land the country is much more fruitful than at theſe places; for the ſummers are warmer, and the winters are ſhorter and leſs ſevere.

There are undoubtedly many ſorts of minerals here. I have met with iron-ore; lead ore is ſaid to be found in plenty on the ſurface of the earth at Churchill, and the northern Indians frequently bring pieces of copper to that factory. There are alſo a great variety of talcs, ſpars, and rock cryſtals of different colours, as red and white, the former reſembling rubies, and the latter very tranſparent, and ſhooting into pentangular priſms. In the northern parts a ſubſtance reſembling coal is found, which burns; the aſbeſtos, or ſtone-flax, is common here; and alſo a ſtone, of a black, ſmooth, and ſhining ſurface, that eaſily ſeparates into thin traſparent leaves, which the natives uſe as looking-glaſſes. This country likewiſe abounds with various ſorts of marble, ſome perfectly white, and others ſpeckled with red, green and blue.

There are here frequently ſeen parhelia, or mock ſuns, and halos about the ſun and moon, which are very luminous, and beautifully tinged with all the colours of the rainbow. I have ſeen ſix of theſe parhelia at a time. The true ſun alſo riſes and ſets with a large cone of yellow light perpendicular to it, and no ſooner does it diſappear than the aurora borealis ſpreads a thouſand different lights and colours over the whole concave of the ſky, with ſuch reſplendent beauty, that even the full moon does not efface their luſtre, though they are more apparent when ſhe does not ſhine; for then one may diſtinctly read by them, and the ſhadows of objects are ſeen upon the ſnow tending to the ſouth-eaſt. The ſtars ſeem to burn with a firey red, eſpecially thoſe near the horizon.

But to return to the climate, and the methods we took to ſecure ourſelves from the cold: we uſually put at leaſt an horſe-load of wood at a time into our ſtove, which was built of bricks ſix feet long, two wide, and three high. When the wood was near burnt we beat off the embers, and

threw out the brands, and then ſtopped up the top of the chimney. This cauſed a ſulphureous, ſuffocating ſmell, and ſo great a heat, that notwithſtanding the rigour of the weather, we often ſweat: the difference between the cold without and the heat within was ſo extreme, that our people frequently fainted on entering the houſe, and remained for ſome time lifeleſs. If a door or window was but opened, the cold air ruſhed in with great fury, and turned the encloſed vapours into ſmall ſnow: nor could all the heat we could raiſe keep the windows, the ſides and ceiling free from ice: thoſe whoſe bed-clothes touched the walls were generally froze faſt to them in the morning, and our breath ſettled in a white hoar froſt upon the blankets. This happened ſoon after the fire went out: as the houſe cooled, the ſap that had been thawed in the timbers with the heat, froze, ſplitting the wood in cracks, with a noiſe reſembling the report of a muſket.

No liquid can withſtand the cold; ſtrong brine, brandy, and even ſpirits of wine froze, but the latter only to a conſiſtence like oil. All liquors under proof of common ſpirits became perfectly ſolid, and burſt the veſſels that contained them, whether of wood, tin, or even copper. The ice in the river was above eight feet thick. We could keep our proviſions ſweet as long as we pleaſed, without the aſſiſtance of ſalt; for our game froze the inſtant it was killed, and ſome remained ſo from October till April, when it began to grow moiſt.

The hares, rabbits, and partridges, which in ſummer are brown and grey, change in winter to white. Every animal is here furniſhed by nature with extraordinary furs to reſiſt the cold, which fall off as the warm weather returns; and even this is the caſe with the dogs and cats brought thither from Europe.

If we touched iron, or any other ſmooth ſolid ſurface, in the winter, our fingers were froze faſt to it; if in drinking a dram of brandy out of a glaſs, one's tongue or lips touched it, in pulling them away the ſkin was left upon it. One of our people carrying a bottle of ſpirits from the houſe to his log-tent, and not having a cork, ſtopped it with his finger: but it ſoon froze ſo faſt, that he was obliged to loſe a part of it to make the cure practicable. All ſolid bodies, as iron, glaſs, and the like, acquired ſo intenſe a degree of cold, as to reſiſt the effects of a ſtrong heat for a conſiderable time. I have brought an axe, that has been expoſed to the froſt without doors, and held it within half a foot of a good fire, when pouring water upon it, it has been inſtantly formed into a cake of ice, and thus remained for ſome time.

We buried our beer twelve feet deep in the ground on a bed of willow and graſs, both under and over it, and then covered it twelve feet deep with a ſoapy earth, yet ſome of the caſks of ſmall beer next the ſides were froze, and the ſtrong iron-bound caſks burſt; though the ſpirituous part remained fluid in the heart of the ice, and was ſtrong, but the ice on being melted taſted quite vapid: other caſks were not burſt, nor were their contents half congealed; the watery parts having time to thaw, and mix with the ſpirituous, the beer was very good, and we fancied better than if it had never been froze.

One would imagine from this account of the ſeverity of the winter in this country, that it muſt be the moſt uncomfortable in the world, and its inhabitants the moſt unhappy; but this is far from being the caſe; for though the weather is cold, they have abundance of furs to clothe them, and many other conveniencies, that in ſome meaſure, put them on a level with thoſe who live in a milder climate: but what is ſtill more extraor-

Vol.

Scot & Hardie.
31

The Habits of the Eskimaux.

dinary, there are Europeans who have lived here for ſome years, and prefer it to all other places.

The natives are of the middle ſize, and of a copper colour: they have black eyes, and long lank hair of the ſame colour; but their features vary, as in Europe. They are of a cheerful diſpoſition, good natured, affable, friendly, and honeſt in their dealings.

The men are clothed in ſummer in a looſe coat made of blanket, which they buy either from the French or Engliſh ſettled in their neighbourhood; they have a pair of leather ſtockings, which reach ſo high as to ſerve alſo for breeches; they make their ſhoes of the ſame materials. The clothes of the women differ from thoſe of the men only in their generally wearing a petticoat, that in winter comes a little lower than the knees. Their ordinary apparel is made of the ſkins of deer, otters, or beaver, with the hair or fur on them; the ſleeves of their upper habit are generally tied on with ſtrings at the ſhoulders, ſo that their arm-pits, even in the depth of winter, are expoſed to the cold, which, in their opinion, contributes to their health: indeed their diſeaſes are but few, and thoſe chiefly ariſing from colds caught after drinking ſpirituous liquors, which they buy of the Engliſh; for the French are ſo prudent as to ſell them none. Thoſe Indians who live in places contiguous to the Hudſon's Bay Company's ſettlements are by drunkeneſs become meagre, ſmall, and indolent, and are hardly equal to the hardſhips of the country; while thoſe who are near the French ſettlements are hardy, vigorous, and active, and there is no compariſon betwen the number of furs that the one and the other bring into trade.

They live in tents covered with mooſe and deer-ſkins ſewed together.——Theſe are of a circular form, probably as that is the moſt capacious, and convenient for their ſitting round the fire, which

is in the middle. They are formed of poles ſet to lean one againſt the other, ſo as they meet at the top, and are extended below; an opening is left where the poles meet to admit the light, and let out the ſmoke. They ſtrew the bottom with the tops of pine-trees, and lie with their feet to the fire, and their heads to the ſide of the tent. The entrance of the tent is generally on the ſouth-weſt ſide, and you go in by lifting up a part of the ſkins, to which is faſtened a piece of ſtick to make it flap cloſe. Theſe are generally placed in a bottom by the ſide of a creek, or river. And as the natives chiefly ſpend their time in hunting, fowling and fiſhing, they change their habitations according to the plenty or ſcarcity of game. For this reaſon alſo they do not live in any great numbers together. They are influenced in their behaviour by a natural rectitude, that reſtrains them from all acts of violence and injuſtice, as effectually as the moſt rigorous laws. The chiefs of every family or tribe, who are generally choſen from among the moſt ancient of the people, commonly for their ſkill in hunting, experience in trade, and their valour in the wars they often wage with the Eſkimaux, direct thoſe who reſide with them in their different employments; but their advice is rather followed through deference than obligation.

They have no dependence for ſubſiſtence on the fruits of the earth; but live entirely on the animals they take in hunting, or catch in traps, at which they are very dexterous. They every ſeaſon make a prodigious ſlaughter among the deer, from the abſurd notion, that the more they deſtroy, the greater plenty will ſucceed; hence they ſometimes leave three or four hundred dead on the plains, taking out of them only their tongues, and leaving their carcaſſes either to rot or be devoured by the wild beaſts. At other times they attack them in the water, and kill great numbers, which they bring down on floats to the factories.

The Indians alſo live on birds of paſſage, as plovers, ſwans, wild geeſe, ducks, and many others that fly to the northward in the ſpring to breed, and return to the ſouthward in autumn. They likewiſe feed on eagles, hawks, partridges, pheaſants, crows, and owls, which ſtay in the winter. They generally boil their fleſh, and eat it by itſelf, drinking the water it is boiled in, which they eſteem very wholeſome. In the ſame manner they dreſs their fiſh, which are very good.

Up the rivers and lakes they have large ſturgeon, pike, and trout, and two very delicious kinds of fiſh, the one called titymag, the other reſembling an eel, ſpotted with yellow and white, and called by the natives muthoy: theſe are reckoned fatteſt in winter, when they are caught by making holes in the ice, and letting down a baited hook, at which the fiſh greedily bites. At the mouths of the rivers, eſpecially thoſe more to the north, are plenty of fine ſalmon, trout, and a tolerable good fiſh called a ſucker, which reſembles a carp. There come in with the flood tide great numbers of white whales, which might be eaſily taken. Seals alſo frequent theſe coaſts.

To return to the Indians. It is thought a great offence for a woman to ſtride over the legs of a man when he ſits on the ground; and they even think it beneath them to drink out of the ſame veſſel with their wives. They have a cuſtom which muſt appear ſhocking to every human mind: when their parents grow ſo old as to be unable to ſupport themſelves by their own labour, they require their children to ſtrangle them, and their performing this is eſteemed an act of duty. It is done in the following manner: The old perſon's grave being dug, he goes into it, and after having converſed, and ſmoaked a pipe, or perhaps drank a dram or two with his children, he lets them know that he is ready; upon which two of them

put a thong about his neck, one ſtanding on one ſide, and the other oppoſite to him, pull violently, till he is ſtrangled; they then cover him with earth, and over that erect a kind of rough monument of ſtones. Such old people as have no children require this office of their friends; but, in this laſt caſe, it is not always complied with.* They have a very ſtrange maxim of policy, which is obliging their women to procure frequent abortions, by the uſe of a certain herb common in that country, in order to eaſe themſelves of the heavy burthen of an helpleſs family; but this is however leſs barbarous than the cuſtom ſtill uſed in China of expoſing their children. Theſe differ from almoſt all other nations in their manner of making their urine, for here the men always ſquat down, and the women ſtand upright.

They acknowledge a being of infinite goodneſs whom they ſtile Ukkewma, which in their language ſignifies the great chief; they conſider him as the author of all the bleſſings they enjoy, and ſpeak of him with reverence. They ſing a kind of hymns to his praiſe, in a grave and ſolemn tone, that is not altogether diſagreeable; yet their religious ſentiments are very confuſed. They alſo acknowledge another being whom they call Wiltikka, whom they repreſent as the author of all evil; and of him they are much afraid, but we know of no methods uſed by them to appeaſe him.

The ſituation of theſe poor people is indeed very melancholy, though they do not ſeem much ſenſible of it. Notwithſtanding the beſt part of their lives is ſpent in procuring neceſſaries, they have little notion of providing againſt the diſtreſſes to

* The Hottentots cruelly expoſe their parents when grown helpleſs with age, to periſh with hunger, or be devoured by wild beaſts, and alſo expoſe their children. See Kolben's voyage to the Cape of Good Hope.

which they are ſure to be expoſed every winter; from their natural generoſity they are very free of their proviſions when they have plenty, and, except drying a little veniſon and fiſh, take no care to lay up ſupplies for a time of ſcarcity. The Indians who come in the ſummer to trade at the factories, ſometimes miſſing of the ſuccours they expected, have been obliged to ſinge off the fur from thouſands of beaver ſkins, to feed upon the leather: but when thus reduced to the greateſt extremities, they undergo them with a kind of habitual and ſteady patience, which it is much eaſier to admire than to imitate. It is common with them to travel two or three hundred miles even in the depth of winter, through a wide open country, without meeting with any houſe to receive, or carrying any tent to protect them. When night approaches, they make a little kind of fence with bruſh-wood, by the ſide of which they kindle a fire and after clearing away the ſnow, they lie down upon the ground, and ſleep between the fire and the fence: but when they happen to be benighted upon a wild plain where no wood can be had, they are forced to lie down under the ſnow, which in ſome meaſure ſhelters them from the cold. This is alſo practiſed by thoſe who live in the extremities of Siberia.

But the hardſhips they ſuffer in theſe long journeys from the difficulty of procuring proviſions, are ſometimes much greater than thoſe that reſult merely from the cold. A ſtory which is related at the factories, and known to be true, affords a moſt ſhocking and dreadful proof of this. An Indian coming with his family to trade from a place at a very great diſtance, had the misfortune to meet with but little game by the way, and was ſoon, with his wife and children, reduced to the laſt extremity. They plucked the fur from their clothes, and as long as they were able, preſerved

life by feeding on the ſkins, and even thoſe they wore, but this wretched reſource ſoon failing them, theſe poor unhappy creatures ſupported themſelves by feeding on the fleſh of two of their poor children. On their arrival at the factory, the diſtracted Indians, whoſe hearts overflowed with grief, told this melancholy ſtory with all its affecting circumſtances to the Engliſh governor, when, to the diſgrace of our nation, and even of the human race, it was received with a loud laugh. On which the unhappy parent, with a look of amazement, cried in broken Engliſh, "This is no laughing talk!" and inſtantly went away, no doubt highly edified by ſuch Chriſtian morals.

To return to our own affairs. The bringing two caſks of brandy, as already mentioned, to make merry with at Chriſtmas, was attended with fatal conſequences. The men who before this ſeaſon of mirth had been very healthy, now indulging themſelves too freely in the uſe of ſpirituous liquors, were ſoon invaded by the ſcurvy. Thoſe medicines, which in other countries are generally uſed with good ſucceſs in this foul and fatal diſeaſe, here proved intirely ineffectual, and the only powerful and prevailing medicine was tar-water, by the ſteady uſe of which many were ſaved, even after the diſtemper was far advanced. Thoſe Engliſh who conſtantly reſide here are little, if at all expoſed to this cruel diſeaſe; which they attribute to the conſtant uſe of ſpruce beer, by the plentiful drinking of which the people of the four factories of Churchill, York-Fort, Albany, and Mooſe River, enjoy ſo good a ſtate of health, and though in number above an hundred, ſeven years have ſometimes paſſed without their burying a ſingle man.

The whole month of January wore the ſettled face of winter: and the partridges and rabbits, which had hitherto been pretty plentiful, began

now to grow very ſcarce. In the middle of February the weather grew ſomething milder, and towards the latter end of that month orders were given to cut the ice from about the ſhips, which was performed with chiſſels and pick-axes, at which the people now worked every day. The guns, and every thing of conſiderable weight, were landed, that the ſhips might be lighter, when the ice broke up. In March we had a ſpecimen of every kind of weather; the ſnow melted wherever it was expoſed to the ſun, and towards the end of the month ſome herbage began to peep out on the banks that fronted the ſouth. The rivers and plains were by this time covered with water, and we were apprehenſive that the ice would break up ſuddenly, and with violence: to prevent the ill conſequences with which this might be attended, orders were given for getting every thing in the ſhips ready, and after they had been well warmed with fires, a ſufficient number of men, with proper officers, were put on board. But April opened in ſuch a manner, as in a good meaſure freed us from the terrors we were under about the breaking of the ice, and its driving againſt the ſhips. In the latter end of this month the fowls proper to the country began to viſit us, and with them abundance of wild fowl of all the ſorts common in the northern parts of Europe. We had likewiſe a great flight of ſmall birds, moſtly of a dark unpleaſing colour; but the ſweetneſs of their notes compenſated for whatever was diſagreeable in their plumage.

After this, was a ſhort return of winter, attended with black winds, hard froſts, much ſnow, with very ſtormy and tempeſtuous weather, which laſted till about the ſixth of May, when the warm weather returning, the creek where the ſhips lay became imperceptibly clear of ice; but the river being ſtill froze, the fiſh reſorted to the creek,

where we caught plenty of them with our nets. The long-boat, to which was given the name of the Reſolution, being ſoon completely finiſhed, was lanced, and on the ninth of June the ſhips got down the river as far as the factory of York Fort, where we took in our naval ſtores and proviſions, in order to put to ſea, and to proſecute the diſcovery.

York Fort is ſituated on the ſouthern branch of Port Nelſon River, which is called Hayes's River, within five miles of its fall into the ſea; in 47°. 20'. north latitude, and in 93°. 58'. weſt longitude from the meridian of London. This fort and the factory is in a clear ſpace, ſurrounded on three ſides by the woods, with an open front to the water. On the ſouth-eaſt is a dock for building or repairing ſloops or boats; between which and the battery is a piece of land called the Plantation, where the Indians, who come to the factory, pitch their tents; and there is generally a tent or two of old infirm Indians, both men and women, who are maintained by the factory; from which this place is ſeparated by two rows of high paliſades: between theſe are ſtore-houſes, the kitchen, and ſome work-ſhops, low built. Within the inner paliſades are ſmall ſpots ſowed with turnips, colworts, ſallads, and other garden ſtuff, belonging to the governor and officers. From the firſt entrance of the paliſades to the factory is a wooden platform. The factory is a ſquare fort, built of wood, and flanked with four ſmall baſtions. Before it is a ſpacious area. In the upper ſtory of the ſouth-eaſt baſtion is the governor's apartment, to which there is a handſome flight of ſtairs out of the area. It conſiſts of four rooms, with a fire-place in the largeſt: all of them wainſcotted, and neatly fitted up. Under the governor's apartment is the common room for the deputy-governor, the ſhip and houſe carpenter, and others who

compoſe the governor's meſs; in which is a large brick ſtove, erected for warming both this and the governor's apartment. By the ſide of it are ſeveral ſmall lodging rooms. In the lower part of the north-eaſt baſtion is a common room, with a ſtove of brick for the warming the apartments; and in this baſtion are lodged the ſteward and cook, and all others, except the ſurgeon who are not of the governor's meſs. The other two baſtions, and the curtains, are divided into ſtore-houſes, a trading room, a magazine, &c. The buildings have but a mean appearance on the outſide; but they are warm and convenient, and from the platform on the top is an extenſive proſpect over the woods of the hills to the ſouth-eaſt, at about twenty miles diſtance. There are three ſmall pattereroes placed on each of the curtains; the battery, on which are mounted pretty large guns, commands the river; it is defended by a ſmall breaſt-work, and in time of war, the number of the people who reſide at the factory amount to thirty-three, or thereabouts. Thus, however formidable York Fort may appear to the ſavages, it is incapable of defence, if it ſhould happen to be attacked by an European army.

On the 24th of June we weighed anchor, and paſſing the ſhoals, ſtood with a fair wind to the northward. The next day we ſailed through much broken ice; but avoided the thickeſt part of it by ſtanding in cloſe to the ſhore: though a great deal continued in ſight till we got to the northward of Cape Churchill, where we had a clear ſea, and proceeded without difficulty till we made Centry Iſland in 61°. 40'. north latitude.

The next day the Reſolution came along-ſide the Dobbs, and took in proviſions and ſea-ſtores ſufficient for the uſe of ten men for two months, when captain Moor, with eight hands and myſelf,

went on board in order to examine the coaſts. That gentleman ordering the Dobbs to proceed to Marble Iſland, and to wait there till we joined her, the ſhips ſailed to the northward, and we ſtood in for the ſhore, where we grappled for that night. The next day we continued to ſail along the ſhore northward through a great deal of broken ice. The Eſkimaux, who inhabit the ſea-coaſts to the northward of the company's ſettlement, appeared in ſmall bodies on the eminences, and made ſignals for us to approach: but we ſailed on without minding them, till we arrived at Knight's, Iſland, in the latitude 62°. 2'. north, where we anchored.

We ſoon weighed from thence, and endeavoured to ſtand in with the weſt ſhore, where a large opening appeared; but the weather growing tempeſtuous, and the ice driving about in large pieces, we found it neceſſary to return to Knight's Iſland, where we took ſhelter till the fifth, when the ſea was much clearer. Here two canoes of Eſkimaux came off from the weſt coaſt, and upon our letting them know we wanted whalebone, they left us; but quickly returned with a conſiderable quantity of that, and a large parcel of bladders filled with train-oil. We purchaſed the whalebone with ſmall hatchets, knives, bits of iron hoops, and the like; but did not care to encumber ourſelves with the oil, though they would no doubt have offered us a good bargain; for they were very preſſing to have us go to ſome iſlands that lay in ſight to the weſtward, where they intimated that they had conſiderable quantities of both; but this, as our buſineſs was not to trade, we thought fit to decline. Here we ſaw great numbers of ſeals and white whales.

There happened a circumſtance which filled us with aſtoniſhment; in ſailing through the ice and among theſe iſlands, the needles of our com-

paſſes loſt their magnetic quality; this evil we ſtrove to remedy, by retouching them with an artificial magnet, but to very little purpoſe; for if they recovered their powers by this means, they preſently loſt them again. This occaſioned much ſpeculation in order to account for this ſtrange phenomenon; but upon carrying the compaſſes to a warm place, the needles preſently reſumed their activity, and pointed as uſual.

On the 5th we ſtood over to the ſouth ſide of Sir Biby's Iſland, in hopes of being able to enter the opening we had attempted before; but the ice driving in and out in very great pieces, we were again obliged to deſiſt.

Here ſix canoes, full of Eſkimaux, came on board with a large parcel of whalebone, which we purchaſed upon terms as much to their ſatisfaction, as to our profit. We then ſteered to the north-weſt, and after paſſing over ſeveral ſhoals, and running between many low iſlands, entered Nevill's Bay, the ſame day we attempted at the ſouth end of Sir Biby's Iſland, which in a manner covers it, at the diſtance of about five leagues to the ſouth-eaſt. When one is in it, it appears a very capacious harbour, well ſheltered from the ſea; and in the bottom of it is a pretty large river running weſtward. The main-land about it chiefly conſiſts of a ſmooth rock covered with moſs, with here and there a few ſmall plants. On repaſſing the ſhoals with an intention to coaſt to the northward, the tide ſwept us upon a ridge of ſtones, where our veſſel narrowly eſcaped being ſtaved to pieces. While we were in this hazardous ſituation, ſix canoes of Eſkimaux came off to us with whalebone, which we bought of them. They were ſenſible of our diſtreſs: but ſo far from taking advantage of it, that they were not only extremely civil, but highly ſerviceable; for when the tide of flood floated us off, an old man who ſeemed better ac-

quainted with the place than the reſt, paddled before us, pointed out the ſhoals and kept in deep water: thus it was in ſome meaſure by his aſſiſtance that the Reſolution eſcaped being loſt, and was even ſaved from ſuffering the leaſt damage. Whatever, therefore, other authors may ſay to their prejudice, it is but juſtice to own, that they behaved not only with humanity, but with great kindneſs and friendſhip.

I could not help admiring the induſtry and ingenuity of theſe people, who for want of iron, are frequently obliged to make, not only the barbs of their harpoons, but alſo their hatchets and knives of ſtones, ſea-horſe teeth, and ſea-unicorns horns; and it is difficult to conceive the dexterous uſe they make of materials that ſeem ſo very improper for the purpoſe to which they employ them. Their needles are alſo made of the ſame, and yet their clothes are perfectly well ſewed, in the ſame manner as thoſe of the people we met with in Hudſon's Streights. From hence, as well as from the conformity between them in their language, perſons, and cuſtoms, we conclude, that they were originally one people; but theſe are more affable and friendly, and alſo more accompliſhed artiſts. The borders of their habits are commonly fringed with cut leather, and are ſometimes hung with fawns teeth. The women do not, like thoſe of the other Eſkimaux, ſtick out the ſides of their boots with whale bone; and they differ from thoſe already deſcribed, in wearing a cap made of the ſkin of a buffalo's tail, which, though it has an horrid appearance, is very uſeful in keeping off the muſketoes, which are here exceſſively troubleſome. Indeed the hair hanging over their faces, ſomewhat obſtructs their ſight; however, it is eaſily removed with their hands, and was it not for this defence, thoſe inſects would be here inſupportable. For this purpoſe their children wear them, while

they hang at their mother's backs; and as thus dreſſed they make a moſt diſmal figure, it is apt to raiſe a ſhocking idea of the barbarity of theſe people, though they are very harmleſs and inoffenſive.

On their going to ſea, in order to catch fiſh, they commonly take in their boats a bladder full of train-oil, as our people do a dram bottle, and ſeem to drink the contents with the ſame reliſh; nay, when their ſtock is out, we have ſometimes ſeen them draw the bladder through their teeth, with much ſeeming ſatisfaction. They are probably convinced by experience of the ſalutary effects of this coarſe kind of oil in this rigorous climate, which makes them ſo fond of it. Thus the inhabitants of St. Kilda, a rocky iſland on the coaſt of Scotland, are as much pleaſed with the oil they make from the fat of Soland geeſe, which muſt be very near as rancid. The Eſkimaux alſo uſe this oil for their lamps, which are made of ſtone, hollowed out as artificially as can well be expected, conſidering their tools: but inſtead of cotton they have no other wick than dried gooſe dung.

Their manner of kindling a fire appears very extraordinary: they prepare two pieces of dry wood, and making a ſmall hole in each, fit into them a little cylindrical piece of wood, round which a thong is put; they then, by pulling the ends of this thong, whirl the cylindrical piece about with ſuch velocity, that the motion ſets the wood on fire, when lighting a little dry moſs, which ſerves for tinder, they make as large a fire as they pleaſe; but as the little timber they have is drift wood, this fails them in the winter, and they are obliged to make uſe of their lamps for the ſupply of their family occaſions.

It muſt not be omitted, that theſe poor creatures were ſo far from being jealous of their wives, that

they would willingly have proſtituted them to us, from a notion that our children by them would have been in every reſpect as much ſuperior to thoſe of their nation as they took us to be; for they imagine, that, in the moſt literal ſenſe, every man begets his like, and that the ſon of a captain muſt infallibly be a captain.

On the 9th of July we anchored at Sea-Horſe Iſland, which is very properly named, prodigious numbers of thoſe creatures reſorting thither; and this being their ſeaſon of propagation, they were extremely furious, and roared in a terrible manner; many of them flouncing about upon the beach, and ſtill greater numbers in the ſea, that waſhes its coaſts. This iſland is alſo frequented by vaſt flocks of ſea fowl.

The next day we ſtood along ſhore, among many ſmall iſlands and pieces of floating ice, until we arrived at Whale Cove, in the latitude of 62°. 30'. north. To the weſtward of this place, we diſcovered a bay, in which were many iſlands, from whence we were viſited by a few ſavages; for it is obſervable, that in the ſummer ſeaſon they always fix themſelves on the moſt deſolate iſlands, for the convenience of fiſhing. Upon one of theſe Capt. Moor thought proper to land in the little boat we made uſe of upon ſuch occaſions; in which I accompanied him, together with two of the men. We were no ſooner on ſhore, than we were met by about twenty Eſkimaux, moſt of them women and children, for the men were gone a fiſhing; but we ſoon left them in order to take a view of the place; and having gained the higheſt part of the iſland, looked out for ſome conſiderable opening, but in vain: for this reaſon, and becauſe we obſerved the tide of flood coming in from the eaſtward, we returned on board the Reſolution.

The following day we arrived at a point, from whence we diſcovered a large opening running to

the weſtward, to which I gave the name of Corbet's Inlet: but we did not enter it, becauſe the tide of flood came in from the eaſtward, and becauſe Captain Moor thought he ſaw the end of it; ſo that after ſome ſhort intercourſe with the Eſkimaux, who were there pretty numerous, and ſupplying ourſelves with freſh water, great plenty of which we found in the cavities of the rocks, occaſioned by the melting of the ſnow, we reſolved to return again to the ſhips, which we accordingly did, and found them both lying at anchor in a tolerable good road between Marble Iſland and the Main.

In our abſence, the Dobbs galley had been expoſed to a great deal of danger from the ice driving down upon her out of Rankin's Inlet, ſituated about four leagues to the weſtward, where about that time the ice had broke up. Into this place Captain Smith had ſent his chief and ſecond mate to examine it; but after ſailing about thirty leagues upon different courſes, it was found to terminate in a bay. According to the account given of this inlet by the ſecond mate before this ſearch was made, there ſeemed to be ſome probability of a paſſage, which induced Captain Smith to attempt entering it with his ſhip; but being ſoon embarraſſed by dangerous rocks and ſhoals, he deſiſted, and returned to Marble Iſland.

On the morning that we returned on board the Dobbs galley, Captain Smith of the California, had ſent his long boat with his ſecond mate, to ſearch all the coaſt between Cape Jalabert and Cape Fullerton. While we remained here, there arrived ſix Eſkimaux, from whom we bought the fleſh of four ſeals to make train oil, and then diſmiſſed them, firing one of our great guns at their departure; but the ſound being echoed from all the neighbouring rocks, made ſuch a terrible noiſe, that they were extremely frightened, and never after came near us.

On the 14th we weighed, and in company with the California ſteered to the northward, diſpatching, at the ſame time, the Reſolution, under the command of the chief mate, to make the ſame tour that had been propoſed for the California's long-boat, with inſtructions to join us again about Cape Fullerton. All the next day we ſailed through very thick ſhoals of ice, which at length grew impaſſible, ſo that we and the California were obliged to grapple to a very large field, as the ſeamen in that part of the world term it, till its ſeparation allowed us a ſafe paſſage: while we lay thus, we ſaw a vaſt number of ſeals and ſea-horſes lie baſking upon the ice-field; but we did not give them much diſturbance.

Two days after the ice parted, and we ſtood in for the ſhore, where we ſoon got pretty clear of it. As the boats did not join us ſo ſoon as we expected, we began to grow impatient and uneaſy, and it was at length agreed that the ſhips ſhould ſeparate, in order to go in queſt of them. Accordingly the California ſtood to the ſouth, and we to the north. In the mean time I went aſhore with the pinnace, to a head-land in the latitude of 64°. 32'. to which we gave the name of Cape Fry, in honour of Rowland Fry, Eſq. one of the Commitee. In our paſſage we ſaw ſeveral whales ſporting near the ſhore; and upon trying the tide, we found it came from the north. The coaſt was of an eaſy aſcent, but roſe pretty high; the hills at a diſtance from the ſhore were of a red-coloured rock, very ſmooth, and intirely bare; in the valleys between them the ſoil is covered with a kind of turf, with pretty long graſs, and here and there ſome plants bearing yellow flowers; as alſo a kind of vetch then in bloom, which bore blue and red flowers; there were great plenty of theſe near the ponds, on which we found many. We ſaw ſeveral herds of deer browzing on the

ſides of the hills; but we had not time to chaſe them becauſe the Dobbs galley waited for us in the offing. The ſea-weed near the ſhore grows to an extraordinary ſize, ſome to the length of thirty feet; which ſeems the more ſurprizing, as, from the ſeverity of the climate, there are but few vegetables on ſhore.

On the 21ſt we ſailed in ſearch of our boats; and the next day fell in with the California; when upon mature conſideration, it was reſolved to wait no longer than the 28th, and that the California ſhould ſteer to the latitude of 64°. and the Dobbs to that of 65°. north. We alſo took the neceſſary precautions to prevent any accident that might happen, by the boats paſſing by while we were thus employed. A pole was erected with a flag flying at Cape Fry, at the foot of which a letter was buried, to give them inſtructions how to act, and information where we were gone. Leſt they ſhould not obſerve this, a large caſk was moored about a mile and a half from ſhore, where we judged they would paſs, and upon this alſo was fixed a ſmall flag, with an intimation that they ſhould repair to Cape Fry for farther intelligence.

We now ſailed to the northward, and having reached the latitude of 65°. 5'. I went in the pinnace with the ſecond mate and ſix hands, on the weſt coaſt of the Welcome in order to try the tide, and found the flood ſtill coming from the northward. The country differed little from that about Cape Fry, except that it appeared ſomewhat higher; we alſo here obſerved great herds of deer feeding. In our paſſage we took notice of ſeveral black whales, and conſidering the numbers we ſaw upon this coaſt, it is highly probable that a moſt advantageous fiſhery might be carried on here from the factories.

On the 26th we ſailed back to Cape Fry, where we had the pleaſure of meeting with the California, in company with the two boats. The officers on board them reported, that they found an inlet in 64°. north latitude, which was three or four leagues wide at the entrance; but upon their ſailing eight leagues, it increaſed to ſix or ſeven leagues wide; that ten leagues higher it grew narrower by degrees, till it became only four leagues wide; but though they could perceive the ſhores open again, they were diſcouraged from proceeding farther, by obſerving that the water grew thicker, freſher, and ſhallower. They met in their paſſage with many of the Eſkimaux, who at a ſmall expence, ſupplied them with a conſiderable quantity of freſh veniſon, and would have procured them more, as well as train oil, if they could have ſtayed for them. It is however highly probable, that this inlet may have ſome communication with the great lake within land, which may perhaps have another outlet into the Weſtern Ocean. What gives weight to this conjecture is, that the ſtream of ebb runs faſter by one half than in the Thames for ten hours in twelve, though it is about twelve miles broad. At firſt ſight the freſhneſs of the water may ſeem concluſive againſt a paſſage; but if it had been quite freſh upon the ſurface, it would have been far from being ſo; becauſe as this was the ſeaſon when the ſnows were melting and draining off the land, that might have been expected, and would have been no more than what is found in the Baltic, and on the weſt coaſt of Africa after the rainy months. It may be proper alſo to remark, that though the tide of flood coming from the weſt would have been a proof of its being a paſſage to another ſea, yet a flood from the eaſt is by no means a direct proof to the contrary; for it is well known, that in the ſtreights of Magellan the tides from the two

occans meet, and it is probable, that whenever a diſcovery is made of a north-weſt paſſage, this will be the caſe there.

Being near Wager's Streights, and abſolutely certain the tide in the Welcome came from the north, the captains were of opinion, that conſidering the warm diſpute about it between Arthur Dobbs, Eſq. and captain Middleton, and the great expectations this diſpute had raiſed, it was neceſſary now to try whether it was really a Streight in the Weſtern Ocean, as the former of thoſe gentlemen had, from very probable reaſons, concluded; or a freſh water river, as the other had aſſerted.

Wager's Streights, as it was then called, is in 65°. 33'. north latitude, and in 88°. weſt longitude from London; having Cape Montague on the north, and Cape Dobbs on the ſouth; the narroweſt part is about five leagues to the weſtward of the laſt mentioned Cape, or ſcarce ſo much, and there the tide flows like a ſluice, the ſpring tides running at the rate of eight or nine miles an hour. While the ſhips were in this place we had very little command of them; for the rapidity of the current carried the California four or five times round, notwithſtanding the utmoſt endeavours to prevent it. There could not be a more ſurpriſing ſpectacle than the view of the water, which raged, foamed, boiled, and whirled about like a great torrent, broken by many rocks: this ſeems to have no other cauſe than the narrowneſs of the channel, in proportion to the vaſt body of water that paſſes through it. Many pieces of ſtraggling ice came in with us from the Welcome, and though we went at a great rate, yet by the force of the irregular current, they ſometimes ran a-head of us, and then fell a-ſtern of us again. We were about three hours in this ſituation; but having paſſed Savage Sound, where the channel grew broader, and the tide leſs rapid, we found we were more at our

eaſe, and in greater ſafety. This ſound is formed by a chain of ſmall iſlands that extend at ſome diſtance from the north ſhore, behind which captain Middleton lay, when formerly in this place. On the 30th we found ourſelves off Deer Sound, about eight or ten leagues higher up, and ſoon after diſcovered a very good place for ſecuring the ſhips, in a manner ſurrounded with high rocky iſlands that ſheltered it from almoſt every wind: to this place we gave the name of Douglas Harbour, in honour of James and Henry Douglas, Eſqrs. After mooring our ſhips, a council was held aboard the Dobbs galley, in which it was unanimouſly agreed, that the ſhips ſhould remain in their preſent ſtation, while the boats of each ſhould proceed up the ſtreight as faſt as poſſible, to determine whether it was a paſſage to the Weſtern Ocean of America or not; and it was reſolved, to prevent the ſhips being detained by waiting for the boats, that if they did not return by the 25th of Auguſt, both ſhips ſhould ſet ſail for England.

In purſuance of theſe reſolutions, the captains ſailed with proper officers, and a ſufficient number of hands, in the boats belonging to their reſpective ſhips, upon the laſt day of the month, with a fine gale, and continued a weſterly courſe till the ſtreight diminiſhed in breadth from ten leagues to ſcarce one. It was now almoſt night, when we were alarmed by a very loud noiſe, reſembling the ſound of a vaſt cataract; but not being able to diſcover from whence it came, it was thought neceſſary to come immediately to an anchor, that ſome of us might go on the eminences on ſhore to ſee what diſcoveries we could make. This was accordingly done; but the ſhore proving exceſſive rocky and ſteep, it was dark before we could get to the top, and we were obliged to return to our boat very weary, and no wiſer than when we went. In aſcending theſe rocky mountains, we had at

once, as great, as gloomy, and as awful a proſpect as perhaps was ever beheld by mortal eyes. While we walked along the beach, the ragged rocks above ſeemed pendent over our heads; in ſome places were falls of water, daſhing from cliff to cliff; from others hung rows of prodigious icicles, one behind another, like the pipes of a vaſt organ; but the moſt tremendous part of the ſcene were the ſhattered crags that lay at our feet, and plainly appeared to have been torn from the mountain tops, through the expanſive power of the rigourous froſt, and rolled down the ſides, till they reached the places where they now lay.

The reader will eaſily believe that we ſpent the night with no great ſatisfaction. Early in the morning we went aſhore, where we ſoon diſcovered that the aſtoniſhing noiſe we had heard was occaſioned by the tides being confined in a paſſage about 60 yards wide; both the body of the water and its rapidity were exceeding great; and though we were above 150 miles from the entrance of the ſtreight, its colour was perfectly bright, its taſte was very ſalt, and the tide commonly roſe fourteen feet and a half at the full and change of the moon.

Obſerving that the ſtreight opened beyond this fall to five or ſix miles wide, and ran ſeveral leagues to the weſtward, we were ſtill in hopes of a paſſage: our greateſt difficulty was how to paſs the fall; but this was much eaſier than we had apprehended, for I paſſed it in a little boat when it was in full fury, and we ſoon found that it might be croſſed without the leaſt hazard at half flood, when the water below the fall was upon a level with that above.

While we lay here, three Indians came to us in their canoes, and appeared from their manners to be the ſame ſort of people as thoſe we met with in

other parts of this coaſt, but much lower in ſtature; for it is obſervable, that in ſailing north of York Port every thing dwindles, ſo that in 61°. trees ſhrink into bruſh-wood, and beyond the latitude of 67°. none of the human ſpecies appear. Theſe Indians at firſt ſeemed a little timorous, we being probably the firſt Europeans they had ever ſeen; but upon our making ſigns of friendſhip, they grew bolder, and came to converſe with us; when letting them know we wanted tuktoa, which in their language ſignifies veniſon, they went aſhore and brought us ſome that had been cured after their manner by drying, with ſome pieces of buffaloes fleſh, that appeared to have been lately killed. Theſe we bought at an eaſy rate, and they went away highly ſatisfied.

We paſſed the fall on the 2d of Auguſt, and above it the tide roſe only four feet; the ſhores on both ſides were very ſteep, and no ground was to be felt with a line of 140 fathoms. We ſtill ſaw ſeals and white whales; yet notwithſtanding this, moſt of the company were a good deal diſcouraged at finding the water almoſt freſh; but being of opinion that this freſhneſs was only on the ſurface, I let down a bottle ſtrongly corked, to the depth of thirty fathoms, where the cork was forced in, and the bottle came up full of water, of the ſame degree of ſaltneſs with that in the Atlantic Ocean. This revived our hopes; but this gleam of ſucceſs proved of ſhort continuance, for on the 3d of Auguſt in the evening the water became unexpectedly ſhoaly, upon which we anchored. At day-break the next morning we went aſhore; and from the hills, that were not far from the coaſt, we had the mortification to ſee, that our hitherto imagined ſtreight ended in two ſmall unnavigable rivers, one of which plainly fell from a lake that lay ſome miles diſtant to the ſouth-weſt.

During the ſtay we made here, ſix canoes came off to us, and we purchaſed of them a ſmall quantity of deer and buffaloes fleſh, and ſome dried ſalmon. We made ſigns to them that we wanted more, which they readily apprehended, and ſoon brought us a much larger quantity; which we not only purchaſed, but bought out of mere curioſity ſome of their clothes, their bows, and whatever elſe they were inclined to part with. From theſe people I endeavoured to obtain ſome intelligence with reſpect to another ſea, which I ſtrove to ſuggeſt to them might lie to the weſtward; and to make them comprehend what I meant, I chalked out a kind of rude draught of the coaſt, in hopes they would have continued it; but they did not ſeem in the leaſt to underſtand me, and this was a conſiderable addition to the diſappointment we had lately met with. Among theſe Indians came a perſon whoſe dreſs and language was the ſame with theirs, yet from his complexion, which was much fairer, and from his being entirely unacquainted with the management of a canoe, he manifeſtly appeared to be one of another nation, and only brought by them to ſee us. Our captain imagining that he might be a ſlave, and obſerving how ready they were to part with any thing they had, thought it might not be impoſſible to purchaſe him: he therefore ſent Mr. Thompſon, the ſurgeon, on ſhore with a parcel of goods, to try what he could do; but the Indians rejected the offer, in a manner that plainly ſhewed their diſlike.

On the 4th, both the boats weighed, and we began to make the beſt of our way back to the ſhips; but the wind being high and againſt us, we were obliged in the evening to take ſhelter in a cove under the ſouth ſhore; however, towards midnight, the wind ſhifting in our favour, we got under ſail, and had not proceeded far, before we were hailed by the people of the California's boat

to inform us that they had loſt a man, who had the misfortune to be knocked overboard by the main-ſail's ſuddenly ſhifting from one ſide to the other; but the boat making great way, and the night being very dark, they heard no more of him. We repaſſed the fall on the 6th, and grappled that night, under an iſland eight or ten leagues below it. Having from thence a ſtrong gale of wind, with much ſleet and ſnow, we ſoon arrived at the ſhips.

A council was immediately held for receiving our report, and Mr. Thompſon, the ſurgeon, intimating ſome doubts that as the ſea ran high, and we were at a conſiderable diſtance from the north ſhore in our return, we might poſſibly have paſſed ſome opening unobſerved, which he was the rather inclined to apprehend, as he thought the land looked both high and double, with very large breaks between the mountains: he propoſed to take a view, in order to obtain full ſatisfaction. I readily ſeconded his motion, from the conſideration of the extraordinary tides we had obſerved at Douglaſs Harbour, where they roſe 16 feet and a half perpendicular; and it was reſolved, that the Reſolution ſhould immediately proceed to obtain full ſatisfaction.

Mr. Thompſon, the chief mate, and myſelf, went upon this expedition, In our paſſage we ſaw many black whales, and a prodigious number of ſeals; but about midnight finding ourſelves incloſed by the coaſt and the iſlands that lay before it, we ſounded, and felt ground at 30 fathoms; and the depth continuing to diminiſh, we came to an anchor. In the morning we landed, and diſcovereed from an eminence, that this opening ran ſeveral leagues towards the ſouth-weſt; but that it would be impoſſible to proceed much farther, on account of ſeveral ridges of ſtones, that ran quite acroſs it, and were very viſible at low water. We alſo diſ-

covered to the northward of this, another opening which likewiſe terminated about three leagues from its entrance, much in the ſame manner. All hopes of finding a paſſage in this place being now loſt, we returned to the ſhips as ſpeedily as poſſible, and reached them on the 14th; ſo that we had been abſent on this ſervice only one day.

On the 15th of Auguſt we weighed from Douglaſs Harbour, in company with the California. We were met in the narrows entering the Wager, by a flood tide, which detained us ſeveral hours. On the 17th, the weather being very fair and moderate, and the ſky clear, we being now in the Welcome, it was propoſed that as we lay within three or four leagues of the Low Breach, we ſhould go thither to try the tide. Accordingly in the evening I went with our ſecond mate for that purpoſe; but before we could reach the ſhore it was dark, and paſt the time of high-water, which made it neceſſary for us to ſtay till high-water again, in order to execute our commiſſion with certainty. In the mean time the Dobbs lay-to in the offing, and fired guns every half hour; but either the wind, or the ebb tide, driving her ſeveral leagues to the northward, ſhe was ſoon at too great a diſtance for us to hear her guns, and by morning was out of ſight. At day-break we finiſhed the buſineſs for which we came, finding that the tide flowed from the northward, and aroſe to the height of fifteen feet; and that it was high-water ſomewhat earlier than upon the oppoſite coaſt. Our buſineſs being now over, it was next to be conſidered how we ſhould get on board, which ſeemed attended with difficulties, clothed with ſuch circumſtances of terror, as could not fail of making the ſtrongeſt impreſſion on our minds. The ſhip, as I have obſerved, was out of ſight, and it was impoſſible for us to know which way to follow her; the wind grew very high, and the weather thick, attended

with ſnow; the boat was ſmall and deep, moſt of the hands were land-men, and thoſe much indiſpoſed; ſo that, every thing conſidered, we were in a deplorable ſituation. I endeavoured to encourage the people, by repreſenting, that, let the event be what it would, it was better for us to go to ſea in ſearch of the ſhip, than to remain on that inhoſpitable coaſt, where there was not the leaſt track of man or beaſt, no ſhelter to be had, or ſo much as a drop of freſh water; and where it was impoſſible to prolong our lives, as we had hardly one day's proviſions on board. Influenced by theſe reaſons, the people agreed to put to ſea; which we accordingly did. The wind increaſing, and the ſea running very high, we took in a great deal of water, and much of our time and labour were employed in throwing it out; ſo that it was impoſſible we ſhould have held out much longer. However, when we were about twelve leagues from ſhore, we, to our great joy, obſerved the ſhips; and this giving us freſh ſpirits, we redoubled our efforts, and ſoon got ſafe on board. Happy was it for us that we did ſo; otherwiſe, we muſt inevitably have periſhed; for the wind and ſea ſoon roſe much higher, and the weather became ſo thick, and dark, that it would have been impoſſible to have diſcerned either the ſhips or the ſhore.

On the 19th, the wind, which had been ſouth-erly, ſhifting, we took the advantage of ſailing; but the Reſolution being a great hindrance, it was judged expedient to take every thing out of her and turn her adrift; and the weather growing very indifferent, it was agreed to bear away for England. We entered Hudſon's ſtreights on the 29th, and had very pleaſant and warm weather till the 3d of September, when it grew foul again. On the 5th we fell in with two of the Hudſon's Bay company's ſhips. The uncomfortable weather

we now had, chiefly occaſioned by the thick and noiſome fogs, made many of our people relapſe into their old diſtemper of the ſcurvy; which was the more unfortunate, as we were then in the moſt dangerous navigation of all thoſe ſeas, owing to the narrowneſs of the ſtreights, the want of ſoundings, the huge mountains of ice, which might well be compared to floating rocks, and the diſmal dark weather that rendered it difficult to avoid them. Frightful and ſhocking as theſe circumſtances were, they ſoon became ſo familiar as not much to affect us: and here the danger is ſo far leſſened by keeping a conſtant watch, and proper diſcipline among the ſeamen, that a melancholy accident ſeldom happens, and the Hudſon's Bay company's ſhips return year after year without ſuffering any diſaſter.

On the 9th of September we fell into a prodigious ſtrong rippling, the ſea breaking over us on all ſides, occaſioned by the tide ſetting ſtrongly againſt a pretty briſk wind; and from hence we judged ourſelves to be near the iſland of Reſolution. There were now ſeveral large mountains of ice floating in ſight; but we ſoon left them behind us, as we began to enter into a warmer climate. On the night of the 12th we had a moſt terrible ſtorm, in which we ſuffered conſiderably in our rigging; but our maſts eſcaped beyond expectation. During this ſtorm the California was ſeparated from us: the weather however cleared up, and laſted favourable for about ten days; and on the 28th we caſt anchor at Carſtown, in the iſland of Ponoma, where, to our great joy, the California arrived the day after, from whom we had been ſeparated about a fortnight. In this harbour we continued about a week, and on the 6th of October ſailed from thence in company with the California and four Hudſon's Bay ſhips, under

the convoy of his majeſty's ſhip the Mercury, and arrived ſafely in Yarmouth road on the 14th of the ſame month, after being one year, four months and ſeventeen days from our leaving that road. Thus ended a voyage which had raiſed the expectations of all the maritime countries in Europe, without ſucceſs; and yet with clearer and fuller proof of the probability of ſuch a paſſage, than had ever before been given.

THE

# TRAVELS

OF

## HENRY MAUNDRELL, M. A.

FROM

## *ALEPPO TO JERUSALEM.*

Containing a particular deſcription of the places through which he paſſed, on his way to Jeruſalem; of the ceremonies annually uſed there; an account of the village of Nazareth, of the city of Damaſcus, &c. To which is added an account of the Ruins of Balbec.

THE author of theſe travels was a gentleman of great learning, and having a ſtrong turn towards antiquities, and church hiſtory, through his patron Dr. Sprat, Biſhop of Rocheſter, had it in his power to provide for himſelf at home, yet upon the firſt propoſal of his going chaplain to the factory at Aleppo, he gladly embraced it, and afterwards laid hold of a favourable opportunity of viſiting the land of Judea; the ſcene of the principal actions of our Saviour and his apoſtles. And his account of that journey, from which the following is extracted, is juſtly eſteemed for the candour, fidelity and exactneſs with which it is written.

On the 26th of February 1696, I ſet out with fourteen Engliſh gentlemen from Aleppo, deſign-

ing to visit the Holy Land at the approaching Easter. The first night we took up our quarters at the Honey Kane about an hour and a half west of Aleppo, a very indifferent lodging; for it is to be observed, that in travelling this country a man does not meet every night with inns as in England; but must either lodge under his own tent, or in public lodgings founded by charity for the use of travellers, called by the Turks Kanes. These are sometimes seated in towns and villages, and sometimes at proper distances upon the road, and are built in the manner of a cloyster, encompassing a court of thirty or forty yards square. To these places all comers are welcome, upon paying a small fee to the Kane keeper, and very frequently without that acknowledgment. But here nothing is to be expected but bare walls; for meat, drink, bed, fire, and provender must be provided by every one that travels.

The next morning we left the Honey Kane, and passing by Oorem and Keffree, entered the plain of Kefteen, which is of vast compass, and in most places very fruitful and well cultivated. At our first entering it at Essoyn, we counted no less than 24 villages that were at once within view. This plain has a reddish soil, and there is hardly a stone to be seen in it, though on the west side a high ridge of naked rocks extend many miles without the least sign of mould, or any useful production: which appears as if nature in kindness to the husbandman, had cleared the whole plain of stones, and piled them together on that mountain.

Kefteen is a large village on the west side of the plain, encompassed with corn fields, whence the inhabitants reap the advantage of breeding a great number of pigeons, so that there are more dovecotes to be found here than other houses. At this place we observed over the door of a bagnio, a

piece of marble on which was carved a croſs with the Gloria Patri in Greek, which was probably the portal of ſome ancient church.

On the 28th we left Kefteen, and continuing in the ſame fertile plain, abounding in corn, vines, and olives, we came to Harbanooſe, and from thence to a very large valley called Rooge, which is ſkirted on both ſides with high rocky mountains, and having travelled four hours in this valley, we paſſed through the ſkirt of the lake, or in the eaſtern ſtyle, the ſea of Rooge, where we found great difficulty in getting our horſes and loaded mules through the mire and water. From thence we came to Te-ne-ree, where we paid our firſt caphar; a duty paid by travellers to officers who attend at their appointed ſtations to receive it. This duty was at firſt levied by the Chriſtians to pay the country people for repairing the roads, and ſecuring them from the Arabs, or other robbers, and under this pretence the Turks now arbitrarily exact unreaſonable ſums, though inſtead of being a ſafeguard, they themſelves frequently prove the greateſt robbers.

We now croſſed over the mountains on the weſt ſide of the valley of Rooge, and deſcending into another valley, paſſed a village called Bell-maez; whence we came to Shoggle, a pretty large, but naſty town, on the banks of the river Orontes, over which there is a paſſage by a bridge of 13 ſmall arches. The river is here conſiderably broad and rapid. Its waters are not only turbid but very unwholeſome, and its fiſh ſtill more ſo; for every one of the company who eat of them over night, were very much diſordered the next morning. We here lodged in a large and handſome Kane, endowed with a competent revenue, for ſupplying every traveller who lodged in it with bread, fleſh-meat and broth, which is always ready for thoſe who demand it. It was crouded with Turkiſh pil-

grims bound for Mecca, and yet we found a peaceable reception among them.

On the firſt of March we croſſed a mountain on the weſt ſide of the valley, from which we deſcended into a third valley like the two former, and having paſſed the village Be-da-me, in two hours time entered into a woody mountainous country where we found the road very rocky and uneven; but yet its variety rendered it agreeable. Sometimes we were led under the cool ſhade of thick trees, at others through narrow valleys watered by murmuring ſtreams, and afterwards for a conſiderable time together, upon the brink of a precipice; and in all theſe places we were regaled with the view and the fragrance of beautiful aromatic trees and flowers, as myrtles, oleanders, cyclamens, tulips, anemonies, and marigolds. Having in this manner ſpent about two hours, we deſcended into a low valley, at the bottom of which there is a fiſſure ſo narrow, that we could not diſcern it till we came juſt up to it. At a great diſtance we heard the noiſe of a torrent that poured into it from the hills, and though it appeared to be no leſs than thirty yards deep, a bridge with a ſmall arch of leſs than four yards broad conducted us over it. It is called the Sheck's Wife, from a woman of that quality who fell into it and periſhed. Its depth and the roaring of the water are ſo extraordinary, that it can ſcarcely be paſſed without horror. From hence we came to a place called the Sultan's Stone, where we pitched our tents, and lodged for that night.

On the 2d, the weather being cold and moiſt we left our field lodging very early, and continuing our journey through woods and mountains, entered a fine well cultivated country, planted with gardens, through which we came to Belulca, and then repaired to a place which is both the Kane of the village and the Aga's houſe, when it raining

very hard, we reſolved to viſit the Aga with a ſmall preſent, in order to procure a civil reception; but it was not without much importunity we obtained a dry part of his houſe to lodge in. In the mean time being informed that there were ſeveral Chriſtian inhabitants in this place, we went to viſit the church, which was no more than a room four or five yards ſquare, walled with dirt, and covered with buſhes, in which was an altar of the ſame materials as the walls, paved at top with potſherds and ſlates, and in the middle of the altar ſtood a ſmall croſs made of two laths nailed together, on each ſide of which were nailed two or three prints repreſenting our bleſſed Lord and the Virgin. On the ſouth ſide was a piece of plank ſupported by a poſt, and deſigned for a reading deſk, near which was a little hole in the wall to give light to the reader. This miſerable ſtructure is held in much eſteem by the poor people, who come hither with great devotion, and ſuperſtitiouſly hang the room with bags of ſilk worm's eggs, that the holineſs of the place may bring a bleſſing upon them, and make them increaſe.

On the 3d, the hopes of a fair day, after the great rains which had fallen for near eight hours together, made us leave Belulca; but we ſoon began to wiſh that we had not left our former bad accommodations. The rain fell with ſtill greater violence, and the road was deep and full of ſloughs. We however reſolved to proceed, and at length arrived at Sholfatia, a poor village ſituated upon a brook now ſwelled ſo high as to be impaſſable. The houſes of the village were filled with dirt and naſtineſs, being promiſcuouſly inhabited by the villagers and their cattle, and the rain was ſo violent, that we could not pitch our tents in the fields without danger to ourſelves and our horſes. But while we were in this dilemma the rain abated, when betaking ourſelves to a ſmall aſcent by the

water ſide, we intended to pitch our tents there, notwithſtanding the wetneſs of the ground, to wait for the falling of the ſtream. We had not however long enjoyed this ceſſation, when it began to pour down afreſh, accompanied with moſt terrible thunder and lightning. We then ſent a Turk to a ſheck's houſe hard by, to try if by any means we could get admittance; and at laſt, with good words, and by declaring that we had no intention to violate the faith of the Mahometans, were permitted to ſecure our baggage in the houſe, while we ſought for ſhelter among the tombs. A ſheck's houſe is a ſtone fabrick ſix or eight yards ſquare, roofed with a cupola erected over the grave of ſome eminent Sheck, who by his long beard, prayers and phariſaical pride, has purchaſed the reputation of a ſaint. There are many of theſe buildings in this country, whither the people repair to offer up their prayers, not to the ſaint, but only to God, whom alone they adore.

The next morning we had the ſatisfaction of finding the river fordable, and got to the other ſide with our baggage, from whence aſcending a very ſteep hill, we were at the top of it preſented with a proſpect of the ocean, and to the weſtward had a view of the city of Latikea, originally built by Seleucus Nicator, and by him called Laodicea in honour of his mother. It was anciently a place of great magnificence, but was afterwards reduced to a very low condition. However, being lately rebuilt, it was now become one of the moſt flouriſhing places upon the coaſt. From the laſt mentioned hill we deſcended into a ſpacious plain, along which we travelled with the ſea on our right hand, and a range of mountains on our left. In this plain we obſerved two ancient tombs; theſe were ſtone cheſts each of them two yards and a half long, covered over with large tables of ſtone that had been lifted aſide, probably in hopes of finding treaſure. The

cheſts were carved on the outſide with bulls heads, and wreaths hanging between them, after the manner in which the heathen altars were adorned.

Having proceeded about an hour from the tombs, we were ſtopped by another ſtream, but by marching up higher, found a ſafe paſſage to the other ſide, and then were forced by a violent ſtorm of hail, followed by a continual rain, to make the beſt of our way to Jebilee. The road ſtill continuing for ſeveral days between the ſea on the right, and the mountains on the left, which are inhabited by ſeveral rude nations.

In the mountains above Jebilee, there dwell a people called by the Turks Neceres, who are of a very ſingular character, for they adhere to no certain religion; but appear of that profeſſed by thoſe with whom they converſe. Thus with Chriſtians they make a profeſſion of Chriſtianity, with the Turks they profeſs to be good Muſſulmans, and with Jews they pretend to follow the law of Moſes. Indeed they are very Proteuſes in religion, and all that is certain relating to them is, that they make great quantities of very good wine, and are great drinkers.

We ſtaid all the next day in Jebilee to recruit ourſelves after our fatigue, having the convenience of a new Kane to lodge in, erected at the north end of the city by Oſtan, then baſſa of Tripoly. Jubilee is ſeated cloſe by the ſea, having a large and fruitful plain on its other ſides. Its ancient name was Gabala, and thus it is called by Strabo. Under the Greek emperors it was a biſhop's ſee, and notwithſtanding its making a very mean figure at preſent, it is ſtill eſteemed a city. The moſt remarkable edifices to be found here are a moſque and an alms-houſe, built by Sultan Ibrahim. In the former is his tomb, which we were permitted to ſee, though it is held in great veneration by the Turks. We found it to be only a large wood-

en cheſt, placed over the grave, and covered over with painted calico, which extends on all ſides to the ground. It was alſo embelliſhed with many long ſtrings of wooden beads hanging upon it, ſomewhat reſembling the furniture of a button-maker's ſhop: but this is the uſual way in which the Turks adorn the tombs of their holy men. In this moſque we alſo ſaw ſeveral incenſe pots, candle-ſticks for altars, and other church furniture; the ſpoils obtained from Chriſtian churches at the taking of Cyprus. Adjoining to the moſque is a beautiful bagnio, and a ſmall grove of orange trees, under the ſhade of which it is uſual for travellers, in ſummer time to pitch their tents.

The Turks who conducted us into the moſque told us a long ſtory of the Sultan Ibrahim, and obſerved that having diveſted himſelf of his royalty, he retired to a grotto by the ſea-ſide, where he lived twenty years in a ſtate of poverty, and in the practice of devotion. To confirm the truth of this relation they carried us to a grotto where they ſaid he had dwelt, and at a ſmall diſtance to another grotto twice as large, uncovered at the top, and with three niches or praying places, hewn on the ſouth-ſide; for that way the Muſſulmans are obliged to ſet their faces out of reverence to the tomb of their prophet. This place they would have to be Sultan Ibrahim's oratory. We alſo ſaw in this place a multitude of ſepulchres hewn in a rock by the ſea-ſide, according to the ancient manner of burying in this country. Our guide then carried us to a Chriſtian church, which we found to be nothing more than a ſmall grotto in a rock open towards the ſea, with a rude pile of ſtones for an altar; and the curate told us, that himſelf and ſome few other Chriſtians of the Greek communion aſſembled for divine ſervice in this poor chapel, they not being allowed to have any place of worſhip within the town.

This city ſeems to have been formerly a place of commerce; for there is ſtill to be ſeen a ridge of large ſquare ſtones, which run a little way into the ſea, and appear to have once formed a mole. Near this place we ſaw many columns of granite, ſome by the water ſide, and others fallen into the water. We obſerved others in the garden cloſe by, with capitals of white marble finely carved; but the moſt conſiderable antiquity in Jebilee is the remains of a noble theatre, at the north gate of the city, of which a ſemicircle is all that is now ſtanding. This is 100 yards in compaſs, having in it part of a range of ſeventeen round windows, between which are raiſed large maſſy pillars ſtanding on high pedeſtals againſt the wall, which is three yards and three quarters thick, and built of very large and firm ſtones. By theſe means it has been thus long preſerved from the decays of time, and the ruin brought upon moſt places by the Turks, wherever they came.

Early in the morning of the 6th we left Jebilee and continuing by the ſea ſide, arrived in about two hours at a fine deep river called by the Turks, Naher-il Melech, or the King's-River; on both ſides of which we ſaw ſeveral columns of granite, and ſome other remains of conſiderable buildings.

We ſtill proceeded by the ſea-ſide, and in about a quarter of an hour paſſed by an old caſtle on the top of a high mountain, built in the form of an equilateral triangle. It is called by the Turks Merchab, and is probably the ſame caſtle mentioned by Adrichomius under the name of Margath, to which the biſhops of Balanea were obliged to tranſlate their ſee, on account of the inſults they received from the Saracens. At about the diſtance of an hour and a half from Bancas, we came to a ſmall clear ſtream, which induced us to take up our lodgings near it, having in ſight on the mountains above us, a village called Sophia, inhabited

only by Maronites; a little farther is Befack, a village poſſeſſed by the Turks, and at ſome diſtance from that Merakiah, poſſeſſed both by Turks and Chriſtians.

Early the next morning we ſet out again, and in three hours came to a deep river called Nahor Huſſine, which had an old bridge of one large and well built arch; and continuing our journey by the ſea-ſide, in an hour and a half more we reached Tortoſa, anciently called Orthoſia, and was a biſhop's ſee in the province of Tyre, it is frequently mentioned by the writers of the holy wars as a place of great ſtrength. All that remains of it is the caſtle, which is very large, and is ſtill inhabited. On one ſide it is waſhed by the ſea, and on the other fortified by a double wall of coarſe marble, between which is a ditch, and another ſurrounding the outermoſt wall. This fort is entered by an old draw-bridge, which leads into a ſpacious room, that on one ſide reſembles a church, and on the other has the appearance of a caſtle, it being built with port-holes inſtead of windows. This room, however, we found uncovered, though it was anciently arched over, and was the church belonging to the caſtle. On the ſouth and eaſt ſide of it formerly ſtood the city, encompaſſed by a good wall and a ditch, of which there are ſtill ſome conſiderable remains; but there is no other building left, except a church, which is 130 feet long, 93 broad, and 61 high. Its walls, arches and pillars are of a baſtard marble, and ſo entire that it might be repaired, and again made a beautiful church at a ſmall expence; but it is now a ſtall for cattle, and we were obliged to wade up to the knees in dirt in taking a view of it.

From Tortoſa we ſent our baggage before us, and following it ſoon after, came to a large channel of a river, now almoſt dry, and in about half

an hour more came oppoſite to a ſmall iſland about a league from the ſhore, called by the Turks, Recad, and is ſuppoſed to be the ancient Arvad, Arphad, or Arpad, under which ſeveral names it is mentioned in Scripture, and to be the Aradus of the Greeks and Romans. It ſeemed to be filled with tall buildings like caſtles; and the ancient inhabitants were famous for navigation.

Having proceeded about a quarter of an hour farther, we came up with our muleteers, who had pitched their tents; when we found ſome remarkable antiquities near a rivulet called the Serpent Fountain. The firſt antiquity we obſerved was a large dyke, 30 yards over at the top, cut into the rock, with the ſides ſloping down, and ſtairs formed out of the natural rock from the top to the bottom. This dyke extended above a furlong with the ſtairs running in right lines all along its ſides. Beyond it was a court 50 yards ſquare cut in the rock, the ſides of which ſtanding round it about three yards high, ſupplied the place of three walls; for to the northward it lay open. In the centre of this area a ſquare part of the rock was left ſtanding, three yards high, and five yards and a half ſquare. This ſerved for a pedeſtal to a throne erected upon it, compoſed of four large ſtones, two at the ſides, one at the back, and another placed over the top, in the manner of a canopy, with a handſome cornice round it. The whole ſtructure was about 20 feet high, fronting towards that ſide were the court was open. This court was perhaps an idol temple, and the pile in the middle the throne of the idol; for Hercules, or the Sun, the great abomination of the Phenicians, was adored in an open temple.

About half a mile to the ſouthward ſtood two towers, one of which was 33 feet high, ſtanding on a pedeſtal 15 feet ſquare, and 10 feet high; the other was 30 feet high, on a pedeſtal 6 feet high,

and 16 feet 6 inches ſquare: the corners of the laſt were ſupported by four lions leaning with their backs againſt the pedeſtal. Under theſe monuments were ſeveral ſepulchres, into which we deſcended by ſteps, and found vaults, with ſeveral cells hewn out of the rock, for containing the bodies of the deceaſed. Some of theſe cells were eight feet and a half long, and three feet three inches in breadth. At about the diſtance of a furlong from this place we obſerved another tower like the former, which was alſo erected over a ſepulchre, the cells whereof were cut in the rock, eighteen feet in length, probably that two or three bodies may be depoſited in each of them at one another's feet.

Having left this laſt ſepulchral monument, we proceeded farther, but had not gone a mile before we diſcovered another tower, which appeared in a thicket at a ſmall diſtance from the road. It was 33 feet and a half high, and 31 feet ſquare; compoſed of ſquare ſtones of a prodigious ſize, and adorned with a handſome cornice all round at the top. It contained two rooms one above the other, into both of which there were entrances on the north ſide, through ſquare holes in the wall. The ſeparation between both rooms and the covering at the top, were of vaſt flat ſtones, four feet thick, and ſo large, that two of them in each place ſpread over the whole fabric. It is to be obſerved, that from the Serpent Fountain to this tower, we ſaw many other ſepulchres, old foundations, and other remains of antiquity.

We now entered into a ſpacious plain, which extended a vaſt way between the ſea and the mountains, and reached almoſt as far as Tripoly. We were ſeven hours in paſſing it, and found it all along very fertile, from its being well watered with rivers.

As the muleteers approached towards Tripoly, they were afraid to advance, for fear their beaſts

ſhould be preſſed for the public ſervice. This city is ſeated about half an hour from the ſea, and the greateſt part of it is ſituated between two hills, one on the eaſt, on which ſtands a caſtle that commands the place; and the other on the weſt between the city and the ſea. This laſt hill is ſaid to have been firſt raiſed, and is ſtill encreaſed, by ſand blowing to it from the ſhore, whence ariſes a prophecy, that the whole city will in time be buried under this ſandy hill.

On the 10th we were treated by Mr Fiſher, an Engliſh gentleman, who reſided at Tripoly, in a narrow pleaſant valley by the ſide of a river, about a mile from the city. It is called the Prince's Bridge, and is ſuppoſed to have been built by Godfrey of Bulloign.

On the 11th we all dined with the Engliſh conſul, and after dinner went to wait upon Oſtan the Baſſa of Tripoly, having firſt ſent a preſent after the manner of the Turks, to procure a favourable reception; for in this country it is accounted uncivil to viſit without an offering in hand, which all great men expect, as a tribute due to their character: and even the inferior people ſeldom viſit without bringing a flower, an orange, or ſome other token of reſpect, according to the ancient oriental cuſtom, hinted at 1 Sam. ix. 7. *If we go*, ſays Saul, *what ſhall we bring the man of God? there is not a preſent.*

The next day in the afternoon we went to viſit Bellmont, a convent of Greeks about two hours to the ſouth of Tripoly, ſtanding upon a very high rocky mountain, of difficult aſcent, though made as acceſſible as poſſible by the labour of the monks, whom we found juſt going to evening ſervice. The church is large, and the altar, after the manner of the Greeks, is incloſed with chancels which none but the prieſt muſt approach. They call the congregation together by beating a kind of tune with

two mallets, on a long piece of plank which hangs at the church door, bells being an abomination to the Turks. Their ſervice conſiſted in haſtily gabbling over certain prayers and hymns to our bleſſed Saviour and the Virgin, and in ſome myſterious ceremonies. For the prieſt who officiated ſpent at leaſt a third part of his time in encompaſſing the altar, which he performed with a pot of incenſe, and in going round the congregation, ſwinging his incenſe pot backwards and forwards, and tendering its ſmoke with three vibrations to every one preſent. Towards the end of the ſervice a ſmall table was brought into the body of the church covered with a linen cloth, on which were placed five ſmall cakes of bread croſs-wiſe, and in a hole in the centre of each cake was fixed a ſmall lighted wax taper. The prieſt then read the paſſage in the goſpel relating to our Lord's feeding the multitude with five loaves, after which the bread was carried within the chancel, where being broken to bits, it was again brought out in a baſket, and preſented to every one in the aſſembly, that he might take a little. Which being done, the prieſt pronounced the bleſſing, and the ſervice was ended.

On both ſides of the church were ſeats for the monks, there being forty in all, and in each ſeat there were crutches, as is uſual in moſt churches in this country. They are uſed by the prieſts to lean upon in caſe the ſervice be long, becauſe by the Rubric he is forbidden to ſit down, and the younger monks, though they have no great occaſion for theſe ſupporters, make uſe of them out of an affectation of gravity. The monks of this convent ſeemed good-natured, but egregiouſly ignorant with reſpect to their own religion. The chief of them told the conſul, that he was as glad to ſee him, as if he had beheld the Meſſiah in perſon come to viſit him. Their ignorance is however

the leſs to be wondered at, as they ſpend all the time between their hours of devotion, in cultivating their land, pruning their vineyards, and managing their flocks, which they are obliged to do, not only for their own ſuſtenance, but to ſatisfy the unreaſonable exactions of the Turks. And indeed the ſame perſon who officiated at the altar in his embroidered prieſtly robe, brought us the next day on his own back, a kid, and a goat ſkin filled with wine, as a preſent from the convent.

On the 13th in the morning we went again to wait upon Oſtan Baſſa, and were received with great civility. It may not be here improper to deſcribe the ceremonies of a Turkiſh viſit. When a perſon waits upon a man of quality, he muſt ſend one before him with a preſent, who is to learn what time will be moſt ſeaſonable to viſit him. When the viſiter comes to the houſe, ſome ſervants receive him at the outer gate, and conduct him towards their maſter's apartment, and others in their ſeveral ſtations meet him as he draws nearer to him. On his coming into the room, he finds the maſter prepared to receive him, either ſtanding at the edge of the duan, or lying down at the corner of it, as he thinks proper. Theſe duans are low ſtages raiſed about ſixteen or eighteen inches above the floor, covered with carpets, and furniſhed all round with bolſters to lean upon. Upon theſe the Turks ſleep, eat, ſmoke, ſay their prayers, receive viſits, &c. their whole delight conſiſting in lolling upon them; and their luxury in furniſhing them richly.

The viſiter in coming to the ſide of the duan, ſlips off his ſhoes, and takes his place, firſt at ſome diſtance upon his knees, laying his hands formally before him, and there he muſt remain, till the perſon of quality invites him to draw nearer, and to lean upon a bolſter. When the viſiter is thus fixed, he diſcourſes with him as occaſion offers,

the ſervants ſtanding round with profound reſpect and ſilence. When the buſineſs is talked over, or the compliments made, the maſter makes a ſign, upon which ſome ſweetmeats, a diſh of ſherbet, and another of coffee, are brought in by the ſervants, and offered with great reſpect and care to all the gueſts in order: for if any ſervant ſhould make the leaſt ſlip in giving or receiving his diſh, it may coſt him an hundred blows on his bare feet, to atone for the crime. At laſt comes the concluding part of the entertainment, which is perfuming the beards of the company; for which purpoſe they have a ſmall ſilver chafing-diſh with the lid full of holes, in which they put ſome live coals, and upon them a piece of lignum aloes, and then ſhutting it up, the ſmoke aſcends with a grateful odour through the holes of the cover. The ſmoke is held under every one's chin, and offered as a kind of incenſe to his beard, which drinks in the gummy ſteam, and retains the odour of it a good while after. This ceremony is intended to give a civil diſmiſſion to the viſitants, intimating that they may go away as ſoon as they pleaſe, and the ſooner after this the better.

Having ended our viſit to Oſtan Baſſa, we rode out after dinner to view the port, which is about half an hour diſtance from the city, and is rather an open ſea than an incloſed harbour; but it is partly ſheltered by two ſmall iſlands about two leagues from the ſhore one of which is called the Bird, and the other the Coney Iſland, from the creatures with which they abound. For its ſecurity from pirates, it has ſeveral ſquare towers, built at convenient diſtances along the ſhore. In the adjoining fields, there are many heaps of ruins and pillars of granite, which confirms what Cauſabon ſays upon Strabo, that Tripoly was anciently a cluſter of three cities, of which the firſt was the ſeat of the Aradii, the ſecond of the Sidonians,

and the third of the Tyrians. And there being thus three cities may more properly have occaſioned its name, than that three cities were concerned in building it, as is commonly ſuppoſed.

Having reſted a week at Tripoly, and our muleteers having run away for fear of the Baſſa of Sidon's ſervants, who every where preſſed mules for their maſter's ſervice, we on the 15th of March, put ourſelves in a new poſture for travelling, and leaving the city proceeded cloſe by the ſea till we met with a high promontory that lay in our way, and forced us to turn off into another valley, where we took up our quarters under ſome olive trees. This promontory ſeems to be what Strabo calls, The Face of God, and which he aſſigns for the end of mount Libanus.

On the 16th in the morning we with much difficulty croſſed over the above Cape, which is very ſteep and rugged, and then came into a narrow valley, that brought us again to the ſea. Near the entrance of this valley ſtands a ſmall fort erected on a rock, which is perpendicular on all ſides: the walls of the building riſing by the ſides of the rocks, and almoſt ſeeming of one continued piece with them. This fort commands the valley, and is called Temſeida. Half an hour farther we came to Patrone, which is thought to be the ancient Botrus. It is ſituated cloſe by the ſea, and has ſome remains of a church and monaſtery. In three hours more we came to Gibyle, called by the Greeks Byblus, a place pleaſantly ſituated, and once famous for the birth and temple of Adonis. It is ſurrounded by a dry ditch and a wall, with ſquare towers at forty yards diſtance, and on its ſouth ſide is an old caſtle.

It has a church of the ſame figure with that of Tortoſa, but not ſo entire. It was anciently a place of great beauty, and no ſmall extent, as appears from the many heaps of ruins, and the

fine pillars ſcattered up and down in the gardens near the town. This was probably the city of the Giblites mentioned in John xiii. 5. whom king Hiram make uſe of, in preparing materials for Solomon's temple, as appears from 1 King v. 18. where the word rendered ſtone-ſquarers, is in the Hebrew, Giblim or Giblites, and in the Septuagint, Biblioi, or the men of Byblus; the former the Hebrew, and the latter the Greek name of this place, which difference may alſo be obſerved in Ezek. xxxii. 4. where our tranſlation has the ancients of Gebal, and the Septuagint the elders of Byblus.

Leaving Gibyle, we came to a fine large river called by the Turks, Ibraham Baſſa, over which is a ſtone bridge, conſiſting of one very wide and lofty arch. This, it is highly probable, was the river ſo famous for the idolatrous rites performed in honour of Adonis. Upon its banks, we took up our quarters the following night, during which there was ſuch a tempeſt of wind and rain, that our ſervants could ſcarcely keep up their tents. This however gave us an opportunity of diſcovering whence aroſe that opinion mentioned by Lucian, that this river at certain ſeaſons of the year, eſpecially about the feaſt of Adonis, was of the colour of blood, which he ſays was from a ſympathy in the river for the death of Adonis, who was killed by a wild boar in the mountains, out of which this ſtream ariſes; for we found the water extremely red, and obſerved that it diſcoloured the ſea to a conſiderable diſtance, by giving it a reddiſh caſt; which was doubtleſs occaſioned by a ſort of minium or red earth, waſhed into the river by the violence of the rain.

Proceeding an hour and a quarter from this river, we paſſed through a rugged and uneven path, over the foot of mount Climax, and entered into a large bay called Junia, at the bottom of which

are the high and ſteep mountains of Cuſtravan, chiefly inhabited by Maronites, who are famous for making an excellent ſort of wine. The Maronite biſhop of Aleppo reſides here in a convent, of which he is the guardian, and I obſerved many other ſmall convents on the top of theſe mountains. Towards the further ſide of the bay we came to a ſquare tower or caſtle, of which there are many along the coaſt, ſaid to have been built by the Empreſs Helena, for the protection of the country from pirates. At this tower we paid a fourth caphar, which is received by the Maronites, who are more exacting and inſolent in their office than the Turks themſelves. At a ſmall diſtance from this place, we came to a road cut through the rocks, which brought us out of the bay, and then having ſpent an hour more in paſſing a very rugged way cloſe by the ſea, we came to the river Lycus, ſometimes alſo called Canis, and by the Turks, Nahor Kelp. Its name is derived from an idol in the form of a dog or wolf which was worſhipped there, and is ſaid to have pronounced oracles at this place. Its body is ſhewn to ſtrangers, lying in the ſea, with it heels upwards; but the head, they ſay, is to be ſeen at Venice. This river, which is certainly different from the Adonis, though ſome moderns confound them, iſſues into the ſea between two mountains which are exceſſive ſteep and high, and ſo rocky, that they ſeem to conſiſt each of one entire ſtone.

Having croſſed this river, we aſcended between theſe mountains about a bow ſhot from the ſea, where we found a good bridge of four arches, near the foot of which is a piece of white marble inlaid in the ſide of the rock, with an inſcription in Arabic, intimating that its founder was the Emir Faccardine. We then aſcended the mountain, or rather rock, which hangs over the river, by a path of about two yards broad, cut along

its ſide, at a great height above the water. This road was made by order of the Emperor Antoninus, as appears by an inſcription engraven on a table in the ſide of the natural rock. In paſſing this way we obſerved ſtrange antique figures of men carved in the rock in relievo, as big as the life, and cloſe by each figure was a table planed in the ſide of the rock, and bordered round with mouldings, on which ſomething had been inſcribed, but the characters were now ſo defaced, as to be quite unintelligible. There was however, one of the figures that had both its linements and inſcriptions entire; but meeting here with a violent ſtorm of thunder and rain, our company would not ſtay to make ſuch an exact ſcrutiny into its antiquity, as it ſeemed to deſerve. The Antonine way extends about a quarter of an hour's travelling, but it is at preſent much broken and uneven, After this paſs we came upon a ſmooth ſandy ſhore, that brought us in about an hour and an half to the river Beroot, over which there is a ſtone bridge of ſix arches, and on the other ſide is a plain near the ſea, in which St. George is ſaid to have fought and killed the dragon. In memory of this exploit there is a ſmall chapel built upon the place, which was originally dedicated to that Chriſtian hero; but is now changed into a moſque. From hence in an hour we arrived at Beroot, where we took up our quarters at a good kane by the ſea-ſide.

Beroot, anciently called Berytus, from whence the idol Baal Berith is ſuppoſed to have taken its name, is ſituated by the ſea ſide, in a fertile ſoil, abounding with ſprings of freſh water, that flow down to it from the adjacent hills, and are diſperſed all over the city, in convenient and handſome fountains. The Emir Faccardine had his chief reſidence here, in the reign of Sultan Morat, and was the fourth Emir or Prince of the Druſes;

but not being contented with being penned up in the mountains, he extended his dominions into the plain along the ſea-coaſt, as far as Acra; but the Grand Signior becoming jealous of his growing power, drove him back again into the mountains where his poſterity ſtill enjoy their principality.

We went to take a view of his palace, which ſtands on the north-eaſt ſide of the city. At the entrance we found a marble fountain of greater beauty than is uſually ſeen in Turky. The palace conſiſts of ſeveral courts, which are now much run to ruin, or rather, perhaps, were never finiſhed. But the gardens, the ſtables, and yards for horſes, and the dens for lions and other wild beaſts, would not be unworthy of the palace of any prince in Chriſtendom, were they finiſhed to that perfection they are capable of, and which the firſt contriver ſeems to have intended; but what is moſt beautiful is the orange-garden, containing a large quadrangular plot of ground, divided into 16 leſſer ſquares, four in a row, with walks between them, ſhaded with orange-trees, which were extremely large, and hung thicker with fruit than ever I ſaw apples in England. Every one of theſe 16 ſquares was bordered with ſtone, in which were troughs artificially contrived for conveying the water all over the garden, there being ſmall outlets cut at every tree, for the ſtream as it paſſed, to flow out and water it. But the Turks have ſo little taſte for theſe refined delights, that this garden, which might be rendered one of the moſt beautiful in the world, is now uſed perhaps as a fold for ſheep and goats, and in many places we were up to the knees in dirt. On the eaſt ſide of the garden, two terrace walks aroſe one above another, each having an aſcent of 12 ſteps. They were both of them adorned with fine ſpreading orange-trees, and at the north end led into ſummer houſes and other

delightful apartments; for Faccardine had deſigned this palace as his principal ſeat; and having been in Italy, knew how to copy the beauties he ſaw there; for the Turkiſh gardens are generally nothing but a confuſed multitude of trees, ſet together without either art or deſign.

In another garden there appeared ſeveral pedeſtals for ſtatues, whence it may be inferred that Faccardine was no very zealous Mahometan. In a corner of this laſt garden was a tower of about ſixteen feet high, which was deſigned to have been carried to a much greater height for a watch tower; it is therefore, built with extraordinary ſtrength, its walls being twelve feet in thickneſs. From thence we had a view of the whole city, and particularly ſaw a large church ſaid to have been conſecrated to St. John the Evangeliſt; but it is now the chief moſque in the city, and therefore we were not allowed to go into it.

There is another church that ſeems to be ancient, but being a mean fabric, remains in the hands of the Greeks, who have adorned it with abundance of old pictures, and, among the reſt, one with this inſcription in Greek, "Coartus, the firſt archbiſhop of Berytus," and juſt by it the figure of Neſtorius, who is commonly one of the ſaints painted in the Greek churches. But what appeared moſt remarkable, was a ſaint at full length, with a large beard reaching down to his feet. The curate told us that this was St. Nicephorus, and obſerving that his beard was the chief object of our admiration, added, that he was a perſon moſt eminent for his virtues of any in his time; but unfortunately for him, his mental endowments were not ſet off with the external ornament of a beard, a defect that made him fall into a deep melancholy, of which the Devil taking advantage, promiſed to beſtow on him the gift which nature had denied, in caſe he would comply with his ſug-

geſtions. The beardleſs ſaint, though very deſirous of obtaining the propoſed reward, rejected the offer with indignation, and reſolutely declared, that he had rather for ever deſpair of his wiſh, than obtain it on ſuch terms, when taking in his hand the downy tuft of his chin, to witneſs the ſteadineſs of his reſolution, (for it ſeems he had beard enough to ſwear by) the hair immediately ſtretched with the pluck he gave it, and finding it in ſo good a humour, he followed the happy omen; when as young heirs who had been avariciouſly educated, generally turn prodigals on their coming to the poſſeſſion of their eſtates, ſo the honeſt ſaint never deſiſted from pulling his beard, till he had drawn it down to his feet.

At the eaſt end of the city we ſaw ſeven or eight beautiful columns of granite, and a piece of marble with a Greek inſcription. On the ſouth-ſide the city wall is ſtill intire; and it appears from the pieces of pillars and marble uſed in erecting it, to have been built out of the ruins of the old city. On the outſide of this wall are remnants of floors in moſaic work, many columns of granite, and ſeveral fragments of ſtatues, pieces of poliſhed marble, and other remains of the ancient magnificence of this city. On the ſea are ſome remains of a mole, and of an old ruined caſtle.

On the 19th, leaving Beroot, we came into a large plain, at the entrance of which was a grove of pine trees planted by Faccardine, the ſhade of which was ſo pleaſant and inviting, that we paſſed by it with regret. We now ſaw at a diſtance a ſmall village called Suckfoat, which belongs to the Druſes, who poſſeſs a long range of mountains extending from Cuſtraven to Carmel. Achmet, grandſon to Faccardine, was then their prince; he was an old man, and one who kept up the cuſtom of his anceſtors of turning day into night, from a traditional perſuaſion among them, that

princes can never ſleep ſecurely but by day, when mens actions and deſigns are moſt eaſily obſerved by their guards, and if neceſſary, moſt readily prevented. But in the night it is neceſſary to be always vigilant, leſt the darkneſs ſhould give traitors an opportunity of aſſaulting them while they are aſleep.

Having proceeded three hours from Faccardine's grove, we reached the river Damer, anciently called Tamyras. Here we found country fellows who had ſtripped themſelves naked to aſſiſt travellers in paſſing over, and to oblige us to make uſe of their help, they brought us to a place where the water was deepeſt pretending there was no other paſſage: but we found a place where the river was broader and ſhallower, and paſſed without their aſſiſtance. Juſt by we ſaw the ruins of a ſtone bridge, which might have been ſtill entire, had not theſe villains broke it down to make their advantage of paſſengers, either in conducting them over at a good price, or elſe, if they had an opportunity, drowning them for the ſake of their ſpoils. On the farther ſide of the river the mountains approach ſo near to the ſea, that they leave only a narrow way between it and them.

In two hours more we came to another conſiderable river not mentioned by any geographer; where we were met by ſeveral French merchants, who conducted us to Sidon, and having pitched our tents by a ciſtern without the city, we went with theſe gentlemen to a large Kane cloſe by the ſea, where the conſul and all of that nation are uſually quartered together.

Sidon is pretty well ſtocked with inhabitants, but is much inferior in ſplendor and extent to its ancient ſtate, as appears from the many beautiful pillars that lie ſcattered up and down the gardens, without the preſent walls. On the ſouth ſide ſtands an old caſtle, ſaid to be built by St. Lewis IX. of

France, and not far from it is an old palace of Faccardine's that ſerves the baſſa for his ſeraglio. Near Sidon begins the precincts of the Holy Land, particularly of the part allotted to Aſher, which extended from Carmel to Great Sidon, as appears from Joſh. xix. 26, 28.

The French conſul at Sidon has the title of conſul of Jeruſalem, and is obliged to viſit the holy city every Eaſter, under the pretence of preſerving the ſanctuary from violation, and the fryars, who have the cuſtody of it, from the exactions of the Turks; but the fryars think themſelves much ſafer without his protection. We being deſirous of joining him in his pilgrimage thither, had ſent him a letter to requeſt that favour, and he had promiſed to ſtay for us; but the delays we had met with on the road, had made us ſo backward in our journey, that he had ſet out from Sidon the day before our arrival. We therefore followed him early the next morning, and in a few hours came to Sarphan, ſuppoſed to be the ancient Serephath or Sarepta, famous for the miracles of Elijah, and from thence we proceeded to Tyre.

This city ſtands upon a peninſula in the ſea, and at a diſtance promiſes ſomething very magnificent, but on a nearer approach nothing is to be found that can give the leaſt idea of that glory for which it was famed in ancient times, and which the prophet Ezekiel deſcribes. On the north ſide is an old Turkiſh caſtle, beſides which nothing is to be ſeen but confuſed heaps of broken walls, pillars, arches, &c. there not being ſo much as one intire houſe left. Its preſent inhabitants are only a few poor wretches, who harbour in vaults, and chiefly ſubſiſt upon fiſhing, by which it evidently appears, how exactly the prophecy relating to Tyre is fulfilled, That it ſhould be "as the top of a rock, a place for fiſhers to dry their nets on." Ezek. xxvi. 14.

In the midſt of the ruins there ſtands one pile higher than the reſt. This is the eaſt end of a great church, probably the cathedral of Tyre, and may be the ſame that was erected by Paulinus its biſhop, and honoured with the famous conſecration ſermon of Euſebius. It is very obſervable, that in all the ruined churches we ſaw in this journey, which amounted to about a hundred, though their other parts were entirely demoliſhed, yet the eaſt end was always found ſtanding and tolerably entire.

But to return, there being an old ſtair-caſe in the ruins above mentioned, I aſcended to the top of it, whence I had a proſpect of the peninſula, the iſthmus, and of the adjacent ſhore. The peninſula of Tyre, in its natural ſtate, ſeems to have been of a circular figure, about forty acres in compaſs, and the foundations of the wall that ſurrounded it, are ſtill to be ſeen. The peninſula, with the iſthmus, form two large bays, one on its north ſide, and the other on the ſouth, which are in part defended from the ocean by a long ridge, either walls or rocks, that reſemble a mole, and ſtretch out directly on both ſides from the peninſula. On our leaving theſe ruins, we obſerved the foundation of a very ſtrong wall, which runs acroſs the iſthmus, and ſerved as a barrier to ſecure the city.

From Tyre we proceeded to Roſelayn, where are the places called Solomon's ciſterns, which according to the common tradition, are ſaid to have been made by that great king, as part of the reward beſtowed on king Hiram, for ſending materials for building the temple. But though they are very ancient, they are certainly of a much later date, becauſe the aqueduct, which conveys the water, is carried over the neck of land, by which Alexander, at the ſiege of Tyre, joined the

iſland wherein that city ſtood, to the continent; and therefore, as the aqueduct cannot be older than the ground it ſtands upon, it could not be built till after that time. Of theſe ciſterns there are three now entire, one about a furlong and a half diſtant from the ſea, and the other two a little farther from it. The firſt is of an octagonal figure, and is twenty-two yards in diameter. It is raiſed on the ſouth ſide nine yards above the ground, and ſix on the north, and within is ſaid to be of an unfathomable depth, but ten yards of line ſhewed the falſity of this opinion. Its wall is formed of no better materials than gravel and ſmall pebbles; but they are conſolidated with ſo ſtrong a cement, that it appears one intire veſſel of rock. Upon the brink there is a walk round it eight feet broad, from which deſcending by one ſtep on the ſouth ſide, and by two on the north, there is another walk 21 feet broad. Though this ſtructure is ſo broad at the top, yet it is made hollow, ſo that the water comes in underneath the walks, ſo far, that I could not reach the extremity of the cavity with a long rod. This ciſtern contains a great body of excellent water, and is ſo well ſupplied by the ſpring from whence it iſſues; that though there proceeds from it a ſtream like a brook, which drives four mills between this place and the ſea, yet it is always brim-full. On the eaſt ſide was the ancient outlet of water by an aqueduct raiſed about ſix yards from the ground, with a channel one yard wide; but this is now ſtopped up by the Turks, who broke an outlet on the other ſide, in order to obtain a ſtream for grinding their corn. The dry aqueduct is carried 120 paces eaſtward, and then approaches the two other ciſterns, one of which is twelve, and the other twenty yards ſquare; and they had each a channel through which the water ran into the aqueduct, and the united ſtreams of all the three

ciſterns were carried together to Tyre, proceeding over the iſthmus to the city. As we paſſed by this ancient ſtructure, we obſerved in ſeveral places on its ſides, and under its arches, rugged heaps of matter reſembling rocks, produced by the leakage of the water, which petrified as it diſtilled from above, and by the continual acceſſion of new matter, were grown to a great bulk. They were compoſed of innumerable tubes of ſtone of different ſizes, which cleaved to each other like icicles, each tube having a cavity in its centre, from whence its parts were projected in the form of rays, like the foſſils vulgarly called thunder ſtones. The ſpring from whence theſe waters flow is as unknown as the contriver of them.

On our leaving theſe aqueducts, we came in an hour and a half to the white promontory, over which we paſſed by a road about two yards broad cut along its ſides, whence the proſpect down is dreadful, from the ſteepneſs and depth of the declivity, and the raging of the ſea at the bottom. This road and the caſtle Scandalium, the ruins of which are not far off, are ſaid to have been made by Alexander. From hence we came to Nachera, and then paſſing a rugged mountain; ſuppoſed to be part of Mount Saron, reached the plain of Acra, which extends from this mountain as far as Carmel, and is ſix miles long and two broad, between the ſea and the mountains. It was once a delicious plain; but is now, for want of culture, over-run with rank weeds, which at the time when we paſſed it were as high as the horſes backs.

Having travelled about an hour in this plain, we paſſed by an old town called Zib, and in two hours after arrived at Acra.

Acra, anciently called Accho, being enlarged by Ptolemy I. he called it from his own name, Ptolemais. But ſince its being in poſſeſſion of the

Turks, it has, like many other cities, caſt off its Greek name, and recovered ſome reſemblance of its ancient Hebrew appellation. This city has often changed its maſters, and been the ſcene of many obſtinate diſputes between the Croiſaders and the Saracens; till at laſt, after a long ſiege, it was taken and ruined by the latter, in order to prevent ſuch ſlaughters for the future. It is in a moſt happy ſituation; for on the north and eaſt it is encompaſſed by a ſpacious and fertile plain; on the weſt it is waſhed by the Mediterranean, and on the ſouth by a large bay, which extends from the city as far as Mount Carmel: but notwithſtanding theſe advantages, except a large Kane, in which are the French factors, a moſque, and a few poor cottages, there is nothing now to be ſeen but prodigious ruins, which ſerve only to ſhew its former ſtrength. For it appears to have been encompaſſed with a double wall, defended with towers; and without the walls are ditches, ramparts, and a kind of baſtions faced with hewn ſtone. Within the walls there are ſeveral ruins, diſtinguiſhed from the general heaps by marks of ſtrength and magnificence; as the cathedral, dedicated to St. Andrew, which is higher and more conſpicuous than the other ruins; the church of St. John, the tutelar ſaint of the city; the convent of the Knights Hoſpitallers; the palace of the Grand Maſter of that order, and ſome remains of a large church, that formerly belonged to a nunnery, of which they tell this memorable ſtory.

The Turks, after a long ſiege, at laſt entered this city by ſtorm on the 19th of May, 1291, when the Abbeſs of this nunnery learning that ſhe and her nuns would be ſubject to ſuch treatment as is uſual in ſuch caſes, ſummoned them all together, and exhorted them to mangle their faces, as the only means of preſerving their virginity. To ſhew them how much ſhe was in earneſt ſhe

immediately began to ſet them the example, which the nuns with great courage inſtantly followed, by cutting off their noſes, and diſfiguring their faces with ſuch terrible gaſhes, as were more likely to excite horror than luſt. Hence the ſoldiers, on breaking into the nunnery, were ſo diſappointed at ſeeing, inſtead of beautiful young ladies, ſuch diſmal ſpectacles, that they put them all to the ſword.

We found at Acra many other ruins of churches, palaces, forts and monaſteries; but what pleaſed us moſt, was to find there the French Conſul M. L'Empereur, who had ſtaid two days for us. We were now at a loſs which way to take, on account of the factions among the Arabs, that made us deſirous of keeping as far as poſſible out of their way. For the Turks to prevent their uniting under one prince, are continually ſowing diſſentions amongſt them, leſt by uniting they ſhould be ſtrong enough to ſhake off the Turkiſh yoke; and amidſt theſe diſcords ſtrangers are in danger of falling a prey to both parties.

On the 22d of March we ſet out early in the morning, with a guard of Turkiſh ſoldiers, and having proceeded by the ſide of the bay of Acra for a ſhort time, paſſed a ſmall river, that we took to be the Belus, famous for its ſand, which is ſaid to have afforded the firſt hint and opportunity of making glaſs. Here we turned off from the ſea-coaſt to the eaſt, and croſſing over the plain, arrived at Mount Carmel, where we found a narrow valley which led us out of the plain of Acra into that of Eſdraelon. About this place is the end of the tribe of Aſher.

Paſſing through this narrow valley we arrived at the river Kiſhon, which flows through the middle of the plain of Eſdraelon, and then continuing its courſe by the ſide of Mount Carmel, falls into the ſea at a place called Caypha. Here we had a diſtant

view of Nazareth, and two mounts Tabor and Hermon, and here felt the dew of Hermon, as the Pſalmiſt calls it, our tents being as wet as if it had rained all night. At about a mile's diſtance from us, was encamped Ghibly, Emir of the Arabs, with his people and cattle; and below, upon the brook Kiſhon, was encamped another clan of the Arabs, the adverſe party to Ghibly; and we felt the leſs ſatisfaction at our being in this place, from our being ſeated in the midſt between two ſuch bad neighbours.

On the 23d we left our lodgings, and went to the tents of the Emir, to whom we paid two caphars, and whatever elſe he was pleaſed to demand. He with great civility eaſed us of ſome of our coats, which began now, on account of the exceſſive heat of the weather, to be very troubleſome. On leaving the Emir Ghibly, we entered into the precincts of the half tribe of Manaſſes, and having paſſed for four hours together through narrow valleys, pleaſantly wooded on both ſides, we lodged at Caphar Arab.

On the 24th we ſet out early in the morning, and leaving firſt Arab and then Rama, two villages on the mountains, on our right, came to a fountain called Selee, ſo named from an adjacent village and in an hour more came to Sebaſta, when we left the borders of the half tribe of Manaſſes, and entered into thoſe of the tribe of Ephraim. Sebaſta is the ancient Samaria, the capital city of the ten tribes after their revolt from the houſe of David; and being rendered by Herod the Great very magnificent, was by him, in honour of Auguſtus Cæſar, called Sebaſta. It is ſituated on a long mount of an oval figure, in the midſt of a fruitful valley, ſurrounded by a range of hills, and is now entirely converted into gardens, having no other remains of its once being a famous city, but a large ſquare encompaſſed with pillars, and ſome ruins of

a great church, ſaid to be erected by Helena, over the place where John the Baptiſt was impriſoned and beheaded. In the body of the church is a ſtaircaſe into the dungeon where his blood was ſhed. The Turks, of whom there are here a few poor families, hold this priſon in great veneration, and have erected a little moſque over it, which for a ſmall piece of money any one is allowed to enter.

Leaving Sebaſta, we paſſed by Sherack and Barſeba, two villages, and then entering a narrow valley, watered with a fine rivulet arrived in an hour at Naploſa, which is the ancient Sychem or Sychar, as it is called in the New Teſtament. It ſtands in a narrow valley between mount Ebal on the north, and Gerizim on the ſouth. From this laſt mount God commanded the bleſſings to be pronounced on the children of Iſrael, and from mount Ebal, the curſes. Upon Gerizim, the Samaritans, whoſe chief reſidence is at Sychem, have a ſmall temple, to which they ſtill repair at certain times for religious worſhip. It was alſo upon one of theſe mountains that God commanded the children of Iſrael to ſet up great ſtones plaiſtered over, inſcribed with the body of the law, and to erect an altar and offer ſacrifices, feaſting and rejoicing before the Lord. But whether Gerizim or Ebal was the place appointed for this ſolemnity is not eaſily determined; for the Hebrew Pentateuch, and ours from it, aſſign mount Ebal for this uſe, while the Samaritan aſſerts it to be Gerizim.

As our company halted for ſome time at Naploſa, I had an opportunity of viſiting the chief prieſt of the Samaritans, and of diſcourſing with him about this and other difficulties. As to the difference between the Hebrew and Samaritan copy above mentioned, the chief prieſt aſſerted, that the Jews had maliciouſly altered the text out of hatred to the Samaritans, putting Ebal for

Gerizim, becauſe the Samaritans worſhipped on the latter mountain, which for that reaſon they would not have to be the true place appointed by God for his worſhip; to confirm which he alleged that Ebal was the mountain of curſing, and naturally an unpleaſant place, while Gerizim was pleaſant and fertile, and the mountain of bleſſing; whence he inferred, that it was more probable that this was the mountain appointed for religious feſtivals. But he could not ſay that any of thoſe great ſtones which God directed Joſhua to ſet up, are now to be ſeen on Gerizim, which would have clearly determined the queſtion on his ſide.

I alſo enquired of the chief prieſt what thoſe ſelavæ were with which the children of Iſrael were ſo long fed in the wilderneſs, when by his deſcription they appeared to be quails. I then aſked him what ſort of plant or fruit the dudaim or mandrakes were, which Leah gave to Rachael for the purchaſe of her huſband's embraces? to which he anſwered, that they were plants that had a large leaf, and bore a fruit like an apple that was ripe in harveſt; but was unwholeſome, and had an ill taſte, and that its virtue conſiſted in helping conception by being laid under the genial bed, to which uſe it is often applied by women at this day. I afterwards ſaw ſeveral of theſe plants in our way to Jeruſalem; and if they were as common in Meſopotamia as we ſaw them here, they muſt either not be the true mandrakes, or elſe it muſt be hard to aſſign a reaſon, why Rachael ſhould purchaſe ſuch common things at ſo valuable a price. This prieſt ſhewed me a copy of the Samaritan Pentateuch, but could not be prevailed on to part with it, and he had alſo the firſt volume of the Engliſh Polyglott, upon which he appeared to ſet as high a value as on his own manuſcript.

Naploſa is at preſent in a very mean condition, in compariſon of what it was anciently; for it

only conſiſts of two ſtreets that lie parallel to each other, under mount Gerizim. It is however full of people, and the ſeat of the Baſſa. Having here paid our caphar, we proceeded in the ſame narrow valley between Gerizim and Ebal, which is not above a furlong broad, and ſaw juſt without the city a ſmall moſque ſaid to have been built over the ſepulchre purchaſed by Jacob of Emir the father of Shechem, which goes by the name of Joſeph's ſepulchre, his bones being interred in it.

Having proceeded one third of an hour from Naploſa we came to Jacob's well, moſt famous for the memorable conference of our bleſſed Saviour with the woman of Samaria. Over this well there formerly ſtood a large church erected by the Empreſs Helena, of which the remains of the foundation are all that is to be ſeen. The well is at preſent covered with an old ſtone vault, into which we were let down through a very ſtraight hole, and then removing a broad flat ſtone, we diſcovered the mouth of the well, which is dug in the firm rock; it is about 3 yards in diameter, and 35 in depth, five of which were filled with water. This proves the falſehood of the ridiculous ſtory told by travellers, that it is dry all the year round, except on the anniverſary of that day on which our Saviour ſat upon its ſide, and then bubbles up with plenty of water.

At this well the valley of Sychem opens into a large field, which is probably part of the ground given by Jacob to his ſon Joſeph. From this well we now went ſouthward along a ſpacious and fertile valley, and arrived in four hours at Kane Leban, which ſtands on the eaſt ſide of a delicious vale, near a village of the ſame name, one of which is ſuppoſed to be the Lebonah mentioned in Scripture. And in this Kane we lay all night.

Our firſt taſk the next morning was climbing a very craggy and difficult mountain, after which we entered into a very narrow valley between two rocky hills, at the farther end of which we found the ruins of a village and a monaſtery. About this place is ſuppoſed to have been Jacob's Bethel, where he had the viſion of a ladder reaching up to heaven, and angels aſcending and deſcending; near which are the limits that ſeparate the boundaries of Ephraim and Benjamin. From hence we paſſed through large olive-yards, and came in an hour and a half to a way cut with great labour, over a rocky precipice. In an hour more we arrived at Beer, the place to which Jotham fled from the revenge of his brother Abimelech.

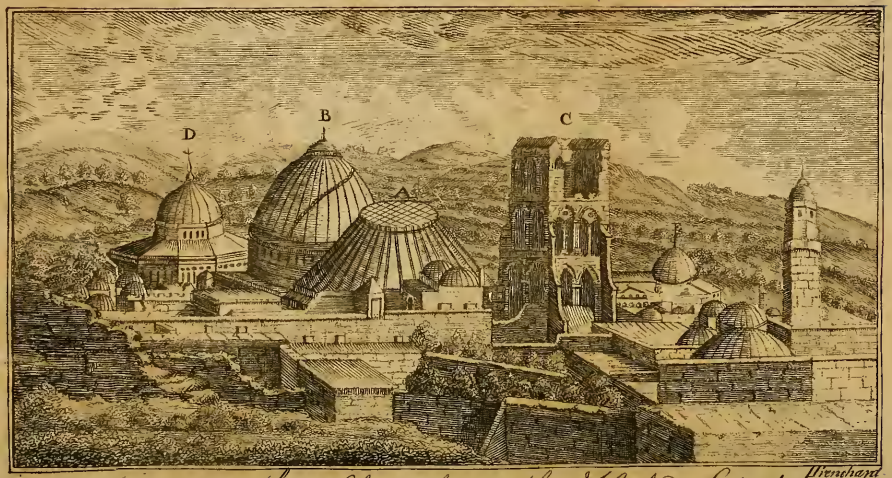
Beer is pleaſantly ſituated on the ſide of a hill, at the bottom of which is a plentiful ſpring of excellent water; and at the upper ſide of the town are the remains of an old church built by the Empreſs Helena, in memory of the Virgin Mary, who being in queſt of the child Jeſus, is ſaid by tradition to have ſat down here weary and penſive; but afterwards returning to Jeruſalem, ſhe found him diſputing with the Doctors in the Temple. Through the whole of this day's journey the country diſcovered quite a different face from what it had done before, for in moſt places we ſaw nothing but naked rocks, mountains and precipices, which aſtoniſh and diſappoint the expectations of the pilgrims, as being contrary to the high idea they had formed of the pleaſantneſs and fertility of this country; and almoſt ſtartles their faith, from the ſeeming impoſſibility of its feeding ſo prodigious a number as 1,300,000 fighting men, beſides women and children.

But it is obvious that theſe rocks and hills were anciently covered with earth and cultivated, whence they afforded a larger ſpace of ground for cultivation, than if the country was level. For this pur-

poſe, they gathered up the ſtones and placed them in ſeveral lines, along the ſides of the mountains, in the form of walls, and by theſe borders ſupported the mould from tumbling, or being waſhed down, forming many beds of excellent ſoil gradually riſing one above another, from the bottom to the top of the mountains: a form of culture of which evident foot-ſteps are to be ſeen in all the mountains of Paleſtine; and there is no place upon earth more fruitful, even at preſent, than the plain country and valleys, either for the production of corn, or of paſturage for cattle.

The hills, though improper for any cattle but goats, being diſpoſed into the abovementioned beds, ſerved very well for bearing corn, melons, gourds, cucumbers, and other vegetables, which are the chief food of theſe countries, for ſeveral months in the year. The moſt rocky parts, that could not be made to produce corn, might ſerve for vines and olive-trees, which delight in ſuch dry and flinty places; and the great plain joining to the Dead Sea, which on account of its ſaltneſs might be thought unfit for cattle, corn, olives and vines, was yet, as Joſephus obſerves, uſeful for the nouriſhment of bees, and producing honey; and I have reaſon to believe the truth of this, becauſe when I was there, I perceived in many places a ſtrong ſmell of honey and wax. Thus the country might well maintain the vaſt numbers of its inhabitants, who by the nature of their climate are inclined to an abſtemious diet, by its being in every part productive of either milk, corn, wine, oil or honey, the principal food of the eaſtern nations.

On our leaving Beer, we came in two hours and a quarter to the top of a hill, from whence we had the firſt proſpect of Jeruſalem. Rama, anciently called Gibea of Saul being within view on the right hand, and the plain of Jericho and




Vivenhand

*A View of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre.*

the mountains of Gilead on the left. In another hour we came to the walls of Jeruſalem ; but could not enter without firſt obtaining leave of the governor, which being granted, we went in at Bethelem gate mounted and armed, on account of our being in company with the French Conſul ; for otherwiſe, all Franks, who come not in with ſome public miniſter, are obliged to diſmount at the gate, to deliver their arms, and enter on foot. During our ſtay, we took our lodgings at the French Conſul's and boarded with the friars at the Latin convent.

The 26th being Good Friday according to the Latin ſtyle, we were obliged to go with the Conſul, to the church of the Sepulchre, to keep the feaſt with him, though it was a week before the obſervance of Eaſter in England. We found the church doors guarded by ſeveral Janizaries, who ſuffer none to enter till they have paid their caphar, which for Franks or European Chriſtians is commonly 14 dollars per head, unleſs they are Eccleſiaſtics, and then it is but half as much. But having once paid it, they may afterwards go in and out gratis as often as they pleaſe during the whole feaſt, provided it be at the cuſtomary hours when the doors are open. The pilgrims being this day all admitted, the church doors were locked and opened no more till Eaſter, when being cloſely confined for three days, we viſited all the holy places at leiſure.

The church of the Holy Sepulchre is erected on Mount Calvary, a ſmall hill upon the greater Mount of Moria, which being anciently appropriated to the execution of malefactors, was ſhut out of the city as a polluted place. But ſince Chriſt died upon it for the ſins of the world, the city has been built around it, and it now ſtands in the midſt of Jeruſalem, a great part of the Hill of Sion being ſhut out of the walls to make

room for it. To prepare this hill for building a church upon it, it was neceſſary to reduce the top to a plain area, which was done by cutting away ſome parts of the rock, and elevating others. But it is ſaid that great care was taken that none of thoſe parts concerned in our Lord's paſſion ſhould be altered or diminiſhed, and that the part of Calvary where Chriſt was faſtened to the croſs is left entire; it being about ten or twelve yards ſquare, and ſtanding ſo high above the floor of the church, that there are 21 ſteps to go up to the top; and the holy ſepulchre, which was at firſt hewn into a rock under ground, is now a grotto above ground, the rock being cut away from it.

Though the church is leſs than 100 paces long, and not above 60 wide, it is ſuppoſed to contain under its roof 12 or 13 places, conſecrated by ſome particular actions, relating to our Lord's death and reſurrection. At firſt, the place where he was derided by the ſoldiers; ſecondly, where they divided his garment; thirdly, where he was confined while they dug the hole in which they erected the croſs and made every thing ready for his crucifixion; fourthly, where he was nailed to the croſs; fifthly, where the croſs was erected; ſixthly, where the ſoldier ſtood who pierced his ſide; ſeventhly, where his body was anointed in order for burial; eighthly, where his body was depoſited in the ſepulchre; ninthly, where the angels appeared to the women, after his reſurrection; tenthly, where Chriſt himſelf appeared to Mary Magdalen. All which places and many others, are ſuppoſed to be contained within the narrow limits of the church, and all of them are adorned with ſo many ſeveral altars.

Every Chriſtian nation had anciently a ſmall ſociety of monks lodged in the galleries about the church, and the little buildings annexed to it: but all, except four, have forſaken theſe apart-

ments, on account of the heavy rents impoſed upon them by their Turkiſh landlords, and theſe four are Latins, Greeks, Armenians, and Cophites. Beſides their ſeveral apartments, each fraternity had their peculiar altars and ſanctuary for their own uſe. But the greateſt prize now diſputed between the Greeks and Latins, is the command of the holy ſepulchre, which is ſometimes carried on with ſuch animoſity, that in diſputing which party ſhould go in to celebrate maſs, they have proceeded to blows, and even wounded each other at the door of the ſepulchre. The father guardian ſhewed me a great ſcar in his arm, which was occaſioned by a wound given by a Greek prieſt; but at the requeſt of the French king by a letter to the grand vizir, the holy ſepulchre was in 1690, appropriated to the Latins, and they alone have the privilege of ſaying maſs in it, though all other Chriſtians may go into it, for the celebration of their private devotions.

There are always ten or twelve Latins with a preſident over them, who reſide in the church; whoſe daily employment is trimming the lamps; and every day they make a ſolemn proceſſion with tapers and crucifixes to the ſeveral ſanctuaries, ſinging at every one a Latin hymn, relating to the ſubject of the place. This ceremony begins on Good-Friday night, which is called the Nox Tenebroſa, and is obſerved with ſuch extraordinary ſolemnity, that I cannot omit giving a particular deſcription of it.

As ſoon as it grew dark, all the friars and pilgrims aſſembled in the chapel of the Apparition, a ſmall oratory on the north ſide of the holy grave, to go round the church in proceſſion; but before this began, one of the friars preached a ſermon in Italian, on the darkneſs at the crucifixion, and no ſooner entered upon his diſcourſe, than all the candles were inſtantly put out, to

give a more lively image of the occaſion, and thus the place continued very much in the dark, till the preacher having ended the diſcourſe, every perſon preſent had a large lighted taper put into his hand, and the crucifixes, and other utenſils were put in order for beginning the proceſſion: among the reſt there was one crucifix of a very large ſize, which bore upon it the image of our Lord as big as the life. This was faſtened to it with great nails; it was alſo crowned with thorns, and ſmeared with blood. This figure was carried at the head of the proceſſion, and all the company followed to the ſeveral ſanctuaries of the church, ſinging at every one a hymn. The firſt place was the pillar of Flagellation; a large piece of which is kept in a little cell juſt by the chapel of the Apparition. There they ſung their hymn, and a friar preached in Spaniſh, on the ſcourging of our Lord. From hence they proceeded to the priſon of Chriſt, where they ſay he was ſecured, while the ſoldiers prepared for his crucifixion: here alſo they ſung an hymn, and a third friar preached in French. They next went to the altar of the diviſion of Chriſt's garments, where they only ſung an hymn; and from thence proceeded to the chapel of Deriſion, where they had an hymn and another ſermon in French. From this place they went up to Calvary, leaving their ſhoes at the foot of the ſtairs. Here are two altars: one where Chriſt was nailed to the croſs, at which they laid down the great crucifix, and acted the nailing of Chriſt to it, and after the hymns, one of the friars preached another ſermon upon the crucifixion. At the other altar there is a hole in the natural rock, in which they pretend that the foot of our Lord's croſs ſtood; and here they ſet up their croſs with the bloody image upon it, and leaving it, ſung an hymn; after which the father guardian ſeating himſelf in a chair before it, preached a ſermon in Italian.

About the diſtance of a yard and a half from the the hole where the foot of the croſs was fixed, is ſeen a cleft in the rock, ſaid by tradition to be made at the earthquake at Chriſt's death, when the rocks were rent. It appears to be a natural breach, about a ſpan wide at its upper part; the ſides of it anſwer each other, and it runs in ſuch intricate windings as could not be counterfeited by art. The chaſm is about two ſpans deep, after which it cloſes; but opens again below, as may be ſeen in another chapel contiguous to the ſide of Mount Calvary; and runs down to an unknown depth.

The ceremony of the paſſion being over, and the ſermon ended, two friars, repreſenting Joſeph of Arimathea and Nicodemus, went to the croſs with a grave and ſolemn air, drew out the great nails, and took down the feigned body from the croſs, which was ſo contrived that the limbs were ſoft and flexible, as if they had been real fleſh, and it appeared very ſurpriſing to ſee theſe pretended mourners bend down the arms which were before extended, and lay them upon the body, as is uſually done with reſpect to the deceaſed. The body was now received in a large winding ſheet, and carried down from Mount Calvary, all the company attending to the ſtone of unction, which is ſaid to be the place where our Lord's body was anointed and prepared for burial: and here, while they caſt over it ſweet powders and ſpices, they ſung an hymn, and a friar preached a funeral ſermon in Arabic. After which they carried away the pretended corpſe, and laid it in the ſepulchre, ſhutting up the door till Eaſter morning.

As nothing extraordinary paſſed the next morning, many of the pilgrims had leiſure to have their arms marked with the uſual enſigns of Jeruſalem, which is performed in the following manner. They have wooden ſtamps of any figure deſired,

which they print off upon the arm with powder of charcoal, and then taking two very fine needles tied together, and dipping the points in a certain ink, ſaid to be compounded of gunpowder and ox gall, they make ſmall punctures all along the lines of the figures they have printed, which is done with great quickneſs and dexterity, ſeldom piercing ſo deep as to draw blood, after which the part is waſhed in wine.

In the afternoon the congregation being aſſembled in the area, before the holy grave, the friars ſpent ſome hours in ſinging the Lamentations of Jeremiah, which, with the uſual proceſſion to the holy places, was all the buſineſs of the day.

On the 28th, being Eaſter-Sunday, the ſepulchre was ſet open very early; the friars looked very joyful, and maſs was celebrated before it, this being the higheſt place in the church. The Father Guardian had a throne erected, and being dreſſed in epiſcopal robes, with a mitre on his head, he gave the hoſt in ſight of the Turks, to all who were diſpoſed to receive it, not refuſing children of ſeven or eight years old: which office being ended, we left the ſepulchre, and returning to the convent, dined with the friars.

After dinner we went to viſit ſome of the remarkable places without the walls, and beginning with thoſe on the north ſide, were firſt conducted to a large grotto, a little without the gate of Damaſcus, which is ſaid to have been for ſome time the reſidence of the prophet's bed, which is a ſhelf of the rock about eight feet from the ground, near which is the place where they ſay he wrote his Lamentations. This cave is at preſent a college of Derviſes, and is held in great veneration by the Jews and Turks, as well as the Chriſtians. The next place we went to, was thoſe famous caves called the ſepulchres of the Kings; but for what reaſon, I am unable to determine, unleſs they were

the ſepulchres of the ſons of David; but whoever was buried there, the place is adorned with ſuch expenſe of labour and treaſure, that it may well be ſuppoſed the work of kings. The entrance is at the eaſt end through a rock, into an open court cut down into the rock, with which it is ſurrounded inſtead of walls. On the ſouth ſide of this court is a portico nine paces long and four broad, alſo hewn out of the natural rock, with a kind of architrave running along its front, adorned with ſculpture of fruits and flowers, which is ſtill diſcernible, though much defaced by time. At the end of the portico, you deſcend to the paſſage into the ſepulchre, the door of which is ſo obſtructed with rubbiſh, that it is difficult to creep through; but within is an handſome room of about ſeven or eight yards ſquare, cut out of the natural rock, with the ſides and ceiling ſo exactly ſquared, that nothing could be built more regular: and the whole is ſo firm and entire, that it may be called a chamber hewn out of one piece of marble. From this room there is a paſſage into ſix more, one behind another, all of them reſembling the firſt; but the two innermoſt are deeper than the reſt, they having a ſecond deſcent into them of ſix or ſeven ſteps.

In all theſe rooms, except the firſt, were ſtone coffins placed in niches made on the ſides, which at firſt were covered with handſome lids carved with garlands, but moſt of them are broken to pieces. As the moiſt damps were conſtantly condenſing on the ceilings and walls, which were always dropping, each room had a ſmall channel cut in the floor, to carry off the water. But what appeared moſt ſurpriſing in the ſubterraneous rooms were the doors, of which there was only one that remained hanging; it conſiſted of a piece of ſtone about ſix inches thick, of the ſize and ſhape of an ordinary door, and was carved in pan-

nels, ſo as to reſemble a piece of wainſcot. It was viſibly of the ſame kind with the whole rock, and turned upon pivots, which were of the ſame ſtone with the door, and contained in two holes of the immoveable rock, one at the top and the other at the bottom. It appeared a riddle to the pilgrims, whether theſe doors were cut out of the rock, or brought hither; for reſolving of which, I obſerved, that the door left hanging did not touch its lintel by at leaſt two inches, ſo that it might be eaſily lifted up from the pivot, on which it turned at bottom; and that the doors which had been thrown down, had the pieces that turned in a hole in the lintel twice as long as that at the bottom; which ſeems to intimate pretty plainly in what manner this work was accompliſhed.

Having taken a full view of the ſepulchres, we returned towards the city, and juſt by Herod's gate were ſhewn a cave, the bottom of which was filled with ſtagnated water and mire: this paſſes for the dungeon in which Jeremiah was confined by Zedekiah, till he was ſet at liberty by Ebed-Melech; and here we concluded the buſineſs of the day.

On Eaſter-Monday the Moſolem, or governor of the city, ſet out, according to cuſtom, with a party of ſoldiers to conduct the pilgrims to the river Jordan, in order to ſecure them from the inſolence of the Arabs; upon which occaſion his fee for his company and ſoldiers is twelve dollars for each Frank pilgrim, and ſix for Eccleſiaſtics, which every one muſt pay, whether he goes the journey, or ſtays in the city. We went out at St. Stephen's gate with the pilgrims, who were of both ſexes, and of every nation, amounting to about 2000, and having croſſed the valley of Jehoſaphat, and part of mount Olivet, we arrived in an hour at Bethany, which is at preſent only a ſmall village.

At the entrance into it there are ſome old ruins called Lazarus's caſtle, ſuppoſed to have been his manſion houſe, and near it the ſepulchre out of which he was raiſed by Chriſt. There is a deſcent into it of 25 ſteps, at the bottom of which is firſt a ſmall ſquare room, and from thence a paſſage into another, that is ſtill leſs and about a yard and a half deeper, in which the body is ſaid to have been laid. This place is held in great veneration by the Turks, who uſe it for an oratory, and make all Chriſtians pay a caphar for their admiſſion into it.

A little farther we paſſed by a place called Mary Magdalen's habitation; and then deſcending a ſteep hill, came to the Fountain of the Apoſtles, where it is pretended they uſed to refreſh themſelves when travelling between Jeruſalem and Jericho. Then proceeding ſeveral hours, through hills and valleys, all of which appeared barren, though diſcovering evident marks of the labour of the huſbandman in ancient times; we after ſome hours, came to the mountainous deſert, into which our Saviour was led by the Spirit to be tempted by the devil, a barren deſolate place, conſiſting of high rocky mountains, that are torn and diſordered as if, in ſome great convulſion of nature, the very bowels of the mountains had been turned outwards. But from the top of theſe hills of deſolation we had a delightful proſpect of the mountains of Arabia, the Dead Sea, and the plain of Jericho, into which we deſcended, and then turning upon the left hand, came to the foot of the Quarantania, which is ſaid to be the mountain on which the devil took our Saviour, when he laid before him all the kingdoms and glories of the earth. It is indeed an exceeding high mountain, and is not only difficult but dangerous of aſcent. It has a ſmall chapel at the top, and another about half way up, founded upon a prominent part of the rock, near which are ſeveral caves, anciently uſed by hermits,

and by ſome at this day for places in which they keep lent.

From hence turning down into a plain, we paſſed by a ruined aqueduct, and came to the Fountain of Eliſha, ſo called from his miraculouſly purging it of its brackiſhneſs, at the deſire of the men of Jericho. Its waters are now received into a baſon, nine or ten paces long, and five or ſix in breadth, and from thence divide themſelves into ſeveral ſtreams, which refreſh the whole field that lies between this place and Jericho. A tree grows cloſe to the fountain, ſpreading its boughs over the water; under its ſhade we took a collation with the Father Guardian, and about 30 or 40 other friars who accompanied us in this journey. In leſs than an hour's ride from this fountain we arrived at Jerichco, which is at preſent only a poor deſpicable village of the Arabs; and here we ſaw the place where Zaccheus's houſe is ſaid to have ſtood; this is an old ſquare ſtone building on the ſouth ſide of the town.

The next morning we ſet out very early for Jordan. We found the plain extremely barren, producing nothing but a kind of ſamphire and other marine plants; and in many places where puddles of water had ſtood in the road, we obſerved a whiteneſs on the ſurface of the ground, which we found to be a cruſt of ſalt, raiſed by the water out of the earth. About a furlong from the river was an old ruinous church and convent dedicated to St. John, in memory of his baptiſing our Saviour; but though we were there in the end of March, we could diſcover no ſign of its overflowing, notwithſtanding its being the proper time for thoſe inundations. Having deſcended the outermoſt bank, we proceeded about a furlong upon a level ſtrand, before we came to the immediate bank of the river, which is ſo covered with trees and buſhes, particularly willows, tamariſks, and

oleanders, we could ſee no water till we had made our way through them. In this thicket were anciently ſeveral ſorts of wild beaſts, which being waſhed out of the covert by the overflowings of the river, gave occaſion to that alluſion, "He ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan." And this is alſo reported to be the caſe at preſent.

We had no ſooner arrived at the river, and diſmounted, in order to gratify the curioſity which had brought us thither, than we were alarmed by ſome troops of Arabs appearing on the other ſide, and firing at us: but though they were at too great a diſtance to do any execution, this hindered the friars from performing the ſervice preſcribed for this place, and ſeemed to throw them into a greater terror than the reſt of the company. This alarm being however ſoon over, ſome ſtripped and bathed themſelves, others cut down boughs from the trees, and every body was employed in taking a memorial of this famous ſtream. The water was very turbid, and too rapid to ſwim againſt. It was about twenty yards over, and its depth far exceeded my height. There ſeemed to be a much larger thicket on the oppoſite bank, than on that where we were; but we did not dare to ſwim over, to take any certain account of what was on the other ſide, for fear of the Arabs.

Having ſtaid ſome time at the river, the Moſolem ſummoned us to return, and conducted us back into the middle of the plain, where ſitting under his tent, he made us paſs man by man before him, to take a more exact account of us, to prevent his loſing any part of his caphar. As we could not go to the Dead Sea, without a licence from our commander in chief we ſent to deſire his permiſſion for our going, and a guard to attend us; and he granting this requeſt, we immediately ſet forwards.

On our approaching that ſea, we paſſed thro', a kind of coppice of buſhes and reeds; and on our arriving at it, found that it is incloſed on the eaſt and weſt by very high mountains. On the north it is bounded by the plain of Jericho, on which ſide it receives the waters of Jordan; and on the ſouth it extends farther than the eye can reach. This lake is ſaid to be twenty-four leagues in length, and ſix or ſeven in breadth.

On the ſhore of this ſea or lake we found a black ſort of pebbles, that burn on being held in the flame of a candle, yielding a ſmoke of an intolerable ſtench; but though they loſe their weight in burning, they do not at all decreaſe in bulk. The neighbouring hills abound with theſe ſulphurous ſtones, and I ſaw pieces of them at the convent of St. John in the wilderneſs, which were two feet ſquare, carved in baſſo relievo, and poliſhed to as great a luſtre as black marble is capable of. Theſe were deſigned for the ornaments of a new church and convent.

It is a common tradition, that all the birds which attempt to fly over this lake drop down dead into it, and that no fiſh or any other animal can ſupport life within theſe deadly waters; but I actually ſaw ſeveral birds flying about and over this lake, without any viſible injury. I alſo obſerved among the pebbles on the ſhore, two or three ſhells of fiſh reſembling thoſe of oyſters caſt up by the waves. The water I found to be very limpid, and not only ſalt, but alſo extremely bitter and nauſeous; and being willing to make an experiment of its ſtrength, I went into it, and found that it bore me up in ſwimming with uncommon force; but as to what is ſaid by ſome authors, that perſons wading in it were buoyed up to the top as ſoon as the water reached the navel, I found it falſe by experience. As for the

bitumen for which this lake has been long famous, there was none at the place where we were, though it is gathered near the mountains on both ſides in great plenty. I had ſeveral lumps of it brought me to Jeruſalem, and found that it exactly reſembled pitch, from which, I could no otherwiſe diſtinguiſh it, than by its ſulphureous taſte and ſmell.

Being deſirous of ſeeing if there were any remains of the cities anciently ſituated in this place, and made the dreadful example of the divine diſpleaſure, I carefully ſurveyed the waters as far as my eye could reach; but could not ſee any heaps of ruins, nor any of that ſmoke aſcending above the ſurface, which is uſually mentioned in the writings of geographers. I was told, however, by the father guardian, and the procurator of Jeruſalem, both of whom were men in years, and to appearance neither deſtitute of ſenſe nor probity, that once they actually ſaw ſome of theſe ruins; which were ſo near the ſhore, and the water at that time ſo ſhallow, that they, with ſome Frenchmen, went to them, and found ſeveral pillars and other fragments of buildings; whence they were now probably concealed by the height of the water. On the weſt ſide of the lake is a promontory, near which our guide told us is the monument of Lot's wife metamorphoſed into a pillar of ſalt; but we did not give credit enough to the report, to take the trouble of going to ſeek for it. As to the apples of Sodom, of which ſo much has been ſaid, I neither ſaw nor heard of any about this place; nor was there any tree to be ſeen near the lake, from which any ſuch kind of fruit might be expected.

In our return, at about an hour's diſtance from the Dead Sea, we came to an old ruined Greek convent, and found a good part of the church remaining, with ſeveral pieces of painting repre-

ſenting Greek ſaints entire, and over the altar was a repreſentation of our Lord's laſt ſupper, with a Greek inſcription. Both about this place, and in many others of the plain, I perceived a ſtrong ſcent of wax and honey, for the ſun was very hot, and the bees induſtriouſly employed about the bloſſoms of the ſalt weed which the plain produces. Among the products of this place we ſaw a very remarkable fruit called by the Arabs Zachone. It grows on a thorny buſh, has a ſmall leaf, and both in ſhape and colour reſembles an unripe walnut. The Arabs bray the kernel of this fruit in a mortar, and then putting the pulp into ſcalding water, they ſkim off an oil which riſes to the top. The oil they take inwardly for bruiſes, and apply it outwardly to green wounds, preferring it to the balm of Gilead.

In the morning of the 31ſt, we returned the ſame way by which we came, and in about ſix hours arrived near the walls of Jeruſalem; when it being reſolved, inſtead of returning to the city, to go immediately to Bethlehem, we turned down into the valley of Jehoſaphat, and paſſing by the city, went through the valley of Rephaim, famous for being the theatre of David's victories over the Philiſtines. In the road we were ſhewn the following objects of curioſity; the houſe of Simeon; a famous turpentine tree, under the ſhade of which the Virgin is ſaid to have reſted, when ſhe carried Chriſt in her arms to preſent him to the Lord at Jeruſalem; a convent dedicated to Elias, where the Greek monks who reſide there ſhew the pretended impreſſion of his body in a hard ſtone, that ſerved for his bed; near which is a well, wherein they ſay the ſtar appeared to the wiſe men; Rachael's tomb, which plainly appears to be a modern and Turkiſh ſtructure; near it is a ſmall piece of ground, in which are picked up round ſtones, exactly reſembling peas, and tradition here

ſays, that they were once really peas, but that they were miraculouſly petrified by the bleſſed Virgin, to puniſh a ſurly ruſtic, who denied her an handful of them to relieve her hunger.

On our arrival at Bethlehem, we immediately went to all the holy places there; as that where our Lord is ſaid to have been born; the manger in which it is pretended he was laid; the chapel of Joſeph his ſuppoſed father; that of the Innocents; thoſe of St Jerome, of St. Paula and Euſtochium, of Euſebius of Cremona, and the ſchool of St. Jerome.

On the firſt of April we went to ſee the remarkable places in the nighbourhood of Bethlehem, the firſt of which was the famous fountains, pools and gardens, ſaid to be King Solomon's, and to which he is ſuppoſed to allude, when among the other inſtances of his magnificence, he reckons up his gardens, vineyards, and pools. Theſe pools are three in number, lying in a row above each other, and ſo diſpoſed that the water of the uppermoſt deſcends into the ſecond, and the ſecond into the third. They are ſquare, and of an equal breadth, which is about 90 paces, but the length is different, that of the firſt being about 160 paces, that of the ſecond 200, and the third 220. They are all lined and plaiſtered, and contain a great depth of water. Cloſe to the pools is a pleaſant caſtle of modern ſtructure, and about 140 paces from it is the fountain from which the pools derive their waters, which the friars will have to be that Sealed Fountain to which the ſpouſe is compared. In confirmation of which opinion, they pretend a tradition that king Solomon ſhut up theſe ſprings, and kept the door ſealed with his ſignet, in order to preſerve the waters in their natural freſhneſs and purity, for his own drinking; and indeed this would not have been difficult, as they riſe under ground, and have no avenues to

them, but a hole like the mouth of a narrow well, through which there is a deſcent of about four yards, which opens into a vaulted room, 15 paces long, and 8 broad; joining to this is another room of the ſame form, but ſomewhat leſs, and both of them are covered with handſome ſtone arches, that are very ancient. There are four places at which the water riſes, whence it is conveyed by little rivulets into a kind of baſon, and carried from thence by a large ſubterraneous paſſage into the pools; but before it arrives at them, a part of the ſtream flows into an aqueduct of brick pipes, that carries it by many turnings and windings about the mountains to Jeruſalem.

Below the pools there is another rocky valley, incloſed on both ſides with high mountains, which the friars maintain is the encloſed garden alluded to in the place before cited, "A garden encloſed is my ſiſter, my ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed." However, it is probable, that theſe pools may be the ſame with Solomon's, there not being ſuch ſtore of excellent ſpring-water any where elſe to be found throughout all Paleſtine.

From hence we returned to viſit ſome places near Bethlehem, where we ſaw the field in which it is ſaid the ſhepherds were watching their flocks, when they received the glad tidings of Chriſt's birth; hard by is the village where they dwelt, and at a ſmall diſtance an old deſolate convent built by St. Paula, in which ſhe died.

Having taken a view of every thing worth ſeeing on the ſouth and eaſt of Bethlehem, we walked out after dinner to the weſtward, to take a view of David's well, ſo called from its being ſuppoſed to be the ſame which David ſo much thirſted after. But this is rather a ciſtern ſupplied only with rain water. About two furlongs from thence are to be ſeen ſome remains of an old aqueduct, that once conveyed the water from Solomon's pools to Jeru-

ſalem; this is indeed with great probability ſaid to have been the work of Solomon. It runs along the ſurface of the ground, and is compoſed of large ſtones, with a cavity in the middle, for the channel. They are let into each other, with a fillet round the cavity to prevent leakage, and joined by ſo firm a cement, that though they are a kind of coarſe marble, it is eaſier to break than to ſeparate them. For the greater ſecurity, this range of ſtone pipes was covered with a caſe of ſmaller ſtones, laid over them with a very ſtrong mortar, ſo that the whole work ſeems to be formed of ſuch ſtrength and firmneſs, as if it had been deſigned for eternity. But this aqueduct, which was formerly carried five or ſix leagues with vaſt expence and labour, has been ſo deſtroyed by the Turks, that there are only a few fragments of it remaining.

On our return we went to viſit the Greek and Armenian convents, which are contiguous to that of the Latins, each of which has a door that opens into the chapel of the holy manger, and then went to the grotto of the bleſſed Virgin, within forty yards of the convent, where ſhe is ſaid to have hid herſelf and her divine babe, in order to eſcape the fury of Herod, ſome time before their departure into Egypt. This grotto was formed out of a chalky rock: the whiteneſs they ſay proceeds from ſome drops of the Virgin's milk that fell from her breaſt, while ſhe was ſuckling the holy infant: whence they imagine that this chalk has a miraculous virtue of encreaſing womens milk. It is therefore taken by the women of the country for that purpoſe, as well by the Turks and Arabs, as the Chriſtians.

Having the next morning preſented the Guardian with two chequins a-piece, in return for his civilities, we took leave of Bethlehem, in order to take a view of the wilderneſs and the convent of St.

John the Baptiſt. We firſt croſſed the famous valley, in which it is ſaid the angel of the Lord in one night ſlew many thouſands of the army of Sennacherib, and then came to the village called Boatſhellah, where it is pretended that no Turk can live above two years; in virtue of which report, the Chriſtians keep the village without moleſtation, no Turk being willing to hazard his life by making the experiment. A little farther we came to a ſpring where we were told that Philip baptiſed the Ethiopian eunuch; but the paſſage here is ſo rocky and uneven, that it is a difficult road for a ſingle horſeman, whence the pilgrims have been ready to think it impoſſible for the eunuch to ride in a chariot. However, a true judgment cannot be formed of the ancient roads, from what they have been reduced to by the negligence of the Turks. Not far from this ſpring is a place where the rock had been anciently cut away, in order to lay a good open road; whence it may be ſuppoſed that the ſame care was uſed along this paſſage, though it has been deſtroyed by time. We ſoon after came to a place called the village of St. Philip, where aſcending a ſteep hill, we arrived at the wilderneſs of St John, which though very rocky, is now well cultivated, and produces plenty of corn, vines, and olive-trees. After having travelled an hour in this wilderneſs, we came to the cave and fountain where the baptiſt is ſaid to have exerciſed his auſterities. Near this cell there are ſome old locuſt trees, which the friars ſay yielded him ſuſtenance; and the popiſh pilgrims, who dare not preſume to be wiſer than theſe blind guides, gather, and carry away the fruit with great devotion. After this, we paſſed along one ſide of the valley of Elab, where David ſlew the giant, and had a view of Modon, a village on the top of a hill, famous for being the burying place of the Maccabees. On our approaching the con-

ſent, we went a little out of the way to viſit, a place called the houſe of Elizabeth, the mother of the Baptiſt. This was alſo formerly a convent, though it is now a heap of ruins, the only remarkable place here being a grotto in which it is pretended that the Virgin ſaluted Elizabeth.

The preſent convent of St. John had been rebuilt within four years, and is a large, ſquare, uniform, and neat building, and its church is particularly beautiful. It conſiſts of three aiſles, and has a handſome cupola in the middle, under which is a pavement of Moſaic work, that equals, if not exceeds, the fineſt works of that kind among the ancients. At the upper end of the north aiſle is a deſcent of ſeven marble ſteps, to a very ſplendid altar, erected over the place where the Baptiſt is ſaid to have been born.

On our return from St. John's towards Jeruſalem, we ſaw a convent of the Greeks, that takes its name from the holy croſs, a very neat ſtructure in a delightful ſituation, but what is moſt extraordinary, is the reaſon of its name and foundation; for it is pretended that here is the earth which nouriſhed the root, that bore the tree, that yielded the timber, of which the croſs was made. Under the high altar is ſhewn a hole in the ground where the ſtump of the tree ſtood; and there are not a few viſitants, who are ſo blindly ſuperſtitious as to fall down and worſhip it. As this convent is not above half an hour from Jeruſalem, we returned thither that evening, which was the fifth day after our departure, and immediately were invited into the convent to have our feet waſhed, a ceremony performed by the father guardian himſelf; to every pilgrim, while the whole ſociety ſtands round ſinging Latin hymns: and when the guardian has done his office, every friar comes in, and kiſſes the pilgrims feet.

On the 3d of April we went to see the office of the Holy Fire, a ceremony kept up by the Greeks and Armenians, from a persuasion that every Easter eve a miraculous flame descends from heaven into the holy sepulchre, and lights all the lamps and candles, as the sacrifice was consumed at the prayers of Elijah.

On our approaching the holy sepulchre, we found it crowded with a numerous and distracted mob, who made an hideous clamour; but with some difficulty pressing through the croud, we got up in the gallery next the Latin convent, where we could have a view of all that passed. The people began by running with all their might round the holy sepulchre, crying Huia, which signifies, This is he, or This is it. After which they began to perform many antic tricks: sometimes they dragged one another along the floor round the sepulchre; sometimes marched round with a man upright upon another's shoulders; at others took men with their heels upwards, and hurried them about with such indecency as to expose their nudities; and sometimes they tumbled round the sepulchre like tumblers on a stage. In a word, nothing can be imagined more rude and extravagant than what was acted upon this occasion.

This frantic humour continued from twelve till four, and then the Greeks first set out in a procession round the sepulchre followed by the Armenians, and marched three times round it with their standards, streamers, crucifixes, and embroidered habits; and towards the end of the procession, a pigeon came fluttering into the cupola over the sepulchre, at which the people redoubled their shouts and clamours, when the Latins told the English gentlemen, that this bird was let fly by the Greeks, to deceive the people into the belief that it was a visible descent of the Holy Ghost.

The proceſſion being over, the Suffragan of the Greek Patriarch and the principal Armenian biſhop approached the door of the ſepulchre, cut the ſtring with which it was faſtened, and breaking the ſeal, entered in, ſhutting the door after them, all the candles and lamps within having been before extinguiſhed in the preſence of the Turks. As the accompliſhment of the miracle drew nearer, the exclamations were redoubled, and the people preſſed with ſuch violence towards the door, that the Turks could not keep them off with the ſevereſt blows. This preſſing forwards was occaſioned by the deſire to light their candles at the holy flame as ſoon as it was brought out of the ſepulchre. The two miracle-mongers had not been above a minute in the ſepulchre, when the glimmering of the holy fire was ſeen through ſome chinks in the door, which made the mob as mad as any in Bedlam; then preſently came out the prieſts with blazing torches in their hands, which they held up at the door of the ſepulchre, while the people thronged with extraordinary zeal to obtain a part of the firſt and pureſt flame, though the Turks laid on with their clubs without mercy. Thoſe who got the fire immediately applied it to their beards, faces, and boſoms, pretending that it would not burn like an earthly flame; but none of them would endure the experiment long enough to make good that pretenſion. However, ſo many tapers were preſently lighted, that the whole church ſeemed in a blaze, and this illumination concluded the ceremony.

The Latins take a great deal of pains to expoſe this ceremony, as a ſhameful impoſition, and a ſcandal to the Chriſtian religion: but the Greeks and Armenians lay ſuch ſtreſs upon it, that they make the pilgrimages chiefly on this account, and their prieſts have acted the cheat ſo long, that

they are forced now to ſtand to it, for fear of endangering the apoſtacy of the people.

The mob being diſperſed, we went out of the church, when we ſaw ſeveral people about the ſtone of unction, who having a great number of candles lighted with the holy fire, were employed in daubing pieces of linen with the wicks and melted wax. The linen was deſigned for winding-ſheets; for they imagine that if they are buried in a ſhroud ſmutted with this celeſtial fire, it will ſecure them from the flames of hell.

The 4th of April being Eaſter-Sunday, according to the old ſtile obſerved in England, we did not go abroad to viſit any places; but the next morning went to ſee ſome more curioſities, which we had not yet viſited: and firſt we went to what is called the priſon, from which St. Peter was delivered by an angel; a building cloſe by the church of the Holy Sepulchre, that ſtill ſerves for its primitive uſe. We next viſited an old church in the place where Zebedee's houſe ſtood: then the place where ſtood the iron gate, which of its own accord opened to Peter; and near it is a ſmall church built over the houſe of St. Mark whither Peter went after his miraculous releaſe. The Syrians, to whom it belongs, pretend to ſhew the window, at which Rhoda looked out when Peter knocked at the door. In the church they ſhew a Syric manuſcript of the New Teſtament in folio, which they pretend to be 852 years old; and a little ſtone font, uſed by the Apoſtles themſelves in baptizing. In the ſame ſtreet is what is called the houſe of St. Thomas, formerly converted into a church, but now a moſque. In another ſtreet is the place where they ſay our Lord appeared after his reſurrection to the three Marys; for the friars maintain that they were three, though St Matthew mentions no more than two. At a ſmall diſtance the Armenians have their convent and gardens,

with a large and delightful ſpot of ground, which takes up all that part of mount Sion that is within the city walls; and their church is built over the place where they ſay St. James, the brother of John was beheaded; and in a ſmall chapel on the north ſide of the church, is ſhewn the very place of his decollation. In this church there are two altars, adorned with extraordinary ſplendour, with croſſes of gold and ſilver, crowns, rich mitres, embroidered copes, chalices, and other church utenſils. In the midſt of the church is a pulpit, curiouſly inlaid with tortoiſe-ſhell and mother of pearl, with a beautiful canopy or cupola over it; of the ſame work as the former. The tortoiſe-ſhell and mother of pearl are here ſo exquiſitely mingled, that the work far exceeds the value of the materials. In a kind of anti-chamber there are laid up on one ſide of an altar, three large rough ſtones, that are eſteemed very precious. One of them is pretended to be the ſtone upon which Moſes caſt the two Tables when he broke them, out of indignation at the idolatry of the Iſraelites; and the other two are ſaid to be brought, one from the place of our Lord's baptiſm, and the other from that of his transfiguration.

After this we went to another Armenian chapel, ſaid to be founded in the place where the houſe of Annas ſtood; on the inſide of which, near the door, is ſhewn a hole in the wall, to point out the place where one of the officers of the High Prieſt ſmote our Saviour; whom the friars will have to be the ſame Malchus whoſe ear was healed by our Lord. In the court before this chapel is an olive-tree, to which they ſay Chriſt was for ſome time chained, by order of Annas, to prevent his eſcape.

From hence we went out of Sion gate, which is near to what is called the Houſe of Caiaphas, where there is another ſmall chapel of the Armenians. Here, under the altar, they ſay is the ſtone

that lay at the door of our Saviour's ſepulchre, which the Armenians ſtole from the Church of the Sepulchre and brought hither, though it is two yards and a quarter long, one yard broad and a yard thick. It is plaiſtered all over, except in five or ſix places, where it is left bare, to receive the kiſſes of the pilgrims. Here is alſo ſhewn a ſmall cell, ſaid to have been our Lord's priſon till the morning, when he was carried before Pilate, and likewiſe the place where Peter was frighted into the denial of his maſter.

At a ſmall diſtance farther from the gate was the church of the Cœnaculum, where they ſay Chriſt inſtituted his laſt ſupper; but this is now a moſque, and not to be ſeen by Chriſtians. Near this is a well, ſaid to be the place where the Apoſtles ſeparated, to go every one to his ſeveral charge; and cloſe by it are the ruins of a houſe, in which the Virgin is ſuppoſed to have breathed, her laſt. A little lower down the hill we were ſhewn the place where, it is pretended, a Jew arreſted the body of the Bleſſed Virgin, as ſhe was carrying to her interment; for which the hand he ſeized the bier with was withered. And in the middle of the hill we were ſhewn a cave, in which St. Peter wept bitterly for denying his maſter.

We now returned into the city at Sion gate, and turning down on our right hand, cloſe by the wall, were led into a garden, at the foot of Mount Moriah, where we were ſhewn ſeveral large vaults, which run at leaſt fifty yards under the mountain. They were built in two aiſles arched with firm maſſive ſtones, and ſupported with tall pillars, each of which conſiſted of one ſingle ſtone two yards in diameter. This might be ſome work made under ground, to enlarge the area of the Temple; an opinion that is confirmed by Joſephus. We now returned towards the convent, paſſing in our way through the Turkiſh Bazars, and taking a

view of the beautiful gate of the temple; but could only examine it in paſſing, as the ſuperſtition of the Turks render it unſafe to continue there long.

The next morning we took a progreſs about the city, where going out at Bethlehem gate, and turning on the left hand, we came to Bath-ſheba's Pool at the bottom of mount Sion, where ſhe is ſaid to have been waſhing herſelf when David ſaw her from the terrace of his palace; but others refer this to another ſmaller pool juſt within Bethlehem gate. A little below this pool begins the valley of Hinnom, on the weſt ſide of which is the place anciently called the Potter's Field, and afterwards the Field of Blood, but now termed Campo Sancto. It is only a ſmall piece of ground, about 30 yards long and 15 broad, one half of which is taken up by a ſquare fabric built for a charnel-houſe, that is twelve yards high; into this building dead bodies are let down from the top, there being five holes left open for that purpoſe, through which they may be ſeen under ſeveral degrees of decay. A little below the Campo Sancto is an intricate cave, conſiſting of ſeveral rooms, one within another; in which the Apoſtles are ſaid to have hid themſelves, when they forſook their Maſter and fled.

A little farther the valley of Hinnom ends, that of Jehoſaphat croſſing it, along which runs the brook Cedron: but it has no water except in winter, and it was quite dry when we were at Jeruſalem. In this valley of Jehoſaphat we firſt went to the Well of Nehemiah, ſo called from its being reputed the place where he recovered the fire of the altar, after the Babyloniſh captivity. A little farther is the place where Iſaiah is ſaid to have been ſawn aſunder; above that is the pool of Siloam; a little higher is the fountain of the Bleſſed Virgin; and over againſt it the village of Siloe,

in which Solomon is ſaid to have kept his ſtrange wives; above which is the hill called the Mountain of Offence, where Solomon built the High Places; and not far from thence they ſhew another field of blood, where Judas met with his fate. On the ſame ſide of the valley are ſeveral Jewiſh monuments, among which are two noble antiquities, the pillar of Abſalom and the ſepulchre of Zachary; and cloſe to the latter is the ſepulchre of Jehoſaphat, from whence the valley takes it name.

Upon the edge of the hill on the oppoſite ſide of the valley, the city wall runs in a direct line: near the corner of which there is a pillar jutting out of the wall, and upon this pillar the Turks ſay that Mahomet ſhall ſit in judgment at the laſt day, and that the whole world ſhall be gathered together in the valley below, to receive their doom from his mouth. At a little diſtance to the northward is the gate of the temple, which is walled up, for the Turks here, having a prophecy that their deſtruction ſhall enter at that gate, thus endeavour to prevent its completion. In this valley below the gate is a broad hard ſtone, with ſeveral impreſſions upon it, which may be fancied to be footſteps; and theſe, the friars ſay, are the prints made by our Saviour's feet, when, after his being apprehended, he was violently hurried away to the tribunal of his blood-thirſty perſecutors. At a ſmall diſtance from this ſtone is what is called the ſepulchre of the Bleſſed Virgin, which has a magnificent deſcent to it of forty-ſeven ſtairs. On the right hand on going down, is the ſepulchre of St. Anna her mother, and on the left that of St. Joſeph her huſband. After this, aſcending the hill we were ſhewn a broad ſtone, on which we were told St. Stephen ſuffered martyrdom; and not far from it a cave, into which the Jews caſt his body. And from hence we went to St. Stephen's

gate, ſo called from its vicinity to the place where he ſuffered martyrdom.

The next morning we ſet out again, in order to viſit the moſt remarkable places on Mount Olivet; where, as we were aſcending the mountain, we ſaw certain caves cut with intricate windings under ground, and called the ſepulchres of the prophets. A little higher up are twelve arched vaults under ground, built in a row, in memory of the twelve Apoſtles, who, it is pretended, compiled their creed in this place. Sixty paces higher up we came to the place where we were told Chriſt uttered his prophecy concerning the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. Higher up is a pillar, to ſhew the place where an angel gave the Bleſſed Virgin three days warning of her death; and at the top of the mount we came to the place of our Lord's aſcenſion, where there was anciently a large church built in honour of that triumph; but all that now remains of it is an octagonal cupola, about eight yards in diameter, which is ſaid to be over the place where the Son of God ſet his laſt foot-ſteps on earth; and upon a hard ſtone under the cupola is ſhewn the print of one of his feet. This chapel of the Aſcenſion is in the cuſtody of the Turks, and uſed by them for a moſque. About two furlongs from this place was anciently erected a high tower, in memory of the appearance of the two angels to the Apoſtles after our Lord's aſcenſion, from which the tower had the name of Viri Galilæi; but about two years before this time it was demoliſhed by a Turk, who bought the field in which it ſtood. From this eminence we had a view of Jeruſalem, with the adjacent country, and the Dead Sea.

We now deſcended the mount by another road, and about the midway were ſhewn the place where Chriſt beheld the city, and wept over it; and near the bottom of the hill is a great ſtone, upon which,

we are told, the bleſſed Virgin let fall her girdle after her aſſumption, in order to convince St. Thomas, who, it is pretended, was troubled with a fit of his old incredulity upon this occaſion; and there is ſtill to be ſeen a ſmall winding channel upon the ſtone, which is ſaid to be the impreſſion made by the girdle when it fell, and to be left for the conviction of all who ſhould ſuſpect the truth of the ſtory. A little lower we were ſhewn Gethſemane, an even plat of ground between the foot of Mount Olivet and the brook Cedron. It is not above fifty-ſeven yards ſquare; but is well planted with olive trees, which are believed to be the ſame that ſtood there in our Saviour's time; in virtue of which opinion, the olives, the oliveſtones, and oil which they produce became an excellent commodity in Spain; and yet Joſephus ſhews, that Titus cut down all the trees within about a hundred furlongs of Jeruſalem, and that the ſoldiers were obliged to fetch wood at that diſtance for making their mounts when they aſſaulted the temple. At the upper part of this garden is a flat ledge of naked rocks, ſaid to be the place on which Peter, James, and John fell aſleep, during our Saviour's agony; and juſt by a cave, in which, it is ſaid, he underwent that bitter part of his paſſion. At a ſmall diſtance is a narrow piece of ground, twelve yards long and one broad, ſaid to be the path on which Judas walked up to Chriſt, and, ſaying Hail Maſter, kiſſed him. This narrow path is ſeparated from the garden by a wall, as a terra damnata; and it is remarkable that this was done by the Turks, who as well as the Chriſtians, deteſt the ground on which that infamous piece of treachery was acted. Hence croſſing the brook Cedron, we entered St. Stephen's gate, and again returned to the convent.

On the 8th of April we went to ſee the place where we were told the palace of Pilate ſtood;

but upon this ſpot is now only an ordinary Turkiſh houſe, from the terrace of which there is a full view of the place where the temple ſtood, and this is the only proſpect of it that is allowed; for whatever Chriſtian goes within the borders of this ground muſt forfeit his life or his religion. A fitter place for an auguſt building could not be found in the whole world. It lies upon the top of Mount Moriah, oppoſite Mount Olivet, the valley of Jehoſaphat lying between. It was about 590 of my ſteps in length, and 370 in breadth. In the middle of the area now ſtands a moſque of an octagonal figure, which is ſaid to be built on the ground where formerly ſtood the Sanctum Sanctorum. In the above pretended houſe of Pilate is ſhewn the room in which Chriſt was buffeted by the ſoldiers, and mocked with the enſigns of royalty. At coming out of the houſe is a deſcent where was formerly the Scala Sancta. On the other ſide of the ſtreet, which was anciently a part of the palace, is a room where it is ſaid that our Saviour was ſcourged, and this is now a weaver's ſhop. In returning from Pilate's palace, we paſſed along the Dolorous Way, in which we were ſhewn in order; firſt, the place where Pilate brought our Lord forth to the people, ſaying, Behold the Man! ſecondly, where Chriſt fainted twice under the croſs: thirdly, where the bleſſed Virgin ſwooned at this tragical ſight: fourthly, where St. Veronica preſented him the handkerchief to wipe his bleeding brows: and fifthly, where the ſoldiers compelled Simeon to bear his croſs.

On the 9th we went to take a view of what is now called the Pool of Betheſda, which is 120 paces long, forty broad, and eight deep; but has no water in it. At the weſt end there are ſome old arches, now dammed up, which though there

are but three in number, ſome will have to be the five porches in which ſat the lame, halt and blind. From hence we went to the convent of St. Ann, where there is a large church; but both that and the convent are deſolate and neglected. In a vault under the church is ſhewn the place where it is ſaid the Virgin Mary was born, and near it the Phariſee's houſe where Mary Magdalen waſhed Chriſt's feet with her tears, and wiped them with her hair. In the afternoon we went to ſee Mount Gihon, and the pool of the ſame name, which is lined with a wall and plaſter, it is 166 paces long, 67 broad, and was well ſtored with water.

On the 10th we went to take our leave of the Holy Sepulchre, which being the laſt time of its being opened this feſtival, the Turks allow free admittance to all people, both this day and the following night, without any fee, not only to the poor, but to the lewd and vicious, who go thither to get a convenient opportunity for proſtitution, and who profane it as much as the heathens, who thus celebrated their Aphrodeſia in the temple of Venus.

On Sunday the 11th of April the Turks began their Biram; this is the feaſt after their lent called Ramadam, which being a time of great libertiniſm, we confined ourſelves in our lodgings to avoid being inſulted by the rabble: and there being hardly any thing near the city we had not now ſeen, we kept cloſe in our quarters the two following days, during which we prepared for our departure; and were under ſome uneaſineſs from being informed, that the country was more and more diſturbed by the Arabs; but being told that the Moſolem was likewiſe going to return to his maſter, the Baſſa of Tripoly, we reſolved, if poſſible, to go in his company. We therefore went to him on the 14th with a ſmall preſent, to enquire the time of his

departure, and were informed that he would ſet out the next morning.

Being willing before my departure to meaſure the circuit of the city, I now took one of the friars with me, and went out at Bethlehem gate, whence proceeding on the right hand, I walked round till we came to the ſame gate again, by which means I found that the whole city was 4630 paces in circumference; and ten of my paces amounting to nine yards, the number made 4167, which is juſt two miles and a half.

On the 15th in the morning, having received our deplomata from the Father Guardian, to certify that we had viſited all the holy places, and having each of us preſented the convent with 50 dollars for the trouble we had given, we ſet out with the Moſolem, and lodged the firſt night at Kane Leban, where the Moſolem left us. The country people being now every where at plough, uſed goads of an extraordinary ſize, they being eight feet long, armed with a ſharp point, for driving the oxen, and at the other end, which was about ſix inches in circumference, with a ſmall ſpade or iron paddle, for cleanſing the plough from the clay that encumbers it in working; the plough being held by the ſame perſon who drives the oxen. It was probably with a goad like theſe that Shamgar ſlew 600 of the Philiſtines; ſuch a weapon being no leſs fit than a ſword for ſuch an execution.

On the 16th leaving Kane Leban, we paſſed by Naploſa and Samaria, after which we came to the fountain Selee, where we took up our lodging. On the 17th we continued the ſame road we had travelled before, till we came to Caphar Arab, when we croſſed over the plain of Eſdraelon, and came to Jeneen, a large town, that has an old caſtle and two moſques, and is the chief reſidence of the Emir Chibbly, who ſent us orders not to

advance any farther, till he himſelf ſhould come to receive his caphars. This was very unwelcome news; but as we had no remedy, we waited for his coming from two in the morning till ſun-ſet, when we received an order from that prince to pay the caphar to an officer who was commanded to receive it, and diſmiſs us. We then made all the haſte we could to diſpatch the caphar, and get clear of the Arabs; but notwithſtanding all our diligence, it was near midnight before we had done. After which we departed, and immediately entering into the plain of Eſdraelon, travelled all night, and in ſeven hours reaching the other ſide, came to a very ſteep and rocky aſcent; but in half an hour maſtered it and arrived at Nazareth.

This is now a ſmall village, ſituated in a kind of a round concave valley on the top of a high hill. We were there entertained at a convent, in which were immured ſeven or eight Latin fathers, who live in perpetual fear of the Arabs, who are lords of the country. The church of Nazareth ſtands in a cave, ſaid to be the place where the Virgin Mary received the meſſage from the angel, "Hail thou that art highly favoured, &c." and is in the form of a croſs. That which ſtands for the upright part, being fourteen paces long, and ſix over, running directly into the cave, has no other arch over it, but that of the natural rock. The tranſverſe part, which is built acroſs the mouth of the cave, is nine paces long and four broad, and where theſe join are two granite pillars, one of which is ſuppoſed to ſtand where the angel, and the other where the Virgin ſtood at the time of the annunciation. One of theſe pillars, which is that of the Bleſſed Virgin, has been broke away by the Turks, and 18 inches in length are taken away between the pillar and its pedeſtal, and yet it remains erect, notwithſtanding it touches the roof,

upon which it is probably hung ; but the friars maintain that it is ſupported by a miracle. We afterwards went to ſee the houſe of Joſeph, where Chriſt lived for near 30 years in ſubjection to his ſuppoſed father. At a ſmall diſtance from thence they ſhew the ſynagogue in which our Saviour preached the ſermon which ſo exaſperated his countrymen. In each of theſe laſt places are the ruins of a handſome church built by Helena.

On the 19th we went to viſit Mount Tabor, a high, round, and beautiful mountain, about three furlongs along the plain, thought to be that on which our Lord was transfigured. After a laborious aſcent, which took up near an hour, we reached the top, where we found a moſt fruitful and delicious plain of an oval figure, extending about two furlongs in length, and one in breadth. It is every where incloſed with trees, except towards the ſouth, and was anciently ſurrounded with walls, trenches, and other fortifications, many remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen. In ſeveral parts of this plain are ciſterns of very good water ; and near it are three caves formed to repreſent the three tabernacles Peter propoſed to erect, when, ſeeing the glory of the transfiguration, he ſaid, "Lord, it is good for us to be here ; let us make three tabernacles, &c."

I cannot here forbear mentioning an obſervation which is very obvious to all who viſit the Holy Land ; that almoſt every thing repreſented to be done in the Goſpel, is ſaid by them who ſhew the places to have been done in caves, even where the condition, and the circumſtances of the actions themſelves ſeem to require places of another nature. Thus thoſe of the Bleſſed Virgin's birth ; of the annunciation ; of the Virgin's ſalutation of Elizabeth ; of the Baptiſt's and Chriſt's nativity ; of St. Peter's repentance ; the transfiguration,

and almoſt every thing elſe, are repreſented as done under ground.

The top of Tabor affords a moſt delightful proſpect. On the north-weſt it gives a view of the Mediterranean, and all round are the beautiful plains of Eſdraelon and Galilee. At the bottom, to the weſtward, ſtands Daberah, which is ſaid to take its name from Deborah, Judge of Iſrael; and near it is the fountain of Kiſhon. Eaſtward is Mount Hermon, and at the foot is ſeated Nain, famous for our Lord's raiſing the widow's ſon there. To the ſouthward is a view of the mountains of Gilboa, fatal to Saul and his ſons. Due eaſt is the ſea of Tiberias, and cloſe to it is ſeen a ſteep mountain, down which the ſwine ran and periſhed in the waters. Towards the north appears what is called the Mount of the Beatitudes, a ſmall riſing from which our Saviour delivered his ſermon; and not far from this little hill is the city of Saphet, ſtanding upon a high mountain, which being then in view, our Saviour may be ſuppoſed to allude to it, when he ſays, "a city ſet on a hill cannot be hid."

We had alſo a ſight of the place, which it is pretended was Dothaim, where Joſeph was ſold by his brethren; and of the field where our Saviour fed the multitude with a few loves and fiſhes. After dinner we went to ſee the mountain of the Precipitation, that is, the brow of the hill, where they ſay the Nazarities would have thrown down our Saviour, had he not made a miraculous eſcape. On the brink of the precipice is a great ſtone, upon which the friars ſhew ſome holes reſembling the prints of fingers thruſt into it which they pretend are prints of Chriſt's fingers made by him, when reſiſting the violence that was offered him.

On the 20th of April we took leave of Nazareth, and directing our courſe towards Acra, paſſed in view of Galilee, and came to Sepharia, the re-

puted habitation of Joachim and Anna, the parents of the Virgin Mary; this is at preſent a poor village, on the weſt or which ſtands part of a large church, on the place where the houſe of Joachim and Anna is ſaid to have ſtood. Here begins the delightful plain of Zabulon, from whence we proceeded to Acra, where we were treated very courteouſly by the French conſul and merchants, and having ſtaid only one night, took our leave, returning by the ſame way of the coaſt that has been already deſcribed.

On the 22d we went to ſee a place we had not obſerved before, which was a high rocky mountain about three hours from Sidon, on the ſide of which are hewn 200 caves, all of which are much alike. Their entrances are two feet ſquare; and on the inſide, moſt, if not all of them, have a room about four yards ſquare, on the ſide of which is the door; and on the other three ſo many little cells, elevated about two feet above the floor. It is queſtioned whether they were made for the dead or the living: however, ſeveral of the cells are not of a figure proper for depoſiting human bodies, ſome of them being only a yard ſquare, ſome more, and ſome leſs, ſeeming to be made for family uſes. Over the door of each cell is a channel cut to convey the water away, that it may not annoy the rooms within; and as the cells are cut above each other in the ſide of the rock, there are convenient ſtairs cut for the eaſier communication between thoſe above and thoſe below; and at the bottom of the rock are ſeveral old ciſterns for keeping a ſtore of water.

On the 23d we continued at Sidon, where we were generouſly treated by the French; and the next morning took leave of the conſul, and the reſt of our friends of that nation, in order to go to Damaſcus. Having proceeded about half an hour through the olive-yards of Sidon we reached

the foot of Mount Libanus, and in two hours and a half more came to a village called Caphar Milkî. The aſcent was hitherto eaſy, but it now began to grow more ſteep and difficult. Having laboured an hour and one third more, we came to a freſh fountain called Ambus Lee, where we encamped for that night. The next day we continued aſcending for three full hours, and arriving at the higheſt ridge of the mountain, ſaw the ſnow lying cloſe by the road: when beginning immediately to deſcend on the other ſide we came to a ſmall village called Meſkgarah, where a plentiful ſtream guſhes from the ſide of the mountain, and, falling down into a valley below, forms a fine brook: which, after a current of about two leagues, loſes itſelf in a river called Letane. From hence, in one hour, we entered into a valley called Bocat, which ſeems to be the ſame with Bicath Aven, mentioned Amos i. v. together with Eden and Damaſcus; for very near it there is a place called Eden to this day. We croſſed the river Letane, over a bridge of five ſtone arches, and having travelled about an hour and a half on its bank, pitched our tents for that night.

On the 26th we continued our courſe through the valley of Bocat, to the foot of Libanus, and having paſſed by ſeveral villages, went through a narrow cleft between two rocky mountains to Demas, where we ſet forward again. Having croſſed a bridge over the river Barrady, we again began to aſcend, and in half an hour the road brought us to the brink of a high precipiece, at the bottom of which the river runs, the mountain being cleft aſunder to give it admiſſion into the plain below. On the higheſt part of the precipice is a ſmall ſtructure like a ſheck's ſepulchre; from whence, the Turks ſay, their prophet took a view of the city of Damaſcus, which he found ſo pleaſant and beautiful, that he would not tempt

his frailty by entering into it ; but inſtantly departing, ſaid, "There is but one paradiſe deſigned for man, and he would not take his in this world."

From the above precipice there is the moſt perfect view of Damaſcus, and no diſtant proſpect in the world can promiſe the beholder greater pleaſure. It is ſeated in an even plain of ſuch extent, that the mountains, which encompaſs it on the farther ſide can be but juſt diſcerned, and ſtands at about two miles diſtance from the place where the river Barrady breaks out from between the mountains, to which its gardens almoſt extend. The city is long, ſtrait, and very narrow in the middle, but ſwells bigger at each end, eſpecially at that to the north-eaſt. It is about two miles in length, and is thick ſet with moſques, and ſteeples ; it is encompaſſed with gardens, which, according to common eſtimation, are no leſs than 30 miles round. Hence it looks like a noble city ſituated in a vaſt wood. Theſe gardens are ſet with fruit-trees of all kinds, kept freſh and verdant by the waters of the Barrady ; and from theſe gardens appear many turrets, obeliſks, and ſummer-houſes, ariſing from among the green boughs, and adding no ſmall advantage to the proſpect.

Great part of the beauty, as hath been already ſaid, proceeds from the waters of the Barrady, which, on their iſſuing from between the cleft of the mountain, are divided into three ſtreams; the middlemoſt and largeſt of which runs through a large open field directly to Damaſcus, where it is diſtributed to all the ciſterns and fountains of the city ; while the other two, which ſeem to be the work of art, are drawn round, one to the right and the other to the left, on the borders of the gardens, through which they diſperſe a multitude of little currents; ſo that there is not a garden which has not a ſtream running through it, that

not only ſerves for watering the place, but is improved into fountains, and other water-works, which are peculiarly delightful in a country where the heat of the climate renders a profuſion of water one of the greateſt luxuries. Theſe water-works are, however, not adorned with ſuch variety and art as in Europe. This fine river is almoſt wholly drank up by the city and gardens; and the ſmall part which is left is ſaid to be united again in one channel in the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the city, whence, after a courſe of three or four hours, it loſes itſelf in a bog, without ever arriving at the ſea. This river was called by the Greeks and Romans, Chryſorrhoas; but as for Abana and Pharphar, rivers of Damaſcus mentioned in the Old Teſtament, we could find no memorial of them, but ſuppoſe they were branches of the river Barrady.

We continued a very conſiderable time upon the precipice, delighted with the landſcape of the terreſtrial paradiſe before us, and detained by the beauty of the proſpect, which at the ſame time invited us to taſte the pleaſures of the city. On our going down the hill into the plain, we were met by a Janizary ſent from the convent to conduct us to Damaſcus. He did not care to take us through the neareſt gate, and ſo through the city, for fear the inhabitants ſhould be offended at ſeeing ſo great a number of Franks, and therefore led us round about the gardens; when we obſerved that the garden walls were of a ſingular ſtructure, being built of very large bricks hardened in the ſun. Theſe being two yards long, one broad, and half a yard thick, two rows of them placed edgeways one upon another, form a cheap, expeditious, and, in this dry country, a durable wall.

As we paſſed between the gardens we obſerved the method uſed here of ſcouring the channels, which is done by putting a large bough of a tree, in the water, when a good luſty fellow getting

upon it, preſſes it down to the bottom, and cauſes it to be drawn along by driving forwards a yoke of oxen to which it is faſtened; and this is intended both to cleanſe the bottom, and to fatten the water, that it may enrich the ſoil of the gardens with its mud.

Having entered the eaſt gate we went immediately to a convent, where we were courteouſly received by the guardian.

The next morning, which was the 28th of April, we walked out to take a view of the city. The ſtreets, as is uſual in hot countries, are narrow, and the houſes are all built of no better materials than either ſun-burnt brick, or Flemiſh wall, very coarſely daubed over, whence upon any violent rains the whole city becomes, by the waſhing of the houſes, an entire quagmire; yet the gates and doors of theſe buildings are adorned with marble portals, carved and inlaid with great beauty aud variety; and it appears not a little ſurpriſing to ſee mud and marble, meanneſs and grandeur; ſo mingled together. On the inſide there is generally a large ſquare court, ſurrounded by ſplendid apartments, beautified by marble fountains, and fragrant trees. The duans are floored and adorned on the ſides with variegated marble in Moſaic work. The ceilings are, after the Turkiſh manner, richly painted and gilt; and the carpets and cuſhions are extremely beautiful. There are generally ſeveral of theſe duans on every ſide of the court; ſo that, on one or the other, a perſon may always lie either in the ſun or the ſhade.

We went to ſee the church of St. John Baptiſt, now converted into a moſque, and eſteemed too ſacred to be entered by Chriſtians. However, we had a tranſient view of it, by looking in at three ſeveral gates. On the north ſide of the church is a ſpacious court, about 150 yards long, and 80 or

100 broad, which is paved all over. The church takes up the ſouth ſide, and the other three are encloſed by a double cloyſter, ſupported by two rows of granite columns of the Corinthian order, which are extremely beautiful and lofty. The church is extremely ſpacious, and is built with three aiſles, between which are rows of beautiful poliſhed pillars. Its gates are vaſtly large, and covered with braſs all over ſtamped with Arabic characters, and in ſeveral places with the figure of a chalice, ſuppoſed to be the ancient enſign or arms of the Mamalukes. In this church is pretended to be kept the head of St. John, and ſome other relicks, eſteemed ſo holy, that it is death even for a Turk to enter the room where they are depoſited. A Turk of good faſhion told us, that at the day of judgment Chriſt was to deſcend into this moſque, as Mahomet was to do into that of Jeruſalem.

We went next to the caſtle, which ſtands at about two furlongs diſtance, and is a good ruſtic building, 340 paces long, and ſomewhat leſs in breadth. We were allowed to enter but juſt within the gate, where we ſaw a great quantity of armour and arms, the ſpoils obtained from the Chriſtians. Among the artillery was an old Roman baliſta; and at the eaſt end hung down the middle of the wall, a ſhort chain cut in ſtone, which ſeemed of no other uſe than to ſhew the ſkill of the artificer. We then went to viſit the bazars, which we found crowded with people, but deſtitute of any thing worth notice.

Early the next morning we went to ſee the cavalcade of the Hadgees ſetting out on their pilgrimage to Mecca, and for our better ſecurity againſt the inſolence of the bigots, we hired a ſhop in one of the bazars through which they were to paſs. This famous cavalcade began with 46 Delees, or religious madmen, each carrying a ſilk ſtreamer mixed either with red and green, or yel-

low and green. Then came three troops of Segmen, an order of Turkiſh ſoldiers; and next ſome troops of Spahees, another order of the ſoldiery. Theſe were followed by eight companies of Mugrubines, on foot, fellows who made a very formidable appearance, and were deſigned to be left in a garriſon maintained by the Turks in the deſert of Arabia, which is relieved every year. In the midſt of the Mugrubines were drawn ſix ſmall pieces of ordnance. There then came on foot the ſoldiers of the caſtle of Damaſcus, fantaſtically armed with coats of mail, gauntlets, and other pieces of old armour. Theſe were followed by two troops of Janizaries and their Aga, well mounted. Next were brought the Baſſa's two horſe-tails, uſhered by his Aga of the court, followed by ſix fine led horſes with ſplendid trappings, and each had girt upon the ſaddle a large ſilver target gilt. After them came the Mahmal, a large pavilion of black ſilk, fixed upon the back of a very tall camel, with the curtains adorned with gold fringes ſpreading round the beaſt to the ground, and on the top a gold ball. The camel that carries it has large robes of beads, fiſh-ſhells, fox-tails, and other fantaſtical ornaments of the ſame kind, hung about his head, neck, and legs. This is deſigned to do honour to the Koran, which is placed with great reverence under the pavilion, where it is carried in ſtate both to and from Mecca. This Koran is accompanied with a rich new carpet, which the Grand Signior annually ſends for the covering of Mahomet's tomb; the old one being brought back in return for it, as it is eſteemed of ineſtimable value. The camel that carries this ſacred load has the privilege of being ever after exempted from all other burdens. The Mahmal was followed by another troop, among which was the Baſſa himſelf, and the rear was brought up by twenty loaded camels.

This proceſſion being over, we went to ſee the Ager Damaſcenus, a long beautiful meadow juſt without the city, divided in the middle by a branch of the river Barrady: it is rendered remarkable by a tradition that Adam was made of the earth of this meadow. Adjoining to it is a large hoſpital, that has a pleaſant ſquare court, on one ſide of which is a ſtately moſque, and on the other ſides cloyſters and lodgings that make no contemptible appearance.

From hence returning homewards, we were ſhewn by the way a beautiful bagnio, and near it a coffee houſe capable of entertaining four or five hundred people under the ſhade of trees. It had two quarters for the reception of gueſts, one fit for the ſummer, and the other for the winter. That deſigned for the ſummer was a ſmall iſland, waſhed by a large ſwift ſtream, and ſhaded over head with mats and trees. In this pleaſant place were a multitude of Turks upon the Duans, there being nothing which they behold with ſuch delight as greens and water; to this if a beautiful face be added, they have a proverb that all three together are a perfect antidote againſt melancholy.

After dinner we went to viſit the houſe ſaid to belong to Ananias, who reſtored ſight to St. Paul. The place ſhewn for it is, according to cuſtom, a ſmall cave, which affords nothing remarkable, except a Chriſtian altar, and a Turkiſh praying place ſeated near each other. Our next walk was out at the eaſt gate, in order to ſee the place of St Paul's viſion, which is about half a mile diſtant from the city, cloſe by the road. A little nearer the city is a ſmall timber ſtructure, not unlike the cage of a country borough in England but within it is an altar. We were told that the apoſtle reſted there, after his viſion in the way to the city. Being returned, we were ſhewn the place where was the

gate at which St. Paul was let down in a baſket; but it is at preſent walled up. On our return we went to viſit the great Patriarch of the Greeks, a perſon of about forty years of age. His reſidence was mean, and yet he told us that the city contained above 1200 people of the Greek communion.

The next day we went to recreate ourſelves in one of the gardens, where we found a pleaſant ſummer-houſe, with a plentiful ſtream of water running through it. The garden was thick ſet with fruit-trees, without the leaſt order, which is the caſe with all the gardens about Damaſcus; only the ſummer-houſes of ſome of them are more ſplendid than thoſe of others, and their waters are improved into greater variety of fountains. In viſiting theſe gardens, the Franks are obliged either to walk on foot or to ride upon aſſes, the Turks not allowing them to mount on horſeback; and there are hackney aſſes, which always ſtands ready equipped for hire. When a perſon is mounted, the maſter of the aſs follows his beaſt to the place whither he is diſpoſed to go, goading him behind with a ſharp pointed ſtick, which makes him diſpatch his ſtage with great expedition. The next day we ſpent in another garden, which exceeded the former in the beauty of its ſummer-houſe, and the variety of its fountains.

The day following we went to Sydonaia, a Greek convent, about four hours to the northward of Damaſcus. In our way we ſaw on our right hand a very high hill, ſaid to be the ſame on which Cain and Abel offered ſacrifices, and where the former ſlew his brother. Sydonaia is ſituated on the farther ſide of a large vale, which lies on the top of a rock, and would be inacceſſible, but for the ſteps that are cut all the way up. It is fenced with a ſtrong wall that incloſes the convent. This

is a very mean ſtructure, containing nothing extraordinary but its wine, which is indeed excellent. This convent was at firſt founded and endowed by the emperor Juſtinian, and is at preſent poſſeſſed by twenty Greek monks and forty nuns, who ſeem to live promiſcuouſly together. Upon this rock, and a ſmall compaſs round it, are no leſs than ſixteen churches or oratories; but they are moſt of them ruined and deſolate.

In the chapel of the convent they pretend to ſhew a great miracle done there ſome years before, and ſay, that having a little picture of the Virgin Mary very much reſorted to by ſupplicants, and famous for the many cures and bleſſings granted to their prayers, a ſacrilegious fellow ſtole it away; but had not kept it long before he found it metamorphoſed into a real body of fleſh, when being ſtruck with ſurpriſe and remorſe at ſo extraordinary an event, he carried it back, confeſſing and imploring forgiveneſs for his crime. The monks, on recovering ſo great a jewel, depoſited it in a ſmall ſtone cheſt, and placing it in a little cavity behind the high altar, fixed an iron grate before it, to ſecure it from any of the like attempts for the future. Upon the grates hang abundance of little toys, the offerings of many votaries for the ſucceſs of their prayers made at this ſhrine. Under the ſame cheſt, in which the incarnate picture was depoſited, they place a ſmall ſilver baſon to receive the holy oil which they pretend diſtils from the incloſed image, and performs wonderful cures in many diſtempers, eſpecially of the eyes.

On the eaſt ſide of the rock is an ancient ſepulchre hollowed out of the firm ſtone, about eight yards ſquare, containing twelve cheſts of dead bodies. Over the entrance are ſix ſtatues as big as the life, in three niches, and on the pedeſtals are the remains of a Greek inſcription.

On the 2d of May we went to ſee the ſtreet called Straight, which is about half a mile in length, and runs from eaſt to weſt through the city; but it being narrow, and ſome of the houſes on both ſides jutting out, we could not have a clear proſpect of its length and ſtraightneſs. In this ſtreet is ſhewn the houſe of Judas, with whom St. Paul lodged; and in the ſame houſe is an old tomb, ſaid to be Ananias's, much reverenced by the Turks, who always keep a lamp burning over it.

In the afternoon, having made the convent where we had lodged a preſent, in return for the kind entertainment we had received, we left Damaſcus, in order to go to Tripoly, deſigning to ſee Balbec; we therefore returned the ſame way we came, and croſſing the river Barrady at the bridge, lodged that night at a village near it.

On the 4th of May, continuing our journey to Balbec, we left our old road, and turning to the north, in an hour and a half came to a ſmall village near which, on the top of a hill, is an old ſtructure, ſuppoſed to be the tomb of Abel, and though it is thirty yards long, it is thought to be juſt proportioned to the height of his ſtature. From this tomb the adjacent country is ſaid to have been anciently called Abilone. Here we entered into a narrow paſſage between two ſteep rocky mountains, the river Barrady running at the bottom. On the other ſide of the river we obſerved ſeveral tall columns, which we found to be the front of ſome ancient and very magnificent edifice, but of what kind we could not conjecture.

On the 5th we paſſed by the fountain of Barrady, and in an hour and two thirds arrived at a village called Surgawich, where we left the narrow valley in which we had travelled ever ſince the morning before. We then aſcended the mountain on the left hand, and having ſpent two hours in croſſing it, arrived a ſecond time in the valley

of Bocat, where proceeding northerly, we came in three hours time within half a mile of Balbec, and there pitched our tents near a plentiful and delightful fountain.

In the afternoonwe walked out to ſee the city, but, before we entered it, ſent to obtain a licence from the governor; a precaution we found to be neceſſary, from the example of ſome worthy gentleman of our factory, who, viſiting this place in the year 1689, were ſeized and forced to redeem themſelves by paying a large ſum of money.

Balbec is ſuppoſed to be the ancient Heliopolis, or City of the Sun, and ſo the word imports; for Baal, though it comprehends all idols of either ſex, is often appropriated to the Sun, which was the ſupreme deity of this country. The city is pleaſantly ſituated on the eaſt ſide of the valley of Bocat, and is of a ſquare figure, encompaſſed by a wall, in which are towers all round at equal diſtances.

On the ſouth-weſt ſide of the city are ſome noble ruins, that are the only curioſities for which this city is uſually viſited. Theſe are the remains of a heathen temple, and of ſome edifices belonging to it, that were truly magnificent; but theſe ancient ſtructures have in latter times been patched up with ſeveral other buildings, and the whole converted into a caſtle, by which name it is at preſent called. The architecture, however, of theſe modern buildings, though not mean, is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from what is more ancient.

On approaching theſe ruins there is found a ſmall round pile of building all of marble, encircled with very beautiful columns of the Corinthian order, which ſupport a noble cornice that runs round the ſtructure. The part of it that remains is now in a very tottering condition, and is uſed by the Greeks for a church. Near this is a large firm pile of building, that is very lofty, and com-

poſed of ſquare ſtones of a prodigious ſize. On the inſides there are ſome fragments of images in the walls. Through this pile we proceeded to a ſtately arched walk or portico, 150 paces in length, leading to the temple, which is an oblong ſquare, 32 yards in breath, and 64 in length: 18 of theſe were taken up with the anti-temple, which is now fallen down, the pillars being broken on which it was ſupported. The body of the temple is ſtill ſtanding, and is encompaſſed with a noble portico, ſupported by columns of the Corinthian order, about 45 feet in height, and meaſuring ſix feet three inches in diameter. Theſe columns are nine feet diſtance from each other, and from the wall of the temple. There are 14 on each ſide, and eight at the end, reckoning the corner pillars in both numbers. The capital of theſe columns ſupport a noble architrave and cornice, which run all round. The portico is covered with large ſtones hollowed in the manner of an arch, extending from the columns to the wall of the temple; and in the centre of each ſtone is carved the figure of ſome of the heathen Gods, Goddeſſes, or Heroes. Among the reſt is Ganymede, with the eagle flying away with him, finely executed. The gate is 21 feet wide; but its height could not be meaſured, it being in part filled up with rubbiſh. It is adorned all round with ſculptures, and on the lowermoſt ſide of the portal is a fame hovering over the entrance, and extending her wings two thirds of the breadth of the gate. The inſide of the temple is 40 yards in length, and 20 in breadth. There are two rows of pilaſters in the walls all round, one above the other; and between the pilaſters are niches, that appear to have been deſigned for the reception of idols. At about the diſtance of eight yards from the upper end of the temple, ſtands part of two fine fluted columns, that ſeem to have ſupported a canopy over the

throne of the chief idol, whoſe ſtation appears to have been in a large niche at this end. On that part of the partition formed from theſe columns, which ſtill remains, are to be ſeen carvings in relievo, repreſenting Neptune, Tritons, Fiſhes, Sea-Gods, Arion and his Dolphin, and other marine figures. The covering of the whole fabric is entirely broken down, and yet, as it now appears, it ſtrikes the mind with the idea of grandeur and is an eminent proof of the magnificence of the ancient architecture. In ſhort, about 50 yards diſtance from the temple is a row of very lofty columns of the Corinthian order, with a noble architrave and cornice, which ſhews it to have been part of a very auguſt pile; but what is now to be ſeen of it is but juſt enough to give regret, that there ſhould be no more of it remaining.

It is very remarkable, that a large piece of the old wall which encompaſſed the ſtructure laſt deſcribed, is formed of ſtones of ſuch a prodigious ſize, that the preſent natives of the country aſcribe this piece of architecture to the Devil. Three of the ſtones, that are larger than the reſt, I took the pains to meaſure, and found them to extend 61 yards in length, one of them being 21, and each of the other two 20 yards long; they are alſo four yards in depth, and their breadth is of the ſame dimenſion. Theſe three ſtones lie end to end in the ſame row. The reſt of the wall is alſo made up of large ſtones, but none of them appear ſo big as theſe. However, what adds greatly to the wonder is, that theſe prodigious ſtones have been lifted up into the wall above 20 feet from the ground.

On the ſide of a ſmall aſcent, on the eaſt part of the town, ſtood an old ſingle column of the Tuſcan order, about 18 or 19 yards in height, and a yard and a half in diameter; and having a channel cut in it its ſide from the top to the bottom, we

magined it might have been erected for the uſe of raiſing water.

Near the place where we lodged was an old moſque, and as I have already obſerved, a fine fountain. The latter had been anciently beautified with ſome handſome ſtone-work round it, which is now almoſt ruined; and upon it is an imperfect inſcription in Greek capitals.

On the 6th we left Balbec, and as we paſſed by the city walls, obſerved many ſtones inſcribed with Roman letters, but all confuſed, and ſome of them ſet upſide down; which ſhews that the walls were made of the ruins of the ancient city. In two hours we came to an old pillar near the road, of the Corinthian order, 19 yards high, and five feet in diameter; and in an hour more we reached the other ſide of the valley, at the foot of Anti-Libanus.

Immediately aſcending the mountain, we in two hours reached a large cavity between the hills, at the bottom of which is a lake called Limone, about three furlongs over, ſupplied with water by the melting of the ſnow. Our guides would have perſuaded us to have ſtaid here all night, aſſuring us, that if we proceeded higher up into the mountain, we ſhould be forced to lie amongſt the ſnow: but preferring a cold lodging before an unwholeſome one, we reſolved to venture. We therefore aſcended, and in an hour's ride arrived at the ſnow; and having proceeded through it for an hour and an half more, we pitched upon as warm a place as we could find in ſo high a region, and for that night lodged upon the very top of Libanus, which is in this part free from rocks, and for ſeveral hours riding only riſes and falls with ſmall and eaſy acclivities; but is entirely barren and deſolate, and where the ground was not concealed by the ſnow, it appeared to be covered with a ſort of thin, ſmooth, white ſlates. The principal benefit received from

this mountain is its proving a conſervatory for abundance of ſnow, which, being thawed by the heat of ſummer, affords a ſupply of water to the fountains and rivers in the valleys below. As the wild beaſts are the ſole proprietors of theſe upper parts of the mountain, we ſaw ſeveral prints of their feet.

The next morning we proceeded for four hours almoſt perpetually upon deep ſnow, ſo hard frozen as to bear us and our horſes; and then deſcending about an hour, came to a fountain in a milder region. Here ſome of us ſet out for Canobine, while the reſt choſe to go directly to Tripoly. We took with us a guide, who pretended to be well acquainted with the road to Canobine, but he leading us about for ſeveral hours in intricate and untrodden mazes among the mountains, and being perfectly at a loſs which way to proceed, we laid aſide our intended viſit, and went directly for Tripoly, where we arrived late at night, and were entertained with great friendſhip and generoſity by the Engliſh Conſul.

On the 8th of May in the afternoon, Mr. Conſul Haſtings carried us to ſee the caſtle of Tripoly, which is ſituated on a hill that commands the city, but being now unprovided with arms and ammunition, ſerves rather for a priſon than a garriſon. In this priſon was confined a poor Chriſtian, called Sheik Eunice, a Maronite, who had formerly turned Mahometan, but in his declining age retracted his apoſtacy, and now died to atone for it; for he was impaled by order of the Baſſa two days after we left the city. This puniſhment, which is generally inflicted by the Turks for the higheſt crimes, is certainly one of the greateſt indignities that can be offered to human nature.

The execution is performed in the following manner: They take a poſt eight or nine feet long, and about the thickneſs of a man's leg, which they

make ſharp at one end, and oblige the criminal to carry it to the place of execution, where they thruſt it into his fundament, and taking him by the legs, draw on his body upon it, till the point of the ſtake appears at his ſhoulders; they then erect the ſtake in a hole dug in the ground, when the criminal ſitting in this poſture not only continues alive, but even perfectly ſenſible, and ſometimes drinks, ſmokes, and talks for twenty-four hours, but generally after the tortured wretch has remained in this deplorable ſituation for an hour or two, one of the by-ſtanders is permitted to give him a gracious ſtab to the heart, in order to put an end to his inexpreſſible miſery.

Deſpairing of having any other opportunity, I made another attempt on the 9th to ſee Canobine and the cedars of Lebanon. Having proceeded acroſs the plain of Tripoly, I arrived at the foot of Libanus or Lebanon, and thence continually aſcending, reached with great fatigue the cedars which grow among the ſnow near the higheſt part of Lebanon, and are as remarkable for their age and ſize, as for the frequent alluſions made to them in Scripture; for ſome of them are very old and of a prodigious bulk, and others much younger; but I could only reckon up ſixteen of the former, though the latter are very numerous. Meaſuring one of the largeſt, I found it to be 12 yards ſix inches in girt, and yet ſound; thirty-ſeven yards in the ſpread of its boughs, and about five yards from the ground it was divided into limbs, each of which was equal to a large tree.

Having ſpent about half an hour in this place, the clouds began to thicken, and ſweep along upon the ground, which ſo obſcured the road, that the guide was greatly at a loſs how to find his way back; and thus bewildered, we rambled for about ſeven hours, which made me much afraid that we ſhould be forced to ſpend another night

on this mountain; but we at length happily discovered the way to Canobine, where we arrived as soon as it was dark, extremely fatigued.

Canobine is a convent of the Maronites, where is the seat of the patriarch; but though it is a mean structure, its situation is admirably adapted to retirement: for there is a very deep chasm in the side of Libanus, which extends at least seven hours travelling directly up into the mountain; but though it is on both sides extremely steep and high, it is covered with fragrant greens from top to bottom, and every where refreshed with springs, falling in pleasant cascades from the rocks; and these streams uniting in the bottom form a full and rapid torrent, whose murmuring is heard all over the place. Canobine is seated on the north side of this chasm, on the steep of the mountain, at about mid-way between the top and the bottom. It stands at the mouth of a large cave, having only a few small rooms, that appear without, and enjoy the light of the sun, the rest being all under ground. It was founded by the emperor Theodosius the Great; and though it had been several times rebuilt, the patriarch assured me, that the church, which is a mean fabric, is of the primitive foundation. This edifice stands in the cavern; but fronting outwards, receives a little light from that side, where there are hung in the wall two small bells, to call the monks to their devotions, a privilege no where else allowed in this country; nor would they be suffered here, were not the Turks too far off to hear them.

On the tenth of May, after dinner, I took leave of the patriarch, and returned to Tripoly, and the next day took leave of our worthy friends there, in order to return to Aleppo. All that occurred in this part of our travels was a particular way used by the country people in gathering their corn; they plucked it up by handfuls from

the roots, that they might loſe none of the ſtraw, which is generally very ſhort, and neceſſary for the ſupport of their cattle, no hay being made here. This being the practice of all the places of the eaſt I have ſeen, ſeems to give light to that expreſſion of the Pſalmiſt, Pſalm cxxix. 6. "which withereth before it be plucked up." And though mention is made in the next verſe of a mower, yet he being ſuch as fills not his hand, this rather confirms the former ſenſe.

We now returned by our former ſtages, without meeting with any remarkable occurrence on the road, and in eight days after our leaving Tripoly, came to the Honey Kane, where we found many of our friends of Aleppo, who came thither to meet us and welcome us home; when having dined together, and congratulated each other on our happy union, we proceeded forwards and the ſame evening arrived at Aleppo.

Thus we have concluded Mr. Maundrell's travels to Jeruſalem, which have always been much eſteemed; but as his account of the antiquities of Balbec is ſomewhat confuſed and inaccurate, owing to his want of ſkill in architecture and drawing, we ſhall gratify our readers with a deſcription of the ruins of that city from the elegant work publiſhed by the ingenious and learned Mr. Wood, who, in company with Mr. Dawkins and Mr. Bouverie, gentlemen diſtinguiſhed by their taſte and erudition, travelled into the eaſt, in the year 1751, taking with them an Italian ſkilled in architecture and drawing. Their view was the improvement of ſcience; and they have already publiſhed two works, that are not only an honour to themſelves, but to their country.

AN

# ACCOUNT

OF THE

# RUINS OF BALBEC,

THE ANCIENT

## *HELIOPOLIS* IN *CŒLOSYRIA.*

THE valley of Bocat, in which Balbec is ſituated, might be rendered one of the richeſt and moſt beautiful ſpots in Syria; for it is more fertile than the celebrated vale of Damaſcus, and better watered than the rich plains of Eſdraelon and Rama. In its preſent neglected ſtate it produces corn, and ſome good grapes; but though ſhade is an eſſential article of oriental luxury, it has but few plantations of trees, the inhabitants being diſcouraged from labours, which promiſe ſuch diſtant and precarious enjoyment, in a country where even the fruits of their induſtry are uncertain. Thus in Paleſtine we often ſee the huſbandman ſowing, accompanied by an armed friend, to prevent his being robbed of the ſeed.

The plain extends in length from Balbec almoſt to the ſea, and its breadth from Libanus to Anti-Libanus, appears to be in few places leſs than two leagues, or more than four. The rivers by which it is watered are the Litane and the Bardouni: the firſt riſes from Anti-Libanus a little to the north

of Balbec, and receives great increaſe from a fine ſpring cloſe by the city walls; the laſt riſes from the foot of Libanus, and joins the Letane in the plain, about an hour from a village called Barillas. Theſe ſtreams, augmented by ſeveral conſtant rills from the melting ſnows of Libanus, which the leaſt management might improve to all the purpoſes either of agriculture or pleaſure, form the Caſimiah, and under that name enter the ſea near Tyre.

Balbec is pleaſantly ſituated upon a riſing ground near the north-eaſt extremity of this plain, between Tripoly of Syria and Damaſcus, and about ſixteen hours diſtance from each. We may with certainty conclude, that this was the Heliopolis of Cœloſyria, ſometimes called the Heliopolis of Phœnicia. It has now about 5000 inhabitants, a few of which are Greek and Maronite Chriſtians, and there are ſome Jews; but the people are at preſent poor, without trade and manufactures. The ancient female beauty and proſtitution of the women in this neighbourhood ſeem to have declined together, and the modern ladies of Balbec have the character of being more chaſte and leſs fair.

When we compare the ruins of Balbec with thoſe of many ancient cities we have viſited in Greece, Egypt, and other parts of Aſia, we cannot help thinking them the remains of the boldeſt plan that appears to have been ever attempted in architecture.

In taking a view of this city from the ſouth, we ſee the preſent town encompaſſed with its wall, and at the eaſt end the moſt conſiderable ruins of the ancient Heliopolis, particularly the remains of its magnificent temple, which are moſtly ſurrounded by a Turkiſh fortification.—The large plate gives an exact view of the city, as it appears in perſpective, where.

A Is the portico of the great temple, on the ruins of which are Turkiſh towers.
B The ſouth-weſt wall of the hexagonal court.
C The ſouth-weſt wall of the quadrangular court.
D Nine Corinthian columns of the periſtyle of the great temple.
E The moſt entire temple.
F The circular temple.
G A Doric column.
H Part of Anti-Libanus.
I Part of Mount Libanus.

The portico which formed the grand front of the temple is ſo noble, that no ornaments ſeem wanting to render it complete; but it is disfigured by the two Turkiſh towers built on its ruins. Behind it the hexagonal court, into which the portico leads, is adorned with the moſt magnificent buildings, now in ruins; but enough is ſtill left to give an idea of their ancient grandeur. The walls are adorned with pilaſters of the Corinthian order, with niches for ſtatues; the doors are finely ornamented, and the entablature which ſurrounds the building above the pilaſters is richly adorned with feſtoons: but the colonade which ſurrounded theſe edifices is deſtroyed, ſcarcely any thing remaining but the pedeſtals; and the whole court is covered with broken columns, capitals, and other parts of the buildings.

This leads into a quadrangular court, in which are likewiſe remains of magnificent buildings much in the ſame taſte. The portico was crowned with an attic courſe, which was alſo carried through the two courts, and ſeems to have been ornamented with ſtatues.

We now came to the great temple, the approach to which was through the foregoing portico and courts. Little more of this edifice remains than nine lofty columns ſupporting their entablature. It is remarkable, that the ſhafts of theſe columns

F. Shallus sculp.t Phil.a

View of the City of BALBEC from the South.

conſiſt of three pieces moſt exactly joined together without cement, which is uſed in no part of theſe buildings; they being only ſtrengthened with iron pins received into a ſocket worked in each ſtone. Moſt of the baſes have two ſuch ſockets, one ſquare, and another circular, correſponding to two others of the ſame ſhape and dimenſions in the under part of the ſhaft. On meaſuring ſome of the largeſt of thoſe that were circular, it was found that the iron pin which they received muſt have been a foot long, and above a foot in diameter. By the ſockets in all the fallen fragments of this temple, it appears that each ſtone had probably been faſtened in this manner. How much this method contributed to the ſtrength of the building is remarkably ſeen in the moſt entire temple, where a column has fallen againſt the wall of the cell with ſuch violence, as to beat in the ſtone it fell againſt, and break part of the ſhaft, while the joinings of the ſame ſhaft have not been in the leaſt opened by the ſhock.

The moſt entire temple is irregularly placed with reſpect to the former, and is alſo built upon a much lower horizontal plan. It was a periſtyle of eight columns in front, and fifteen in flank, which ſtill continue to ſupport their entablature, notwithſtanding ſeveral unſucceſsful attempts of the Turks to deſtroy them, in order to get at the iron employed in ſtrengthening this noble building. The arch of the portico is divided into compartments by the richeſt mouldings and carved work, cut in the ſolid ſtone. Theſe compartments are in an alternate ſucceſſion of one hexagon and four rhomboids, incloſing figures and heads in alto relievo. The rhomboid pannels contain heads of Gods, Heroes, and Emperors; the hexagons alſo contain the heads of the ſame ſubjects, and ſometimes entire figures relating to the ancient mythology, as

Leda and the ſwan, Ganymede riding on the back of an eagle, a half length of Diana, &c. On the inſide of this temple a row of fluted Corinthian columns reach to the top of the building, ſupporting a rich entablature. Between each column is a niche finely ornamented, and above each niche a tabernacle or opening anſwering to it, ſupported by ſmall columns. The roof is fallen down, and out of the ruins of the entablature grow many ſhrubs.

At ſome diſtance to the weſt of theſe ſuperb remains of antiquity, is a magnificent circular temple. The order of this ſtructure without is Corinthian, and within, both Corinthian and Ionic; but the ſhafts of all the columns are of one piece. The lower or Ionic ſtory is converted into a Greek church, and for that purpoſe is ſeparated from the higher or Corinthian ſtory. We have given a front and back view of this edifice in its preſent ſtate, with the Turkiſh houſes and modern additions erected againſt it: and by theſe views the reader will be better able to form an idea of this once elegant ſtructure, than by any verbal deſcription.

On the ſouth weſt part of the city, where the walls incloſe a ſmall part of the foot of Anti-Libanus, is a ſingle Doric column of conſiderable height; but nothing in its ſize, proportions, or workmanſhip is ſo remarkable as a little baſon on the top of its capital, which has a communication with a ſemicircular channel cut longitudinally down the ſide of the ſhaft, and five or ſix inches deep. It is ſaid that water was formerly conveyed from the baſon by this channel; but how the baſon was ſupplied, our author could not learn.

The ſmall part of the city at preſent inhabited is near the circular temple, and to the ſouth and ſouth weſt of it. In this compaſs there are ſeve-

ral minarets, or Turkiſh ſteeples. Inſtead of bells, which are not uſed in Turky, a perſon is employed to call the people to prayers from the balcony near the top of the minaret, at the five ſtated times appointed every 24 hours for divine worſhip.

The city walls, like thoſe of moſt of the other ancient cities of Aſia, ſeem the confuſed patchwork of different ages. The pieces of capitals, broken entablatures, and in ſome places reverſed Greek inſcriptions, to be ſeen in going round them, ſhew that their laſt repairs were made after the decline of taſte, with ſuch materials as lay neareſt at hand. The city gates in general correſpond with what has been ſaid of the walls; but that on the north ſide preſents the ruins of a large ſubaſſement with pedeſtals and baſes for four columns, in a taſte of magnificence and antiquity much ſuperior to that of the other gates.

Near the city walls is a quarry of free-ſtone, from which probably the immenſe ſtones employed in the ſubaſſement of the great temple were taken, while the more ornamented parts of thoſe buildings were ſupplied from a quarry of coarſe white marble, weſt of the city, and at a greater diſtance. In the firſt quarry there are ſtill remaining ſome vaſt ſtones cut and ſhaped for uſe. One of theſe ſtones thus ſhaped, but not entirely detached from the quarry at the bottom, we found to be 70 feet long, 14 broad, and 14 feet five inches deep. The ſtone, according to theſe dimenſions, contains 14,128 cubit feet, and were it Portland ſtone, ſhould weigh about 2,270,000 pounds avoirdupoiſe, or about 1135 tons.

The inhabitants of this country, both Mahometans, Jews, and Chriſtians all confidently believe that Solomon built both Palmyra and Balbec. Indeed, the ruins of both anſwer our ideas of his power and riches, and it is not difficult to diſcover

his wiſdom in the former, and his love of pleaſure in the latter. It is probable that his character as a wiſe and yet voluptuous prince, may have given riſe to an opinion, which, with reſpect to Balbec at leaſt, ſeems to have ſcarce any other foundation; for an eaſtern monarch could not enjoy his favourite pleaſures in a more luxurious retirement, than amidſt the ſtreams and ſhades of Balbec. Many ſtories are there told of the manner in which he ſpent his hours of dalliance in this retreat: a ſubject on which the warm imaginations of the Arabs are apt to be too particular.

Whether the Phœnicians did not erect theſe temples in the neighbourhood of their capital, may be a more reaſonable enquiry: for it is pretty certain, that the ſun was worſhipped here in the flouriſhing times of that people, when this plain was probably a part of their territory.

According to Macrobius, the city derived both its name and worſhip from Heliopolis in Egypt: and he obſerves that the ſtatue of Heliopolitan Jove was brought from thence to this city. "This divinity, he obſerves, was both Jupiter "and the Sun. This, he adds, appears by the "rites of the worſhip, and by the attributes of "the ſtatue, which is of gold, repreſenting a per-"ſon without a beard, who holds in his right "hand a whip, like a charioteer, and in his left a "thunderbolt, together with ears of corn, all "which mark the united powers of Jupiter and "Apolo; and the temple excels in divination."

But inſtead of looking for buildings of the Corinthian and Ionic order in the Jewiſh and Phœnician hiſtory, it may be thought more proper to enquire for them during the time when the Greeks poſſeſſed this country: but from Alexander's conqueſt of it to that of Pompey, we do not find them mentioned: for which reaſon we conclude,

that they muſt be works of a later date; and, indeed, John of Antioch, ſurnamed Malala, ſays, that Ælius Antoninus Pius, built a temple to Jupiter, at Heliopolis, near Libanus, in Phœnicia, which was one of the wonders of the world. This is the only hiſtorian who mentions the building of a temple in this city.

# TRAVELS

INTO

## *SYRIA AND THE HOLY LAND,*

BY

THOMAS SHAW, D. D.

Containing a deſcription of Latikea, with its antiquities; of the climate, natural productions, and inhabitants of Syria, Phœnicia, and the Holy; Land with an account of Arabia Petræa.

I AM entering upon the deſcription of thoſe countries, where the accurate and judicious Mr. Maundrell has been already before me, and ſhall take notice only of ſuch things as ſeem to have been miſtaken, or omitted by him.

Latikea was the moſt northern city of Syria, at which I had an opportunity of touching. It is ſituated upon a riſing ground, with a full proſpect of the ſea, and was anciently called Laodicea ad Mare. There cannot be a more agreeable ſituation, the citadel affording a pleaſant, though diſtant view of the mountains of Caramania and Caſſius to the north, and of Jebilee, Merkah, Bannias, and Tortoſa to the ſouth.

Several rows of columns formed of porphyry and granite are ſtill remaining here; with part of an aqueduct, the ſame, perhaps, which Joſephus ſays was built by Herod. It is a maſſy ſtructure without arches. But the principal monument of

the ancient grandeur and magnificence of this city is a large triumphal arch, ſupported by pillars of the Corinthian order, which has been converted into a moſque. The architrave is adorned with trophies, ſhields, battle-axes, and other military weapons, while the reſt of the entablature is exceeding bold and noble. Among the ruins are diſperſed ſeveral fragments of Greek and Latin inſcriptions: but all of them miſerably defaced. A furlong to the weſtward of the city are the ruins of a beautiful cothon, in form of an amphitheatre, capacious enough to receive the whole Britiſh navy. Its mouth is about forty feet wide, and defended by a ſmall caſtle; but it is now ſo choaked up with ſand and pebbles, that half a dozen ſmall veſſels are all that can be conveniently admitted at one time. We cannot here ſufficiently admire the induſtry and contrivance of the ancients, in making ſuch uſeful encroachments on the ſea; while we muſt contemn thoſe moderns, who from avarice, idleneſs, and want of public ſpirit, have ſuffered ſuch noble works to become of little ſervice to the trade and navigation of this rich and plentiful country.

Near the ſhore, about two furlongs to the northward of the city, are ſeveral ſtone coffins, ſome of which have preſerved their covers. Theſe are generally of the ſame ſhape, though larger than thoſe commonly found in Italy, and in the ſame manner they are adorned with beautiful decorations of ſhells and foliage, or with the buſts of men and women, ox-heads, and ſatyrs; others are pannelled, and have their covers ſupported by pilaſters of the Corinthian and Ionic orders. The rocky ground, where theſe ſtone coffins are found, is hollowed below into a number of ſepulchral chambers or vaults, from ten to thirty feet ſquare; and upon the front and ſide-walls of each ſtair-caſe, are curious deſigns in baſſo relievo, anſwering to

thoſe on the coffins. The only proviſion that has here been made for the reception of the dead, is a range of narrow cells, wide enough to receive one of theſe coffins, and long enough for two or three, running along the ſides of moſt of theſe ſepulchral chambers. One of theſe caverns is held in great eſteem and veneration by the Greeks. They call it St. Teckla, in commemoration of ſome acts of penance and mortification ſaid to have been performed there by that firſt virgin martyr. In the middle of it is a ſpring, ſuppoſed to produce miraculous viſions, and extraordinary cures; for hither they bring ſuch as have the rickets, jaundice, or other diſtempers; and after ſeveral ceremonies, they return with a ſteady faith in their cure: here alſo the aged and decriped pretend to receive warning of their approaching deaths; while the young foreſee a long train of circumſtances and events, that are to happen in the future courſe of their lives.

All the ſepulchral chambers near Tortoſa, Jebilee, and the Serpent Fountain, with the royal ſepulchres at Jeruſalem, are exactly of the ſame workmanſhip with theſe. And in one of the chambers of the royal ſepulchre, there is a coffin which reſembles Parian marble, and is in the form of a trunk, very elegantly carved all over with foliage, fruit and flowers; but inſtead of long narrow cells, ſome of theſe rooms have ſeveral ſtone benches placed one over another, upon which the coffins are placed.

The greateſt part of the country between Latikea and Jebilee is ſtony and mountainous; but at the latter we begin to enter upon a moſt delightful plain, formerly the northern limits of the diſtrict of the Aradians. The iſland of the Aradians, the Arpad of the Scriptures, is at preſent called Rouwadde, which with El-Humath, the ſeat of the Turkiſh baſſa, ten leagues to the eaſtward, were

the moſt northern ſettlements of the Canaanites. The proſpect of Rouwadde from the continent is extremely magnificent, for at a diſtance it promiſes a continued train of fine buildings, and impregnable fortifications. This, however is entirely owing to the height and rockineſs of its ſituation; for all its preſent ſtrength and beauty lies in a weak caſtle, only defended by a few ſmall cannon. Yet it was formerly ſurrounded by a ſtrong wall, built of ſtones of an immenſe bigneſs, which ſo exactly tally and correſpond with each other, that the architect might juſtly think the weight and ſymmetry alone of the materials ſufficient to withſtand the violence of the ſea, and the engines of an enemy. While in this proſperity, both art and nature ſeem to have conſpired in making it a place of conſequence; ſo that Sennacherib might juſtly boaſt of conquering it.

Five miles to the ſouthward of the Serpent Fountain are the Maguzzel or Spindles, a name given to the pointed cylindrical little buildings, erected over the ſepulchres deſcribed by Mr. Maundrell. The ſituation of the country around them has ſomething in it ſo romantic, and peculiar to itſelf, that it never fails to fill the mind with an agreeable mixture of melancholy and delight. The uncommon contraſt of woods and ſepulchres, rocks and grottos; the medley of ſounds and echoes from beaſts and birds, caſcades and water-falls; the diſtant roaring of the ſea, and the compoſed ſolemnity of the place, naturally remind us of the beautiful groves and retreats of the rural deities deſcribed by the poets.

Oppoſite the northern extremity of Mount Libanus, are the ruins of the ancient Arka, the city of the Arkites, in a moſt delightful ſituation, having to the northward a proſpect of an extenſive plain, diverſified by an infinite variety of caſtles and villages, ponds and rivers: to the eaſtward is

ſeen the ſun riſing over a long and diſtant chain of mountains; and to the weſtward, ſetting in the ſea. Here are likewiſe Thebaic columns and rich entablatures, that atteſt the ancient ſplendor and politeneſs of this city. Arka was erected on the ſummit of an adjacent mount, and by the ſituation muſt in former times have been impregnable. This mount is in the figure of a cone, and appears not to have been the work of nature, but of art. In the deep valley below the city is a ſwift ſtream more than ſufficient to ſupply the place. yet it was thought moſt convenient to ſupply it with water from mount Libanus, which was united to the city by an aqueduct, whoſe principal arch could not be leſs than a hundred feet in diameter.

Two leagues to the weſt-by-ſouth of Arka, we paſs over the Naher el Berd, the Cold River, or, according to Mr. Maundrell, the Cold Waters; a ſtream that ariſes in the northern eminences of Libanus, and ſwelling in ſummer by the melting of the ſnow, might from thence give occaſion to the name. About two leagues from this river are the ruins of Tripolis, founded by the united intereſt of Aradus, Sidon, and Tyre, perhaps as a common mart to thoſe maritime powers. The preſent town of Tripoly is built at the diſtance of half a league from the other, upon the declivity of a hill facing the ſea. It enjoys a conſiderable trade, ariſing from its own manufactures of ſilk and cotton, and thoſe brought thither from Aleppo and Damaſcus. The city walls and caſtle are of Gothic architecture; and the moſt extraordinary building at preſent in the place is an aqueduct, with its reſervoirs; ſome of the laſt are 20 or 30 feet high; and, being placed at proper diſtances in the town, ſupply moſt of the houſes, to their ſecond and third ſtories, with water.

Though Tyre was the chief maritime power of this country, I could not obſerve any tolerable

harbour at that city. There are, indeed, the traces of a ſafe and commodious baſon within the walls; but it is ſcarcely forty yards in diameter, and yet even this port, ſmall as it is at preſent, is ſo choaked up with ſand and rubbiſh, that the boats of the poor fiſhermen, who ſometimes viſit this once famous Emporium, can with great difficulty enter it. This city is now called by all the inhabitants of the Levant by its ancient name Sur.

There is nothing remarkable betwixt this place and Mount Carmel, that has not been taken notice of by Mr. Maundrell. Leaving that mount to the north-weſt, we paſs over the ſouth-weſt corner of the plain of Eſdraelon, formerly the lot of the tribe of Iſſachar, and the moſt fertile portion of the land of Canaan. It chiefly extends to the eaſtward, where at about fifteen miles diſtance the proſpect is bounded by the mountains of Hermon and Tahor, and by thoſe on which the city of Nazareth is ſituated. Advancing farther into the half tribe of Manaſſeh, we have ſtill a fine arable country, where the landſcape is every hour changed by pieces of riſing ground, groves of trees, or the ruins of ſome ancient villages. At Samaria, the north boundary of the tribe of Ephraim, the country begins to grow rugged; from whence, through Sichem, all the way to Jeruſalem, we find nothing but mountains, narrow paſſes, and valleys of different extent. The mountains of Ephraim, which are the largeſt, are moſt of them ſhaded with great foreſt-trees, whilſt the valleys below, which are long and ſpacious, equal in fertility the beſt part of the tribe of Iſſachar. The mountains of the tribe of Benjamin, ſituated ſtill farther to the ſouthward, are generally more naked, but have more frequent valleys. In the diſtrict of the tribe of Judah, the mountains of Quarantania, thoſe of Engaddi, and others that

border on the plains of Jericho and the Dead Sea, are as high and of as great extent as thoſe in the tribe of Ephraim: but ſome of the valleys that belong to this tribe, as that of Rephaim, Eſhcol, and others, merit an equal regard with the land which Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph. The weſtern diſtrict of the tribe of Ephraim is nearly of the ſame arable and fertile land as that of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, and is equally plain and level. The latter of theſe circumſtances likewiſe agrees with the tribe of Dan, whoſe country, however, is not ſo fruitful, as it has in moſt parts a leſs depth of ſoil, and extends in a range of mountains along the ſea-coaſt.

The mountains of Quarantania afford a diſtinct view of the land of the Amorites, of Gilead, and of Baſan, the inheritances of the tribe of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh. This tract, particularly in the neighbourhood of the river Jordan, is in many places low, and ſhaded with tamariſks and willows; but two or three leagues from the ſtream it has a ſucceſſion of hills and valleys, that are larger and ſeem more fertile than thoſe in the tribe of Benjamin. Beyond theſe plains, where we are to look for the mountains of Abarim, the northern boundary of the land of Moab, the proſpect is interrupted by a very high ridge of deſolate mountains, only diverſified by a ſucceſſion of naked rocks and precipices, rendered more frightful by the multiplicity of torrents that fall on each ſide of them. Theſe mountains extend along the eaſtern coaſt of the Dead Sea, as far as the eye can reach, affording a moſt melancholy loneſome proſpect, that is not a little aſſiſted by the intermediate view of that large ſtagnating expanſe of water, rarely enlivened by flocks of birds ſettling upon it, or by one veſſel of commerce or paſſage. This is the general plan of that part of the Holy Land which fell within my obſervation.

Jeruſalem is encompaſſed with hills, that make it appear as if ſituated in an amphitheatre: but there is no place that I know of that affords a diſtant view of it: that from the mount of Olives, which is the beſt, and perhaps the fartheſt, is ſo near, that when our Saviour was there, he might be ſaid, almoſt in a literal ſenſe, to have wept over it. There are now few remains either of the city as it was in our Saviour's time, or as it was afterwards rebuilt by Adrian, ſcarce one ſtone being left upon another, which hath not been thrown down. Its very ſituation is altered; for mount Sion, the higheſt part of the old Jeruſalem, is now excluded; while the places adjoining to mount Calvary, where Chriſt ſuffered without the gate, are now almoſt in its centre.

Notwithſtanding theſe changes, it is highly probable that tradition may have preſerved the remembrance of thoſe places rendered remarkable by ſome tranſactions relating to our Saviour and his Apoſtles, which were ſo well known, that Adrian, out of contempt of the Chriſtian name, erected a ſtatue of Jupiter over the place of the reſurrection, another of Venus upon mount Calvery, and a third of Adonis at Bethlehem, which continued till Conſtantine the Great, and his mother St. Helena, erected over thoſe places magnificent churches, which ſtill ſubſiſt.

The climate of this country differs very little from that of Barbary, except its being hotter. The weſterly winds are attended with rain, while thoſe from the eaſt are uſually dry, though they are ſometimes very hazy and tempeſtuous. Notwithſtanding the heat that might be expected from the ſituation of this country with reſpect to the equator, the mountains of Libanus are, from their extraordinary height, covered all the winter with ſnow, which, when the winds are eaſterly, affects the whole country from Tripoly to Sidon with a

moſt ſubtle and piercing cold, but the other maritime and inland places, either to the north or ſouth of the mountains, enjoy a milder air, and a more regular change in the ſeaſons.

It is remarkable that in travelling by night through the valleys of mount Ephraim, we were attended for above the ſpace of an hour by an Ignis fatuus that diſplayed itſelf in a variety of extraordinary appearances: ſometimes it was globular, then like the flame of a candle; and immediately it would ſpread itſelf, and involve our whole company in its pale inoffenſive light: then at once contract itſelf, and ſuddenly diſappear; but in leſs than a minute would again become viſible, as at other times; or elſe moving from one place to another, with a ſwift progreſſive motion, would expand itſelf at certain intervals, over two or three acres of the adjacent mountains. From the beginning of the evening the atmoſphere had been remarkably thick and hazy, and the dew was unuſually clammy and unctuous.

What are called the firſt rains uſually fall about the beginning of November; and the later rains ſometimes in the middle, and ſometimes towards the end of April. It is alſo obſerved in the country round Jeruſalem, that if a moderate quantity of ſnow falls in the beginning of February, and the ſprings overflow ſoon after, it promiſes a fruitful and plentiful year; and the inhabitants upon this occaſion make rejoicings like the Egyptians upon the flowing of the Nile. During the ſummer ſeaſon, this country is ſeldom refreſhed with rain.

The barley all over the Holy Land I ſaw in full ear in the beginning of April, and in the middle it began to turn yellow in the ſouthern diſtricts; for I found it as forwards near Jericho in the latter end of March, as in the plains of Acre a fortnight after; but very little wheat was in ear

at either of thoſe places; and in the fields near Bethlehem and Jeruſalem the ſtalk was ſcarcely above a foot high.

In the maritime and inland parts of Syria, and Phœnicia, the ſoil is of a light loamy nature, and, in the ploughing it, ſeldom requires more than one pair of oxen. All ſorts of grain and garden plants thrive there; but the chief produce is ſilk and cotton. The eggs of the ſilk-worm are ſent to Canobine, or ſome other place on mount Libanus, where they are kept cool, without the danger of being hatched, till the mulberry buds are ready for them in the ſpring.

Though the corn produced near Latikea is the beſt, as well as the moſt early in that part of Syria, yet the natives have lately neglected this part of huſbandry, together with that of the vine, for both which it was once famous, and chiefly employ themſelves in the culture of tobacco, which is their only article of trade; and this hath in a few years enriched the country round it.

But was the Holy Land as well cultivated as in former times, it would be more fruitful than the very beſt part of Syria and Phœnicia, for the ſoil is generally much richer, and all things conſidered, yields better crops. Thus the cotton that is gathered in the plains of Zabulon, Eſdraelon, and Rama, is in greater eſteem than that cultivated near Tripoly and Sidon; and it is impoſſible for pulſe, wheat, or any other grain, to exceed what is commonly ſold at Jeruſalem. Therefore the barrenneſs, of which ſome authors complain, does not proceed from the natural unfruitfulneſs of the country; but from the want of inhabitants, the averſion to labour which prevails among the few who poſſeſs it, and the perpetual diſcords and depredations among the petty princes who ſhare this fine country, ſo that whoever ſows is uncertain who ſhall gather the harveſt.

The parts particularly about Jeruſalem being deſcribed as rocky and mountainous, have therefore been ſuppoſed to be barren; but this is far from being the caſe. In the time of Aſa the hill county of Juda muſtered 580,000 men of valour, beſides double the number that may be ſuppoſed of old men, women and children; and even at preſent, notwithſtanding the want there has been for many ages of a proper culture, the plains and valleys, though as fertile as ever, lie almoſt entirely neglected, while every little hill is crouded with inhabitants. It cannot be urged, that the inhabitants live there with more ſafety than in the plain country, for they have no walls or fortifications to ſecure either their villages or encampments: there are few places of difficult acceſs, and both the one and the other lie equally expoſed to the ravages of an enemy: The reaſon is, they find ſufficient conveniencies for themſelves, and much greater for their cattle, which brouze upon the richer herbage; and both of them are refreſhed by ſprings of excellent water, that are much wanted in the ſummer ſeaſon, not only in the plains of this, but of other countries in the ſame climate.

Corn, wine and oil, together with milk and honey, were the food and the chief dainties of the early ages. Theſe were actually the produce of this country, as they might be ſtill in the greateſt plenty, by proper care and application. The plenty of wine alone is wanting at preſent; yet, from the goodneſs of that little which is ſtill made at Jeruſalem and Hebron, we find that theſe barren rocks, as they are called, might yield a much greater quantity, if the abſtemious Turks and Arabs would encourage the cultivation of the vine.

The wild honey, which was part of the food of St. John Baptiſt, ſhews the plenty there was of it in the deſerts of Judea; and conſequently, by

taking the hint from nature, and enticing the bees into hives, the quantity might be greatly increaſed. As the mountains likewiſe in ſome places abound with roſemary, thyme, ſage, and ſuch aromatic plants as the bees chiefly ſeek; ſo others are no leſs ſtocked with ſhrubs, and a delicate ſhort graſs, of both which the cattle are more fond, than of ſuch plants as are common to meadows and fallow ground. This method of grazing is not peculiar to this country, for it is ſtill practiſed all over Mount Libanus, the Caſtravan mountains, and Barbary, where the higher grounds are ſet apart for this uſe, and the plains and valleys for tillage. The milk of the cattle fed in this manner is not only far more rich and delicious, but their fleſh is more ſweet and nouriſhing. Theſe mountainous diſtricts have alſo been valuable on other accounts: they ſeem formerly to have been well planted with olive trees; one acre of which if rightly improved, is more valuable than twice the extent of arable ground. It may likewiſe be preſumed that the vine was not neglected in a ſoil and expoſition ſo proper for it to thrive in; and ſeveral parts of the Holy Land; no leſs than Idumea, that lies contiguous to it, are deſcribed by the ancients as abounding in date-trees.

I travelled in Syria and Phœnicia in December and January, which was not a proper ſeaſon for botanical obſervations. However, the whole country looked verdant and cheerful; particularly the woods, which chiefly abound with the gall-oak, were ſtrewed all over with a variety of anemonies, ranunculuſſes, colchicas, and mandrakes. Some pieces of ground near Tripoly were full of the liquorice-plants; and at the mouth of the famous grotto near Bellmont, is an elegant ſpecies of the blue lilly. But ſo many difficulties and dangers attend a traveller through the Holy Land, that he is in too much haſte to make many curious

obſervations on the plants of the country. I could not however help obſerving in the beginning of March, that the plains between Jaffa and Rama, and other places in the road to Jeruſalem, were particularly diſtinguiſhed by beautiful beds of tulips, fritillaries, and other plants of the ſame claſs. But the balſam tree is no longer found in this country, and the Dudaim or Mandrakes mentioned in the Sciptures are equally wanting. What the Chriſtian inhabitants of Jeruſalem at preſent take for that fruit, are the pods of Jelathon, a leguminous plant peculiar to corn fields, and, by many deſcriptions I had of it, muſt be a ſpecies of the winged pea. The Boccore, or early fig, was far from being ripe in the latter end of March; for in the Scripture language the time of figs was not yet, or not before the middle or latter end of June: but no ſooner does the Boccore draw near to perfection, than the Kermez, or ſummer fig, the ſame that is ſold by the grocers, begins to be formed, though it is ſeldom ripe before Auguſt; about this time it frequently puts forth another crop, that is uſually of a much longer ſhape, and of a darker colour, hanging and ripening upon the tree, even after its leaves are ſhed: and provided the winter proves mild and temperate, is gathered as a delicious morſel in the ſpring. As the fruit of this prolific plant always precedes the leaves, when our Saviour ſaw one of them in full vigour having leaves, he might, according to the common courſe of things, juſtly look for fruit, and haply find ſome of the former or latter kind in perfection.

I ſhall now paſs from the vegetable kingdom, to the moſt remarkable rocks, foſſils, rivers, and animals of theſe countries. Theſe rocks in many places are covered with a ſoft chalky ſubſtance, in which is encloſed a great variety of corals, ſhells, and other remains of the deluge. Upon the Caſt-

raven mountains is a curious bed of a whitiſh ſtone of the ſlate kind, which in every flake unfolds a great number and variety of fiſhes, moſtly lying flat and compreſſed, yet are ſo well preſerved, that the ſmalleſt ſtrokes and lineaments of their ſcales and fins are eaſily diſtinguiſhed. The greateſt part of the mountains of Carmel, and thoſe of Jeruſalem and Bethlehem, are alſo covered with a white chalky ſtratum. In the former are gathered many ſtones, which being in the form, as it is pretended, of peaches, melons, olives, and other fruit, are commonly impoſed upon pilgrims, not only as thoſe petrified fruits, but as antidotes againſt ſeveral diſtempers. Indeed the olives, which are the Lapides Judaici of the ſhops, have always been an approved medicine againſt the ſtone and gravel. Little however, can be ſaid in favour of their melons and peaches, which are only round flint ſtones of different ſizes beautified on the inſide with ſparry knobs, that are made to paſs for ſeeds and kernels. The chalk-ſtone of the grotto near Bethlehem called the Virgin's milk; the little round calculi called her peas; the waters of Jordan and Siloam: the roſes of Jericho; beads made of the olive-ſtones of Gethſemane, with other curioſities of the like nature are the preſents uſually received by pilgrims, in return for their charity.

With reſpect to the rivers, the Jordan is not only the moſt conſiderable in the Holy Land, but next to the Nile is by far the largeſt I have ſeen either in the Levant or Barbary. I could not however, compute it to be more than thirty yards broad; but this is made up by its depth, which even at the brink I found to be nine feet. If then we take this, during the whole year, for the mean depth of the ſtream, which runs about two miles an hour, the Jordan will daily diſcharge into the Dead Sea about 6,090,000 tons of water. Such a quantity of water daily received, without in-

creaſing the limits of that ſea or lake, has made ſome conjecture that it is abſorbed by the burning ſands; and others that it is carried off through ſubterraneous cavities; or that it has a communication with the Serbonic Lake. But if the Dead Sea is, according to the general computation, ſeventy-two miles long, and eighteen broad, by allowing, according to Mr. Halley's obſervation, 6914 tons of vapour for every ſquare mile, there will be daily drawn up in clouds to refreſh the earth with rain or dew 8,960,000 tons, which is near one third more than is brought into it by this river.

As to the bitumen for which this lake has been always remarkable, I was told, that it is raiſed at certain times from the bottom in large hemiſpheres, which on their touching the ſurface, and being acted on by the external air, burſt with great ſmoke and noiſe, and diſperſe themſelves in a thouſand pieces. This, however, only happens near the ſhore; for in greater depths the eruptions are ſuppoſed to diſcover themſelves only in the columns of ſmoke that are ſometimes obſerved to ariſe from the lake. This bitumen is probably accompanied on its riſing with ſulphur, as both are found promiſcuouſly upon the ſhore. The latter exactly reſembles common native ſulphur: and the former is brittle, yielding upon friction, or being ſet on fire, a fetid ſmell; it is alſo as black as jet, and exactly of the ſame ſhining appearance.

All over this country are plenty of game of all kinds, as teal, ſnipes, woodcocks, francoleens, partridges, &c. antelopes, hares and rabbits. Theſe are caught by hawking and the chace; for whenever the Turks or Arabs of better faſhion travel, or go out for diverſion, they take with them half a dozen hawks, and the ſame number of greyhounds. The latter are generally ſhagged, and much larger than thoſe in England; but the

hawks are moſtly of the nature and ſize of our goſs-hawks, and are ſo ſtrong as to bring down a buſtard, and ſtop an antelope in full career. In the laſt caſe they ſeize on the animal's head and make a continual fluttering with their wings till they are relieved by the greyhounds.

The only uncommon animals I ſaw were the ſkinkore, and the Daman-Iſrael. The former are in great numbers in a fountain near Bellmont, and differ only from the common water-efts, in the extent and form of their fins, which in the males begin from the tip of the noſe, and run the whole length of the neck and back, to the extremity of the tail, and turning under it reach to the navel: but the tails only of the females are finned. As the Turks eſteem the body and tail of this animal great provocatives, they purchaſe them at an extravagant price.

The Daman-Iſrael, which ſignifies Iſrael's lamb, is the Saphan of the Scriptures, and is an animal of Mount Libanus, though it is common in other places of this country. It is of the ſize of the rabbit; but is of a browner colour, with ſmaller eyes, and a more pointed head. The fore feet are ſhort, and the hinder very long in proportion to them. They ſometimes burrow in the ground, though they uſually ſhelter themſelves in the holes and clefts of the rocks.

As to the national inhabitants, beſides the Greeks, Maronites, Romans, and other ſects of Chriſtians, there are Turks, Arabs, Turkumans, Suories, and Druſes. Of theſe the Turks are the maſters of the cities, caſtles, and garriſons: the Arabs and Turkumans poſſeſs the plains; the former living as uſual in tents, and the other in moveable hovels; while the Suories, who are perhaps the deſcendants of the original Syrians, cultivate the greateſt part of the country near Latikea and Jebillee, and the Druſes maintain a

kind of ſovereignty over the Caſtraven mountains. By what I could learn, the Suories and Druſes differ but little in their religion, which is a mixture of the Chriſtian and Mahometan, for they equally revere the Goſpels and the Koran.

If leaving Egypt on the right hand, we proceed directly forwards into the land of Edom, we ſhall be preſented with very different proſpects from thoſe in Canaan. We ſhall not be entertained with the view of any paſtures covered with flocks, or valleys enriched with corn. Here are no olive yards or vineyards; but the whole is a deſolate loneſome wilderneſs, only diverſified by ſandy plains and mountains, formed of naked rocks and craggy precipices. This country is never, except ſometimes at the equinoxes, refreſhed with rain; the few hardy vegetables produced there are ſhrunk by a perpetual drought, and the dews of the night are in a manner rendered inſufficient for the purpoſe of vegetation, by the ſcorching heat of the ſun in the day; the intenſe cold of the one, and the heat of the other, clearly account for the proviſion of Providence, in ſpreading over the "Iſraelites, a cloud to be a covering by day, and fire to give light (and heat) in the night ſeaſon."

In travelling from Cairo to Mount Sinia, the heavens were every night our only covering; a carpet ſpread on the ſand was our bed; and a change of raiment, made up into a bundle, ſerved for a pillow. Our camels (for horſes and mules require too much water to be employed in theſe deſerts) were made to lie round us in a circle, with their faces looking from us, while the loads and ſaddles were placed by us behind them. In this ſituation they ſerved us as ſo many guards and centinels, they being watchful animals, and awaking with the leaſt noiſe.

As in theſe long and dreary deſerts there is no chance of meeting with the leaſt hoſpitality or entertainment, we were obliged to carry along with us every thing neceſſary for ſo long and tedious a journey. We took care in the firſt place, to provide ourſelves with a ſufficient number of goat-ſkins, which we filled with water every four or five days, or as often as we found it. Barley, mixed with a few beans, or elſe the flour of one or other of them made into balls, was the provender we took for our camels. We provided for ourſelves wheat-flour, biſcuit, potted fleſh, honey, oil, vinegar, olives, lentils, and ſuch things as would keep two months, the ſpace commonly taken up in performing this journey. Nor ſhould the wooden diſh or copper pot be forgot, that made up our kitchen furniture: the latter was a neceſſary utenſil for cooking our proviſions, the other for ſerving them up, or kneading our unleavened cakes.

When we were either to boil or bake, the camels dung left by ſome preceding caravan was our common fuel, which, after its being expoſed a day or two in the ſun, catches fire like touchwood, and burns as bright as charcoal. No ſooner was our food prepared, whether it was potted fleſh boiled with rice, a lentil ſoup, or unleavened cakes ſerved up with oil or honey, than one of the Arabs, placing himſelf upon the higheſt ſtation he could find, invited three times with a loud voice, all his brethren, the ſons of the faithful, to come and partake of it; though none of them were in view, or perhaps within a hundred miles of us. This cuſtom they conſtantly maintain as a token of their benevolence, as it would likewiſe be of their hoſpitality, had they an opportunity of ſhewing it.

We travelled in this country during the months of September and October, at which time the

atmoſphere was perfectly ſerene and clear, all the way from Cairo to Corondel; but from thence to Mount Sinai the tops of the mountains were ſometimes capped with clouds, and would thus continue the whole day. This was ſoon ſucceeded by a violent tempeſt, the heavens became overſpread with clouds, which during almoſt the whole night diſcharged themſelves in thunder, lightning, and rain: but I was informed by the Monks that theſe tempeſts rarely happen above once in two or three years; and that, except on theſe extraordinary occaſions, the courſe of the weather is the ſame throughout the whole year; the ſky being generally clear, and the winds blowing briſkly in the day, and ceaſing in the night.

Where theſe deſerts are ſandy and level, the horizon is as fit for aſtronomical obſervations as the ſea, which at a diſtance theſe parts nearly reſemble. It was there ſurpriſing to obſerve in what an extraordinary manner every object appeared to be magnified; for a ſhrub ſeemed as big as a tree, and a flock of achbobbas, birds nearly reſembling the ſtork, might be miſtaken for a caravan of camels. This ſeeming collection of waters always advances about a quarter of a mile before us, while the intermediate ſpace appears in one continued glow, from the quivering undulating motion of that quick ſucceſſion of exhalations that are extracted by the powerful influence of the ſun. This violent heat may likewiſe be the reaſon why the carcaſes of the camels and other animals that lie expoſed in theſe deſerts are ſoon drained of that moiſture which would otherwiſe diſpoſe them to putrefaction, and why they continue there a number of years without mouldering away. To the ſame cauſe, added to the coldneſs of the night, we may attribute the plentiful dews, that would frequently wet us to the ſkin, but no ſooner was the ſun riſen, and the air a little heated, than the

miſts were diſperſed, and the moiſture of the ſands evaporated.

Springs and wells of water are ſo very rare in theſe parts, that we may well account for the ſtrife and contention there was formerly about them. In the middle road between Cairo and Mount Sinia, I do not remember to have heard or taſted of above five, all which were either brakiſh or ſulphureous; but the diſagreeableneſs of the taſte is compenſated by the wholeſome quality of the waters, which provoke an appetite, and are remarkably lenitive and diuretic: ſo that few perſons are ſeized with any illneſs in paſſing through theſe loneſome and ſultry deſerts.

The Iſraelites, when they ſet out to take poſſeſſion of Canaan, paſſed through this country. They departed from the land of Goſhen, which, was a part of Rameſes, or of the Heliopolitan Nomos, bordering upon the banks of the Nile, near Heliopolis. They at firſt travelled in an open country, the ſame, perhaps, through which their forefathers paſſed in going into Egypt: but being advanced about fifty miles from Cairo, it appears that they entered the breach of the northern mountains which continue without interruption to the Red Sea. While they were in this ſituation Pharaoh might well cry, "They are "intangled in the land, the wilderneſs (between "the mountains of Moc-catte and Suez) hath "ſhut them in;" and he having ſent an army in purſuit of them, the Egyptians might juſtly imagine they had no way to eſcape: for the mountains of Moc-catte would deny them a paſſage to the ſouthward, as thoſe in the neighbourhood of Suez would be a barrier to the northward, towards the land of the Philiſtines; and the Red Sea was before them to the eaſt, and Pharaoh cloſed up the valley behind them with his chariots and horſemen. This valley ends at the Sea, in a ſmall

bay formed by the eaſtern extremities of theſe mountains, and is ſtill called Beni Iſrael, that is, the road of the Iſraelites, from a tradition kept up by the Arabs to this day, of their having paſſed through it; and alſo Baideah, perhaps from the miracle that was wrought near it, of dividing the Red Sea, and therein deſtroying Pharaoh, with his chariots and horſemen. At the eaſtern extremity of this valley the mountain is ſtill called Jibbel At-tackah, or the Mountain of Deliverance.

Oppoſite this mountain at ten miles diſtance, is the deſert of Sdur, the ſame with Shur, where the Iſraelites landed, after they had paſſed through the interjacent gulph of the Red Sea. The ſituation of this gulph is nearly north and ſouth, in a poſition very proper to be traverſed by that ſtrong eaſt wind which was ſent to divide it. And here it may be proper to obſerve, that the diviſion thus made in the channel, the "making the waters to "ſtand on a heap; their being a wall to the "Iſraelites on the right hand and the left;" beſides this paſſage lying at the diſtance of at leaſt twenty miles below the extremity of the gulph; are circumſtances that ſufficiently evince its being a miraculous event, and contradict all ſuch idle ſuppoſitions as pretend to account for it from the nature and quality of tides, or from any ſuch extraordinary receſs of the ſea as Joſephus ſuppoſes.

On our travelling from Sdur towards Mount Sinai, we came into the deſert of Marah, as it is ſtill called, where the Iſraelites met with the bitter waters, or waters of Marah. As this did not happen till they had been three days in the wilderneſs, we may probably fix them at Corondel, where there is a ſmall ſtream, which, unleſs it be diluted by the dews and rains, ſtill continues brackiſh. Near this place the ſea forms a large bay, called Berk el Corondel, remarkable for a ſtrong current

that ſets into it from the northward. The Arabs preſerve a tradition, that at this place a numerous hoſt was formerly drowned: doubtleſs occaſioned by what we are informed of in Exod. xiv. 30. that "the Iſraelites ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſhore."

We find nothing remarkable, till the Iſraelites encamped at Elim, which is near thirty miles from Corondel, and two leagues from Tor: but at Elim I found only nine of the twelve wells mentioned by Moſes, the other three being filled up by thoſe drifts of ſand that are common in Arabia. The loſs is however made up by the great increaſe of the palm-trees, the 70 having encreaſed to above 2000. Under their ſhade is the Hamman Mouſa, the bath of Moſes, for which the inhabitants of Tor have an extraordinary veneration, informing us that here Moſes encamped with his particular houſhold.

From Elim we have a diſtinct view of Mount Sinai, the Wilderneſs of Sin, as it is ſtill called, lying between. We croſſed theſe plains in nine hours, and were amuſed all the way with the ſight of a variety of lizards and vipers, that are here in great numbers. I was not ſo fortunate as to ſee the famous inſcription ſaid to be engraven upon the rocks; juſt as we turn into the valley that conducts us to Mount Sinai. Sin was the firſt place where God gave the Iſraelites Manna; and therefore ſome authors have ſuppoſed that this inſcription was left as a monument to future generations of that bleſſing.

We were near twelve hours in paſſing the many windings and difficult ways that lie between the deſerts of Sin and Sinai. The latter is a beautiful plain, near three leagues long, and above one in breadth. It lies open to the north-eaſt, where we entered it; but to the ſouthward it is cloſed by ſome of the lower eminences of Mount Sinai,

ſome of the more lofty parts of the mountain making ſuch encroachments upon the plain, as to divide it into two, each of them capacious enough to receive the whole encampment of the Iſraelites. That which lies to the eaſtward of the mount may be the deſert of Sinai, properly ſo called, where "Moſes ſaw the angel of the Lord in the burning "buſh, when he was guarding the flocks of Je-"thro." Over the place of this divine appearance is erected the convent of St. Catharine, which belongs to the Greeks, and is 300 feet ſquare, and about forty in height. The ſpot where the burning buſh ſtood is honoured with a little chapel, which is held in ſuch veneration, that in imitation of Moſes, the monks put off their ſhoes whenever they enter it. This, with ſome other chapels dedicated to particular ſaints, are included within the church, as they call it, of the Transfiguration, which is a large beautiful ſtructure, covered with lead, and ſupported by two rows of marble columns. The floor is elegantly adorned with a variety of devices in Moſaic work, as are alſo the floor and walls of the Preſbyterium. Upon the latter is repreſented the figure of the emperor Juſtinian, with the hiſtory of the Transfiguration; and upon the partition that ſeparates the Preſbyterium from the body of the church is placed a ſmall marble ſhrine, in which they pretend to have preſerved the ſkull and one of the hands of St. Catharine.

[The empreſs Helena ſeems to have laid the foundation of this great convent in a tower which ſhe probably built for her own convenience, when ſhe came here, as well as for the monks. It is in the heart of the convent, where the archbiſhop's lodgings now are; it has three chapels, and is ſtill called St. Helena's Tower. This convent is built on a deſcent; but the deſign ſeems to have been to raiſe the lower part by a great number of

arches, many of which remain ; to have built the firſt floor on a level, and have erected more on it. There is nothing of ancient building but theſe walls and arches, and the church, which are well built of large hewn ſtone, of a coarſe red granite. The walls are ſix feet thick, but ſome parts of them are ruined ; however, there is a walk all round on the top of them, and they have little ſquare towers at each corner, and in the middle of each ſide. The convent is very irregular and ill built, of unburnt brick.]*

Pilgrims are not admitted into this convent by the door, which is never opened but when the archbiſhop, who uſually reſides at Cairo, is to be inſtalled : we were therefore drawn up by a windlaſs, near thirty feet high, and then taken in at a window by ſome of the lay-brothers, who attend there for that purpoſe. Theſe and the Papaſſes, or Preſbyters, who are commonly called Kalores, make in all about 150 in number, and chiefly ſubſiſt upon the proviſions ſent them monthly from Cairo. [They have their mills, bake-houſes, and other offices, that are neceſſary for people who muſt have every thing within themſelves.] They live a very ſtrict and auſtere life, abſtaining not only from fleſh, but from butter, milk, and eggs, none of which we were permitted to bring into the convent, though we could have purchaſed them of the Arabs. They undergo the leaſt mortification on the days when they receive from their ſiſter convent at Tor, or from Meenah el Dſahab, a quantity of ſhell-fiſh, crabs, or lobſters, all other fiſh being prohibited by their inſtitution. They chiefly ſubſiſt on bread, to which is added a portion meaſured out to each perſon, of olives, oil,

* All the articles incloſed in crotchets, thus [ ] are from Dr. Pocoke's deſcription of the Eaſt.

and vinegar, ſallad, and pot-herbs; or of dates, almonds, figs, and parched pulſe. Mount Sinai hangs over this convent; but St. Helena cauſed a ſtone ſtair-caſe to be carried up to the top; but at preſent moſt of theſe ſteps are either waſhed out of their places, removed, or defaced by time: ſo that the aſcent, being very fatiguing, is frequently impoſed upon the monks as a penance. However, at certain diſtances the fathers have erected ſeveral little chapels, as breathing places, dedicated to one or other of their ſaints, who are always invoked upon theſe occaſions, to engage them to lend their aſſiſtance.

Though nothing that can be properly called ſoil is to be found in theſe parts of Arabia, theſe Monks have, in a long proceſs of time, covered over with dung and the ſweepings of their convent, near four acres of theſe naked rocks; which produce as good cabbages, ſallads, roots, and all kinds of pot-herbs, as any ſoil and climate whatſoever. They have likewiſe raiſed apple, pear, plum, almond, and olive trees, not only in great numbers, but alſo of excellent kinds. The pears, in particular, are ſo eſteemed at Cairo, that a preſent of them is ſent every ſeaſon to the Baſſa, and to perſons of the firſt quality. Their grapes are alſo not inferior, either in ſize or flavour, to any whatſoever. Thus this little garden demonſtrates, how far an indefatigable induſtry may prevail over nature.

On the ſummit of the mountain they pretend to ſhew a print in the rock where the body of St. Catharine lay; for they affirm, that ſhe being tied to a wheel at Alexandria, under the Emperor Maxentius, in order to be put to death, the wheel ſnapped in pieces, and ſhe being afterwards beheaded, her body, according to her prayer that it might not fall into the hands of the infidels, was carried by angels to the top of the mountain,

from whence the Monks brought it to the convent, ſoon after the edifice was finiſhed.

The ſummit of this mountain is ſomewhat conical, and not very ſpacious. The Mahometans, as well as the Chriſtians, have there a ſmall chapel for public worſhip. We were here ſhewn the place where Moſes faſted forty days, where he received the Law, where he hid himſelf from the face of God, and where his hand was ſupported by Aaron and Hur at the battle with Ameleck, with many other places mentioned in the Scriptures.

Having without much difficulty deſcended down the weſtern ſide of this mountain, we came into the plain of Rephidim, where is ſtill to be ſeen that extraordinary antiquity, the rock of Meribah, which has continued without the leaſt injury from time or accidents. This is a block of granite marble, about ſix yards ſquare, lying tottering and looſe, as it were in the middle of the valley; ſeeming as if it had once belonged to mount Sinai, which hangs all over this plain in a variety of precipices. The waters that guſhed out, with the ſtream that flowed down it, have hollowed a channel acroſs one corner of this rock, about twenty inches wide and two deep, that appears to be incruſted all over, like the inſide of a tea-kettle which has been long in uſe. Moſs grows in this channel, and all over it, we ſee a great number of holes, ſome four or five inches deep, and one or two in diameter, the lively demonſtrative tokens of their having been ſo many ſprings. It is evident that neither chance nor art could be concerned in the contrivance; every circumſtance points out a miracle, and, like the rent made in the rock at Mount Calvary at Jeruſalem, this ſtone never fails to fill the mind of every beholder with a religious ſurprize.

We were ſhewn by the Monks ſeveral other remarkable places about this mountain; as where

Aaron's calf was molten; where the Iſraelites danced at its conſecration; where Corah and his company were ſwallowed up; and where Elias concealed himſelf when he fled from Jezebel: but they accompanied the hiſtory of theſe and other places with ſuch ridiculous tales, as will not bear a repetition.

Before I leave this mountain, it will be proper to obſerve, that the part of it which lies to the weſtward of the plain of Rephidim, conſiſts of a hard reddiſh marble, like porphyry; but is diſtinguiſhed from it, by the repreſentations which every part of it gives us of little trees and buſhes. Theſe impreſſed figures reſemble the tamariſk, the moſt common and flouriſhing tree of theſe deſerts. I have ſeen ſome branches of this foſſil tamariſk, as I chuſe to call it, that were near half an inch in diameter: yet the conſtituent matter, which was of a dark mineral appearance reſembling the powder of lead ore, crumbled away by touching it, like Armenian bole.

The Iſraelites afterwards entered the deſert of Paran, which lies half way between Sinai and Corondel, and ſtill preſerves its ancient name. From this wilderneſs Moſes ſent a man out of every tribe to ſpy out the land of Canaan, who returned, after being abſent forty days, to Kadeſh Barnea, which is eleven days journey from Mount Horeb: but from Kadeſh they were ordered to turn into the wilderneſs by the Red Sea; and as a puniſhment for their murmurings, infidelity, and diſobedience, were commanded to advance no farther towards the land of Canaan. Their marches now where called compaſſing of Mount Seir; and their wandering for 38 years was probably confined to that neck of land that is bounded by the gulphs of Eloth and Hieropolis.

But to return to the natural curioſities of theſe deſolate countries: amongſt the foſſils, the Selenites

is obſerved to ſhoot itſelf ſometimes for 30 or 40 years together in a great variety of ſhapes and colours. The Pſeudo-fluor of the naturaliſts alſo gives a wonderful glaring to the rocks, and frequently diſtinguiſhes itſelf in large expanſions, like the Selenites; but the marble called Thebaic, from its being dug in the mountains of that diſtrict, is much more common, and ſeveral of the quarries are ſtill remaining, from whence the Egyptians received their obeliſks, and other large pieces of that marble. A canal was formed from the Nile to each of theſe quarries, ſo that by putting them upon a float, they could eaſily convey them, eſpecially at the time of the inundation, to the place where they were to be erected. This marble is alſo called granite, from the number of little grains of which it ſeems to be compoſed. In ſhort, between Cairo and Suez are an infinite number of flints and pebbles, all of them ſuperior to the Florentine marble, and in the variety of their figures and repreſentations frequently equal to the Mocha ſtone.

Though there is no great variety of plants in theſe deſerts, and the few that are found are generally in the clifts of barren rocks, or are ſupported on the ſandy plains by the nightly dews; yet the ſurface of the Red Sea, when calm, diſcovered, on our rowing over the port of Tor, ſuch a diverſiy of marine vegetables, that they appeared like a foreſt under water, and you have the additional pleaſure of ſeeing a great variety of urchins, ſtars and ſhells, of the moſt beautiful and uncommon kinds.

In travelling through the deſerts we were frequently offended with little ſwarms of locuſts and hornets; both of them of an unuſual ſize, and of the ordinary colours. Locuſts ſprinkled with ſalt and fried are in taſte not much unlike the river cary-fiſh: the Jews were allowed to eat them; and

upon them St. John the Baptiſt fed in the wilderneſs. The vipers, eſpecially in the wilderneſs of Sin, were very dangerous and troubleſome; for both our camels, and the Arabs who attended them, were every moment in danger of being bitten by them; but the lizard kind, from the variety of their ſhapes and ſpotted coverings, we could view with more ſafety and pleaſure.

Near Cairo we ſaw ſeveral flocks of the Achbobba, which is as large as a capon, and feeds on the carrion and naſtineſs thrown without the city. Its plumage is black and white; and in its form it differs but little from the ſtork. The Achbobbas are harmleſs birds, and are eſteemed by the Mahometans as ſomewhat ſacred, on which account the Baſſa diſtributes two bullocks among them every day: this ſeems a relic of the ancient Egyptian ſuperſtition. At Corondel I ſaw two antelopes, and two doves; but beſides theſe and a few ſpecies of inſects, I did not meet with any other animal; for there is no place in the world which abounds leſs in living creatures, or, perhaps, where nature has made leſs proviſion for their ſuſtenance. The quails muſt have been fed, as well as brought by a miracle, if they had continued alive with the Iſraelites: and without the like miracle, they would in the wilderneſs have died with thirſt. We cannot therefore ſufficiently admire the care and wiſdom of the Almighty in providing the camel for the paſſage of theſe and other deſolate countries: for if this ſerviceable animal was not able to ſubſiſt ſeveral days without water; or if it required a quantity of nouriſhment proportionable to its bulk, the travelling in theſe parts would be either extremely cumberſome and expenſive, or altogether impracticable.

THE

# TRAVELS

OF

## Mr. JOHN THEVENOT,

IN

## *THE LEVANT.*

Containing an account of the iſlands in the Levant, a particular deſcription of Conſtantinople, the Seraglio, the Moſques, the manners and cuſtoms of the Sultan in his affairs of ſtate, and alſo, the dreſs, religion, marriages and burials of the Turks; together with their military and civil government, diſtribution of juſtice and modes of puniſhment.

OUR author embarked at Civita Vecchia on the 7th of June, 1655, and came to an anchor before the port of Meſſina in Sicily in ſeven days. This city lies oppoſite to Reggio in Italy, from which it is diſtant about ſixty miles. It was built by the Meſſinians of Peloponneſus, from whom it took its name, it being anciently called Zande. Its harbour is naturally ſafe, and round it are ſeveral handſome palaces, which form an agreeable proſpect. The entrance of the port is ſecured by a tower on the ſide of the mole, and by another in the midſt of it. Oppoſite to the cathedral is a grand pizza, in the middle of which is the theatre, where the viceroy of Lepanto is repreſented in

braſs, and near it is a ſtatue of Don John of Auſtria.

The Noviciate of the Jeſuits ſtands upon a hill that overlooks the town, which is very rich, from its great trade in ſilk. It has an archiepiſcopal ſee. Every thing is cheap; but the wines are ſtrong, though bad; and as there are no inns for ſtrangers, they are obliged to logde in a wretched tavern by the harbour.

The ſtreights are rendered dangerous by the rock Sylla on the ſhore of Italy, and the meeting of two contrary eddies called Charybdis, the waves of which beating and claſhing againſt each other, make a noiſe that ſeems to reſemble the barking of dogs.

Sicily is of a triangular form, with three capes. That now called Difaro was anciently Pelorus; Paſſaro anciently Pachinis; and Bocho formerly Lilibæum. It is but three miles diſtant from Italy, from which it is ſeparated by the above dangerous ſtreights called the Pharo of Meſſina; and is the moſt conſiderable iſland in the Mediterranean, both for bigneſs and fertility; for it is 700 miles in circumference, and produces plenty of corn, excellent wines, olives, and all the neceſſaries of life, ſo that it is called the granary of Italy. It contains many rich towns, but has ſuffered greatly by the eruptions of Mount Gibello, or Ætna, as it is ſtiled by the ancients; which has frequently caſt forth flames and torrents of melted matter.

The Sicilians are revengful, haughty, and jealous, eſpecially of the French, whom they ſuſpect not to have forgot the Sicilian Veſpers, and for that reaſon always wear their daggers by their ſides, even in their ſhops and work-houſes.

From Meſſina he ſailed to Agouſta, which is but an ordinary town, with one ſtreet; but the country about it produces excellent wine, that has a

ſtrong flavour of violets: then coaſting along by Syracuſe, formerly the metropolis of Sicily, and the birth place of the great Archimedes, (the country of which produces excellent muſcadine) he made the iſle of Malta, which was formerly called Melita, from its plenty of Honey.

Malta is a low iſland, and the ſoil a ſoft chalky rock; yet here are very good fruits, as figs and melons, which grow without care; grapes which are good to eat, but not fit for wine; and alſo cotton, but little or no corn, that being brought thither from Sicily The air is ſo hot, that there is no walking in the ſun; and the nights are as intolerable, if not through the heats, yet through the ſtinging of the muſketoes. Head-aches and ſore-eyes are there common and dangerous. The people drink their wine with ice; and notwithſtanding the heat of the climate, there are no venemous creatures in the iſland, which is attributed to St. Paul's benediction. The iſland is populous, and the people are of a brown complexion, and very revengful. The women are beautiful and familiar; for though they hide their own faces with their mantle, they ſee every body's elſe. They ſpeak Arabic, but Italian is alſo common among them.

Here are ſeveral ports and creeks, but the chief havens are the Great Port, and that called Marſamouchet. In the Great Port all the galleys belonging to the knights of Malta are laid up; and all the veſſels that are to make any ſtay at Malta, put in there, and are ſhut up with an iron chain. Thoſe veſſels which are to make but a ſhort ſtay enter the port at Marſamouchet.

This iſland was ſucceſſively ſubject to the Phenicians, Carthaginians, and the Romans; but the Emperor Charles V. gave it to the Knights of St. John of Jeruſalem, after they had loſt the iſland of Rhodes, which they had defended two hundred

years againſt all the power of Turky; but they no ſooner obtained it, than Sultan Soliman, reſolving to extirpate them who had given him ſo much trouble, ſent a powerful army againſt them; but he was forced to abandon the iſland in 1565, after he had loſt above 20,000 men in the attempt. The Knights being thus delivered, reſolved to build a new town, where the Grand Maſter and all the Knights of the order might conveniently dwell. They pitched upon the neck of land where the caſtle of St. Erme ſtands; and John La Valetta, the Grand Maſter, who laid the firſt ſtone, called it Valetta from his own name. Is has been ſince ſo ſtrongly fortified that none exceed, and few places equal it. The entrance into the port is defended by the caſtle of St. Erme; by the barracks, which have nine pieces of cannon, and by a baſtion; and on the other ſide by the caſtle of St. Angelo and a tower. Theſe barracks are very delightful, they having groves of orange and lemon trees planted in viſſos, and many fountains by which the water is thrown to a great height. The other part of the town is ſurrounded with good walls, built upon very high rocks, with ſeveral baſtions and other fortifications.

From the port there is an aſcent to the town, which is but ſmall, though very beautiful. It has but two gates, one of which leads to the port, and the other to the country. There are here ſeveral churches, among which that of St. John is the principal. On one ſide of it is a fine piazza, and at each angle a fountain. It is a large building paved with beautiful marble, and adorned above with many colours taken from the infidels. They alſo here pretend to have many relics, and in particular, St. John the Baptiſt's right hand. Among the ſeveral admirable buildings in the town, is the palace of the Grand Maſter, in which is a magazine of arms for 35 or 40,000 men, which

are kept very clean and in great order. This palace looks into a large ſquare, in the midſt of which is a noble fountain, which throws up great quantities of water to a conſiderable height, and even ſupplies the whole town. The palaces of the conſervatory and treaſury are alſo fine buildings, as are alſo the inns. The hoſpital is well built, and the hall for the ſick Knights is hung with tapeſtry, where they are attended by Knights, and ſerved in plate. Poor travellers find entertainment here, till they can get a paſſage to the place where they are bound, and then they are furniſhed with proviſions, and their charges paid through their voyage.

The Jeſuits have a well built houſe and a college; and even the meaneſt houſes make a good ſhew, they being all flat roofed and built of large ſquare white ſtones, which retain their colour long, and ſeem always new. The ſtreets however are incommodious, from their being always up and down hill, but they are wide and ſtraight. The handſomeſt of theſe reaches from the caſtle of St. Erme to the royal gate, which is almoſt a mile in length.

The adjacent country is full of gardens, and very agreeable places of pleaſure. About 12 miles from the city the Grand Maſter has a palace built in the form of a caſtle, the halls of which are adorned with excellent paintings. It has very neat gardens, filled with orange, citron and olive trees, with ſeveral beautiful fountains; and at a ſmall diſtance is a grove ſtocked with game for his diverſion.

Five miles from Malta is the iſland of Gozo which is twelve miles in length and ſix in breadth. It enjoys a very wholeſome air, and though mountainous, is almoſt all cultivated; for the inhabitants delight more in tilling the land for corn, than in any other ſort of huſbandry; though it

has many places well watered, and fit for gardening and paſture.

Leaving Malta, he ſailed by the iſle of Sapienza, and, having weathered Cape Matapan, came to an anchor in the bay of St. Nicholas in the iſle of Cerigo. Cape Matapan is a promontory of the Morea, formerly called Tænarus. This country is inhabited by the Meinots, a people who dwell in the mountains, without law or government, and live by robbing of travellers. Cerigo was anciently called Porphyris, from the great quantity of Porphyrean marble found there, and alſo Cythera. Venus, who is fabled to have been produced by the froth of the ſea, is ſaid to have firſt dwelt here; and ſhe had a temple near the ſea ſide, the ruins of which are ſtill ſhewn. This is the firſt iſland in the Archipelago, or Ægean Sea. It is 60 miles in compaſs, and five from the main land; and the Venetians, who are maſters of it, keep a good garriſon there, on account of its being a paſs of very great importance.

From Cerigo he ſailed to Zia, leaving many inconſiderable iſlands on the left hand, as Melo, Antimelo, &c. This iſland, which was anciently called Ceos, or Cea, is 50 miles in circumference. The ſoil, which is pretty good, produces among other things, corn, wine, and graſs, and the harbour is full of fiſh; but the inhabitants are obliged to pay a tribute to the Turks of 3400 piaſters, and to the Venetians 2600; which, with the extortions and robberies they meet with, ſequently oblige theſe poor people to leave their habitations. The chief town, which is of the ſame name, is five miles from the port, and contains 700 houſes, but there are not above 400 of them inhabited, the reſt being forſaken ſince the war of Candia. Theſe houſes are built of ſtone and earth, ranged on the ſide of a hill, like the benches of an amphitheatre. The caſtle is ruinous, but ſo ſtrong,

that 60 Turks, with only two muſkets, held out againſt the whole Venetian army under General Moroſini, until want of water forced them to ſurrender.

From Zia he ſailed to Andra, anciently called Andros, which is 60 miles from it, and 80 in circuit. This is reckoned the moſt fertile iſland of the Archipelago; for it produces every thing neceſſary, and more eſpecially ſilk, in which the inhabitants carry on a great trade. The port is pretty good, and the town adjoining to it has about 200 houſes. There are near 60 villages in the whole iſland, of which the moſt conſiderable are Arni and Arno Lacos, inhabited by the Arnauts, or Albanians, who amount in all to about 1200 perſons. Theſe are of the Greek church, and differ in language and cuſtoms. Near theſe villages is a monaſtery of a hundred monks, who have a ſmall neat church. There are many Greek churches in the iſland, under the government of a Greek biſhop The Latins have alſo a biſhop and ſix churches; with a cathedral dedicated to St. Andrew. The Capuchins preach in them, and keep a ſchool, to which the Greeks ſend their children, even from Athens. The Jeſuits have alſo a church dedicated to St. Veneranda, and a houſe near the valley of Monites, with a garden full of fruit-trees of all ſorts.

The Turks diſpoſe of the temporal affairs of the iſland, and are but uneaſy neighbours to the Chriſtians. The houſes here are ill built, and both the air and water bad. The inhabitants however are civil, the women are chaſte and ſpeak well, but their dreſs is unbecoming. Thoſe who live in the towns love good cheer and diverſions, and are not fond of labour, but the peaſants are very induſtrious. Their food is goats fleſh; for though they have good veniſon and wild fowl in their woods, they have neither huntſmen nor fowl-

ing pieces to kill them. The ſea affords them no fiſh, and they have neither phyſician nor ſurgeon; but, when they are ſick betake themſelves to the mercy of God as their only remedy.

From Andra he ſailed by the Negropont Sciro, Ipſicera, Chio, and Tenedo to Troy, where there are ſtill conſiderable ruins, and thoſe of great extent; as an harbour, pieces of large pillars, and the remains of a great temple; but the learned ſay, that theſe are only the ruins of ſome buildings erected there by the Romans long after the deſtruction of Troy. From hence he entered the channel of the Helleſpont, where the Turks firſt paſſed over into Europe; and ſailing between the caſtles of the Dardanells came to an anchor. The Dardanells are two caſtles, the one in Romania in Europe, on the very place where Seſtos formerly ſtood. This caſtle is triangular, and, beſides two baſtions has three towers covered with lead, and twenty great guns, which carry ſtone bullets of ſixty pounds weight. The other is in Aſia, in a plain, where Abydos anciently ſtood. Theſe forts are the key of Conſtantinople, though that city is ſituated at 200 miles diſtance; for no ſhip can paſs them without leave, or running the hazard of being ſunk: and here all ſhips that come from Conſtantinople are ſearched for contraband goods and fugitive ſlaves. This ſtreight is famous for the loves of Hero and Leander. From Andra to theſe caſtles is 280 miles.

From thence he ſailed to Gallipoli, which is but thinly peopled. The Greeks who dwell in it for the moſt part ſell raki, or brandy The doors of their houſes never exceed ſix feet high, that the Turks may not ride in when they are drunk, and commit great diſorders. Gallipoli has a tower and an arſenal, where ſeveral galleys are commonly laid up.

Departing thence, he paſſed the iſle of Marmora, which gives its name to the ſea that was formerly called the Propontis, and ſailing along by the Seraglio and Conſtantinople, came to an anchor at Galata, the harbour of that city. The ſea of Marmora, or the Propontis, lies between 38°. and 41°. north latitude, and the climate is ſo temperate, that it has neither the inconveniencies of ſharp cold, nor of burning heat. Both ſides of it have therefore been adorned with cities: for on the Aſian ſide ſtood Chizico, once famous for its being built by the Argonauts 500 years before Rome, and for its lofty towers, magnificent buildings, large arſenals and magazines, and for its fine amphitheatre, and convenient port; though nothing now remains of them, but frightful ruins, the habitations of owls.

Nice, by the Turks called Iſnich, a city famous for the firſt General Council being held there, is almoſt ſquare, and ſtands in a fine plain at the extremity of a bay. On the north coaſt is a ridge of hills that abound with ſprings, and with woods, vines, and fruit-trees. Nice is encompaſſed with walls full of round turrets, and is a pretty large city with neat ſtreets, it containing at leaſt 10,000 inhabitants, Greeks, Jews, and Turks, who trade to Conſtantinople in corn, fruit, cotton, and fine cloth; but though there are here many remains of Pagan and Chriſtian antiquities, they are ſo defaced by the Turks, that nothing very extraordinary is to be diſcovered.

Montayna, or Nicopolis, ſtands on a bay anciently called Cianus Sinus. It is a ſmall town, but by means of the bay it carries on a great trade to Conſtantinople; for its nearneſs to Burſa occaſions its having all the trade of Bithynia. The inhabitants are about five or 6000 Greeks, Turks, and Jews, who are merchants, and live by trading in fruits, which they ſend to Conſtantinople.

Nicomedia, which, next to Conſtantinople, has the pleaſanteſt ſituation of any city in the world; ſtands at the bottom of a bay, and runs up the ſide of a hill, which is adorned with many fountains, and covered with corn, fruit trees, and vine-yards. Their garden fruits are extremely fine, and their melons are thought to equal thoſe of Cachan in Perſia, which are eſteemed the beſt in the world. Here the remains of antiquity are ſo numerous, as to ſatisfy the curioſity of travellers. The city was built by the nymph Olbia, but has its name from Nicomedes, King of Bithynia, by whom it was enlarged. It is famous for the death of Hannibal and Conſtantine the Great; for the early converſion of its inhabitants to Chriſtianity; and for the many martyrs who there ſealed the faith with their blood. It is called Iſmit by the Turks, and is a large and populous city, containing about 30,000 inhabitants, Greeks, Armenians, Jews, and Turks, moſt of whom live by trading in ſilks, linen cloth, cotton, wool, fruits, earthen and glaſs wares, and ſeveral other commodities, which render it a city of great traffic. It has many Greek churches, and handſome moſques, with ſeveral inns, aud neat bazars or market-places. Moſt of the veſſels that belong to Conſtantinople are built here, though they are but very indifferent ſhip-carpenters. On the right ſide of the bay of Nicomedia, is a fountain of mineral waters, which the Turks and the Greeks ſay cure all diſtempers, and therefore flock to it in great numbers.

Chalcedon was once famous for the temples of Venus and Apollo, and its many Chriſtian churches, among which, was one dedicated to St. Euphemia, where the fourth General Council ſat. In a part of this church, that ſtill remains, the Greeks have religious worſhip. But the city is now reduced to 1000 or 1200 ruinous houſes. It however

gives name to the adjoining ſtreights, which are called Fretum Chalcedonicum, Boſphorus Chalcedonicus, and Boſphorus Thracius. Near it is a light-houſe, and a pleaſure-houſe, belonging to the Grand Signior.

On the Thracian ſide ſtands Rodoſto, or Radiſto, a town ſituate at the extremity of a bay, which being a good haven, fills it with inhabitants, who trade all over Thrace, the Propontis, and the Black Sea. It has three or four large moſques, and ſome ſmall ones; ſeveral Chriſtian churches belonging to the Greeks, and two Jewiſh ſynagogues. The town lies along the ſhore, and towards the land are many gardens; but they are not very good, on account of the unſkifulneſs of the Turkiſh gardeners.

Perinthus, or Heraclea, which once gave law to Byzantium, is now ſubject to it. It has two havens, one of which is ſo choaked up with the rubbiſh and filth of the city, that it only ſerves for barks and ſaicks. The amphitheatre of Heraclea, of which there are only ſome ruins remaining, was one of the ſeven wonders of the world: and it has ſtill many pedeſtals, with Greek inſcriptions to Severus, Trajan, and other of the Emperors, who had conferred any ſignal benefit upon this city: but the ſtatues which once ſtood upon them are thrown drown and demoliſhed. The town is at preſent but thinly inhabited, and carries on but a ſmall trade, though the inhabitants have great quantities of cotton, olives, fruit, ſkins, and wool. The cathedral is one of the fineſt in all Greece, it having a handſome roof, and being very neat on the inſide. It has five or ſix other churches; but none ſo fine as this, and two of them are totally diſuſed: but though the buildings and trade of this city daily decay, yet the many Chriſtian martyrs who have here been put to death, will keep up its memory as long as the world endures.

In the Propontis are ſeveral iſlands, as Marmora, which gives its name to the whole ſea, and is about ten leagues in compaſs. Its chief towns are Galliona and Craſtio, where the Caloyers or Greek Monks have ſeveral convents or hermitages. Theſe Monks are very auſtere in their way of living. The other iſlands are Avefia, whoſe chief town is of the ſame name; it has two other villages called Aloni, and Arabi-Kieny, ſo named from its being inhabited only by Arabians: the iſle of Contalli, which has a town of the ſame name; and the iſland of Gadora, that has only ſome cloyſters and houſes for Monks. Theſe four iſlands, which lie all in a cluſter, go all by the name of the firſt. They abound with cattle, corn, wine, fruit, cotton and fiſh.

Nearer to Conſtantinople is another knot of iſlands called by the Greeks Papa Doniſſa; by the Europeans the Pope's iſles, and by the Turks Papas Adaſſi. If Conſtantinople was in the hands of the Chriſtians, theſe iſlands would be a perfect paradiſe; but being ſubject to the ravages of the Turks, who often go thither to get drunk, and in their liquor rifle the gardens and vineyards, they lie in a manner uncultivated; only a few Caloyers manure a ſmall piece of land by the monaſteries, for herbs and roots for their own uſe.

Theſe Caloyers are Monks of St. Baſil, who retain the ancient habit and way of living, leading a very retired and auſtere life, and never eating fleſh. They obſerve four lents in a year, beſides ſeveral other faſts; and ſome among them are ſo abſtemious as to be ſatisfied with eating a little bread and pulſe, dreſſed with ſalt and water, once a day: others, by cuſtom, have brought themſelves to eat only once in two or three days during their lents; and it is ſaid that ſome will eat but ſeven times, in the ſeven weeks of their longeſt lent, though this ſeems improbable; but theſe

are only the moſt devout, who are but few; for the reſt order matters ſo cunningly, that they obſerve nothing leſs than rigorous faſting; for though indeed they eat no fleſh, butter, eggs, or oil, and drink no wine, yet they uſe other things luxuriouſly, as cavear, oyſters, and other ſhellifiſh, almonds, piſtachios, and nuts, brandy, coffee, and ſherbet.

Conſtantinople has the happieſt ſituation of any in the world. It lies in Europe, upon a point of the main land jetting out towards the Boſphorus of Thrace, from whence it is but half an hour's paſſage into Aſia. On the right hand is the Propontis or White Sea, by which there is an eaſy paſſage into Aſia, Egypt, and the reſt of Africa, whence it it is ſupplied with all the commodities of thoſe places. On the left hand it has the Black or Euxine Sea, and the Palus Mæotis, by which it is furniſhed with all the commodities of the north; ſo that every thing neceſſary, uſeful, and agreeable, is brought to Conſtantinople in the greateſt plenty, the winds always ſerving to bring in commodities from one of thoſe parts. The port is naturally one of the fineſt in the world, it being ſix miles in compaſs, and a mile over, and every where ſo deep, that a ſhip may lay her head on ſhore without danger.

This city, which was anciently called Byzantium, was built by Pauſanias king of Sparta; but afterwards becoming ſubject to the Romans, the Emperor Severus demoliſhed it, to puniſh the rebellion of the inhabitants. It was however afterwards rebuilt by Conſtantine the great, who called it New Rome, and removed the ſeat of the Empire thither: but afterwards, in 328, called it Conſtantinople, from his own name It was firſt beſieged under the reign of the Emperor Phocas, by Chozroes, king of Perſia, who blocked it up for eight years

together, till it was delivered by Heraclius in 611, who thereby obtained the Empire.

In the 52d year of the Hegira, Anno Dom. 672, it was beſieged in the reign of the Emperor Conſtantine Pogonates, by Yeſid, the ſon of Moavia, the firſt Caliph of the family of the Ommiades, when the Greek Emperor found himſelf ſo preſſed, that he was almoſt reduced to deſpair; for while the Saracen army lay before it on the land ſide, they blocked it up by a prodigious fleet at ſea. But the famous engineer Callinicus invented a kind of wild-fire, which would burn under water, and by this means deſtroyed the whole fleet. In 717, during the reign of Theodoſius III. it was again beſieged by Moſſemah the brother of Solimah, the ſeventh Caliph of the family of the Ommiades; but was relieved by Leo the Iſaurian, who cauſed the Emperor to be ſhaven and ſhut up in a cloyſter, and then placed himſelf on the throne.

In 780, Haroun Alraſchid, ſon of the Caliph Mahadi, inveſted Conſtantinople with a vaſt army of Saracens, when the Greek Empire being governed by Irene, as regent to her ſon Conſtantine VI. ſurnamed Porphyrogenetes, ſhe found herſelf ſo hard preſſed, that ſhe was glad to deliver herſelf by a treaty, in which ſhe promiſed to pay an annual tribute to the Caliph of 70,000 pieces of gold.

The Greek Empire now began to decline, and that of the Mahometants had greatly increaſed, when Cruſades began to be formed, under the pretence of recovering the Holy Land; and in one of the expeditions Baldwin Earl of Flanders in 1204 ſurpriſed Conſtantinople, notwithſtanding its being a Chriſtian city, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed Emperor of the Eaſt; but dying in leſs than a year, he was ſucceeded by his brother Henry Earl of Flanders, who held the government ten years: and at his death Peter Courtney, of that noble family which ſtill ſubſiſts in England,

having married his daughter, ſucceeded to the throne, and was killed in the ſixth year of his reign. His ſon Philip reſigned the Empire to his brother Robert, who was murdered after a reign of ſeven years, when Robert's ſon Baldwin II. though a child, ſucceeded under the tutelage of John de Brenne, who ſtiled himſelf king of Jeruſalem.

At length in 1232, Batu, grandſon of Gengiſhkan the founder of the Tartar empire, after over running Muſcovy, Poland, Sileſia, Bohemia, and Hungary, advanced through Bulgaria, to beſiege Conſtantinople; when the eaſtern and weſtern Chriſtians uniting, gave him battle, routed him, and forced him to abandon his deſign.

In 1259, or according to others, in 1262, Michael Paleologus recovered Conſtantinople from Baldwin Courtney, from which time it continued in the poſſeſſion of the Greek Emperors, till the year 1453, when Mahomet Emperor of the Turks laid ſiege to that city on the 9th of April, and took it by ſtorm on Tueſday the 29th of May; on which occaſion the Turks maſſacred 40,000 men in cold blood, and pillaged the churches, monaſteries, and palaces; the Greek Emperor being as ſome ſay killed in the breach, or, according to others, trampled to death by his own ſoldiers in their flight.

The air of Conſtantinople, which is by the Turks, called ſtambol or iſtambol, would be very hot in ſummer, were it not cooled by a breeze, which blows every afternoon from the mouth of the port, by which it is generally rendered very healthful, ſo that ſcarce any diſeaſes are known there, except the plague, and indeed that dreadful diſtemper makes a great havoc every year. The city is of a triangular figure, one ſide lying towards the Propontis, another towards the port, and the third towards the land. It is encompaſſed

with good walls, which have 22 gates, fix towards the land; as many along the port, and ten on the ſtreight of the Propontis: theſe have all landing places and ſtairs, and the whole city is about 12 miles in compaſs excluſive of the ſuburbs.

The caſtle of the Seven Towers joins the walls on the continent ſide, to thoſe that lie upon the Propontis. It was anciently one of the city gates, and had four turrets: but Mahomet II. becoming maſter of Conſtantinople, added three new ones, and made it a caſtle; which is at preſent only uſed as an honourable priſon.

Without the walls, near one of theſe turrets, are two large ſtatues of white marble in baſſo relievo, one of which ſeems to be Endymion, and the other Diana; there are alſo the ſtatues of the nine Muſes, and the horſe Pegaſus, all done by a good hand. A ſquare tower ſtands in the ſea, at about two paces from the city walls, where they ſay Juſtinian impriſoned his brave general Belifarius.

Near this tower is a fountain for which the Greeks have a great veneration, and upon the day of Chriſt's transfiguration carry their ſick to it, give them ſome of the water, and cover their bodies ſome time with the ſand, by which means they pretend that ſurpriſing cures have been performed. They have alſo many other of theſe miraculous fountains, for which they have a ſuperſtitious regard.

Near this fountain ſtands the Kioſk, or pleaſure houſe of the Boſtangi Baſſa, or overſeer of the gardens, which is a pavilion covered over juſt without the walls of the Seraglio, and affords a view of the Propontis and Thracian Boſphorus; but he being in the fourth poſt of the Empire, has ſcarcely any time for taking the air.

Beyond this Kioſk are many cannon planted level with the water, to ſecure the entrance into

the Seraglio or port, if any ſhould attempt it by force; and in the center of the place where theſe cannon are fixed, is one of the four poſterns of the Seraglio, called Boſtan Capi, or the gate of the gardens. It is fortified with two large turrets, and guarded by two companies of Boſtangis or gardeners, who keep all from entering at this gate, but the officers of the Seraglio.

After having paſſed the cannon, and doubled the cape, we came to two Kioſks, built by Sultan Soliman to take a view of the men of war as they ſailed out and came in, and to divert himſelf with his women. Both of them are well adorned with gilt cupolas and alcoves, with rich ſophas, quilts, cuſhions, carpets, and every thing fit for ſo great a prince. At theſe pleaſure houſes, ſome ſmall galleys and ſaics always attend, to receive the Grand Signior and his train, whenever he pleaſes to divert himſelf on the water. Theſe are all that is remarkable without the walls: let us now enter the city.

It ſtands, like old Rome, upon ſeven little hills, and the houſes are ſo diſpoſed that not one takes away the ſight of another; the ſtreets however are moſtly narrow, but have ſeveral ſtately buildings and many magnificent moſques, the moſt noble of which is that of Sancta Sophia, which was anciently a Chriſtian church, built by the Emperor Juſtin, and enlarged, enriched and adorned by Juſtinian, who dedicated it to Hagia Sophia, or the Wiſdom of God. The Turks, however, have changed it into a moſque without altering its name. This edifice is 114 paces in length, and as many in height. It has a dome in the middle in the form of a flatted globe, and is paved with fine marble; but this is covered with mats, to prevent thoſe catching cold who come to worſhip without ſlippers. Here is a tomb which the Turks ſay is Conſtantine's, and a ſtone on which they

believe that the Virgin Mary waſhed our Lord's linen; and for this ſtone they have a great reverence. The church was adorned with Moſaic work, with croſſes, the figures of Chriſt, the Holy Ghoſt, the Virgin, and other ſaints, which yet appear, though the Turks have defaced them; for they ſuffer neither images nor pictures. Within are two galleries one over another, that reach round the church, and are ſupported by 62 pillars; and on the outſide are four very high and ſlender ſteeples, on which are ſeveral balconies; from which the Maezims call the people to prayers. This edifice will hold 40,000 people, which number uſually meet in it at their Bairim or Paſsover.

There are alſo ſeven other moſques termed Royal or Imperial: the chief of which is called Solimania from its being erected by Sultan Soliman, whoſe coffin remains in it, adorned with carpets, and a turbant with a plume of heron feathers, embelliſhed with precious ſtones; and around this coffin lamps are kept continually burning. Several Korans are chained to the coffin, that the people may read them, and pray for the ſoul of the deceaſed; and ſome are even hired to do this; for the Grand Signiors take care to leave a fund for continual prayers to be ſaid for them after their death. Near this there is another, in which lies the body of a Sultana who was greatly beloved by Soliman, and alſo the coffin of Sultan Selim his ſecond ſon.

The new moſque built by Sultan Achmet, is one of the moſt magnificent in Conſtantinople, It is very large, has a ſtately dome, and is filled with lamps and many curioſities incloſed in glaſs balls; but the moſt beautiful of all the moſques are thoſe of Sultan Mahomet, Sultan Selim, and that called the Moſque of the King's Sons, it being built by one of the ſons of Soliman, and one of thoſe of Bajazet.

Moſt of the ancient ſtatues, obeliſks, and pillars, ſet up by Conſtantine and his ſucceſſors, are entirely ruined. The Hippodrome, called by the Turks, Atmeidan, where they exerciſe their horſes in running, is ſtill to be ſeen: it is a large ſquare, 550 paces long, and 150 broad; in the midſt of which is an obeliſk pretty entire, marked with hieroglyphic characters. At a ſmall diſtance from it a pretty high pillar, formed of large ſtones laid one upon another without cement; and towards the end is a pillar made of three brazen ſerpents twiſted together, the heads of which form the capital.

The grand Beziſtian, or Exchange, is a noble building, containing ſhops full of the richeſt commodities. It has ſeveral gates, which are ſhut at night; and, as nobody lies in it, it is guarded by watchmen. All manner of goods are ſold here, and each body of tradeſmen have a part to themſelves. There are likewiſe ſeveral Bazars, or public markets; in one of which is a pillar of an extraordinary height, called the Hiſtorical Column, becauſe from the top to the bottom, which is 147 feet, are repreſented in baſſo relievo ſeveral expeditions, battles, and other remarkable events, during the reign of the emperor Arcadius. It is all of marble, but much defaced; and the houſes ſtand ſo near it, that there is not room to examine the figures; and though there are ſtairs to go up to the top, the Turks will ſuffer nobody to aſcend them.

In the court of a private man's houſe ſtands the Column of the Emperor Marcian, compoſed of ſpotted marble, with a capital of the Corinthian order. It is about fifteen feet high, and on the top is a ſquare hollow ſtone, adorned with four eagles. His heart was probably encloſed within this ſtone, and his body interred under the column. There is alſo another column called the

Burnt Pillar, from its being ſo damaged by a fire that happened near it, that they have been forced to ſupport it with iron bars. It conſiſts of eight pieces of porphyry, ſo neatly joined, that, till it was damaged by the fire, they ſeemed but one ſtone.

The word Seraglio here ſignifies no more than a palace or noble houſe; and there are two of theſe belonging to the Grand Signior, to wit, the Old and New Seraglio; which laſt being by far the moſt noble building, is called the Grand Seraglio. It is of a triangular from: two ſides of it are encompaſſed by the Thracian Boſphorus, and the other divides it from the town. It is three miles in compaſs, and is incloſed by a ſtrong wall, that has ſeveral watch towers, on which the Aglaim Oglans watch night and day; but though it has many gates, both on the ſea and land ſide, only that towards the city is daily uſed, the reſt being never opened but on ſome particular occaſion. This principal gates is guarded night and day by companies of porters under the command of a Captain; and a company of Janizaries watch without the palace, who are to give notice of any accident.

In this ſeraglio are many ſtately rooms, that ſuit the ſeaſons of the year: moſt of which are upon level ground, while others are upon the hills and by the ſea ſide, and are called Kioſks, or banqueting houſes; among which is the chamber where the Grand Signior gives audience to his ambaſſadors, baſſas, &c. This room ſtands in a court adorned with many fine fountains, and is furniſhed with rich carpets, and crimſon velvet embroidered with pearls; and near it is a ſmall room covered with ſilver plate gilt.

At the entrance into the Seraglio is a large and ſtately gate, where there is conſtantly kept a guard of fifty men. This leads into a very ſpacious

court, into which the baſſas and other great men ride; and near the gate is a piazza to ſhelter the men and horſes. On the right ſide is an hoſpital for all who fall ſick in the Seraglio, and on the left a place where timber and carts are kept for the ſervice of the palace; and over it a hall, in which are hung up weapons of antiquity, as bows, head pieces, gauntlets, javelins, &c.

Having paſſed through this great court, there is another gate, which is leſs than the former, but neater and more coſtly; in which there is a ſtately porch, and a guard of porters. This leads into another court, leſs than the former, but adorned with fountains and walks, rows of cypreſſes, and graſs-plats railed in. In this court all muſt walk on foot, except the Grand Signior. On both ſides of this gate is an open gallery; and when any ambaſſador enters, or on other ſolemn occaſions, the Chiauſes or Purſuivants, the Janizaries or foot-guards, and the Spahis or horſe-guards, here ſtand in their ranks, very well dreſſed. In this court are ſeveral kitchens, with their offices and larders; for the Sultanas and officers of the court. On the left ſide is the Sultan's little ſtable for about thirty five horſes, for his highneſs's uſe; and over it a room for their furniture, which is very rich, and adorned with jewels. Next the ſtable are rooms for the officers of the Divan: near them is the chamber where the Divan ſits, and behind that the gate leading to the womens' lodgings.

At the end of this court is a royal gate, that leads to the Sultan's apartments; and none are to enter it without his leave, but his attendants. This gate is kept by the Capi Aga, or chief chamberlain, and a company of white eunuchs. The court is paved with fine marble formed into Moſaic work, and adorned with curious fountains and a lake, where the Grand Signior has a fine

gilt boat for his recreation. The buildings which are very ſumptuous, conſiſt of a chamber of audience, already deſcribed; a row of ſummer-rooms ſtanding on a hill, and affording a proſpect of the ſea; and a large hall, which ſtands on pillars, and opens towards the eaſt; near which is the Grand Signior's bed-chamber, the walls of which are covered with the fineſt china, and the floors with Perſian carpets of ſilk and gold. The poſts of the bedſtead are ſilver; and the canopy, bolſters, mattraſſes and pallets, are all of cloth of gold: Behind the hall is a place to ſhoot in, where many bows and arrows are laid up for that purpoſe.

To the Sultan's lodgings alſo belong handſome gardens, in which are all ſorts of flowers, and fruits, with pleaſant walks and marble fountains. There are likewiſe lodgings for the women, which in ſome meaſure reſemble a nunnery; wherein the women ſlaves, belonging to the Sultana-queen, the other Sultanas, and the Grand Signior, conſtantly dwell; with bed chambers, dining-rooms, bagnios, and all other buildings neceſſary for their ſervice.

All who live in the Seraglio are the Grand Signior's ſlaves, as indeed are likewiſe all who are ſubject to his empire; for they all acknowledge, that whatever they enjoy proceeds from his good will, and that their eſtates and lives are abſolutely at his diſpoſal.

The women in the Sultan's court, both old and young, amount to about 1200. The Sultan's concubines, who are kept for their beauty, are young virgins ſtolen from foreign nations; and being inſtructed in good behaviour, dancing, muſic, ſinging and curious needle-work are preſented to the Grand Signior by the baſſas and other great men; whence their number is uncertain. Theſe virgins, immediately upon their coming into the Seraglio, are made Turks, by being directed to

hold up their finger, and ſay theſe words, " There " is no God but God alone, and Mahomet is the " meſſenger of God :" and then being examined by an old woman, called the mother of the maids, they are placed in a room with their equals in age and diſpoſition. Theſe women live like nuns; for though they have large apartments, their beds are coarſe and hard, made of flocks. By every tenth virgin lies an old woman, and they have lamps always burning by them. Near their apartments they have baths and fountains for their own uſe ; and about their bedchambers are places for them to ſit in, and work with the needle.

The Sultan never ſees theſe virgins, except when they are firſt preſented to him, or when he deſires to have one of them for his bedfellow, or to divert him with muſic or other paſtimes. When the Grand Signior would have a freſh mate, he gives notice to the mother of the maids, who picks out the handſomeſt, and having placed them in two rows, brings in the Sultan ; who, walking by them four or five times, takes a view of them, and as he goes out throws his handkerchief into her hand with whom he chuſes to lie. This choice is accounted a great favour, and the mother of the maids uſes all her art to prepare her, by dreſſing, painting, and perfuming ; and at night ſhe is brought to ſleep with the Grand Signior in certain chambers ſet apart for that purpoſe in the womens lodgings, where there are many wax tapers burning all night, and Mooriſh women ſitting by them. In the morning, when the Sultan riſes, he changes all his apparel, and leaves them, and the money in his pockets, to her he lay with, and then departs to his own lodgings ; from whence he immediately ſends her a preſent of jewels, money, and veſts of greater or leſs value according to the pleaſure ſhe had given him.

If any conceive by the Sultan, and bring him forth his firſt begotton child, ſhe is ſtiled Sultana Queen; and if it is a ſon, is confirmed and eſtabliſhed by great feſtivals: thenceforward ſhe has a noble apartment, ſervants, and a large revenue appointed her; and all perſons in the Seraglio muſt pay her the reſpect due to a queen. The other women who bear him children are called Sultanas, but not queens, yet live in ſeparate apartments, are well ſerved and attended, and have no want either of money or apparel; but if it happens that the heir of the empire dies, and another of the Sultanas has a ſon to ſucceed the deceaſed heir, the Sultana queen is deprived of her revenue and royalty, but remains a Sultana, and another becomes queen in her ſtead; ſo that the title runs from one Sultana to another by virtue of the ſon's right to the ſucceſſion.

The Grand Signior was formerly married to the queen; but ſhe now paſſes without celebrating any nuptial rites, and yet enjoys all the perogatives of royalty, with a guard of thirty or forty black eunuchs, under the command of the Kiſler aga. Theſe Sultana's never leave the Seraglio but in the Sultan's company, and are never ſeen by any but theſe black eunuchs, who are all cut off cloſe to the belly to prevent their injuring the Sultan.

The Grand Signior's ſons by the Sultana queen are brought up by themſelves, and have choice nurſes provided for them. His ſons by the other Sultanas are alſo brought up by themſelves; but they may play with each other till they are ſix or ſeven years old. They live nine or ten years with the women, and at about fourteen are circumciſed with great pomp When the Sultan's eldeſt ſon is circumciſed, he is ſometimes ſent abroad with a ſuitable equipage under the care of a truſty

eunuch, to be governor of Magneſia and the adjacent provinces, as deputy to his father; but the eunuch is bound to ſend continual advice to the Sultan of his ſon's behaviour, ſo that if he tranſgreſſes the limits of his commiſſion, he ſoon falls into diſgrace, and a ſuſpicion of rebellion.

The Grand Signior's daughters, ſiſters, and aunts lodge in the ſame Seraglio, and, being richly dreſſed and royally attended, live by themſelves in continual pleaſures, till at their requeſt the Sultan gives them in marriage to the governors of provinces, and other great men. They carry out with them a cheſt preſented by the Grand Signior, full of rich clothes, jewels and money, to the value of about 30,000*l.* ſterling, beſides what they had hoarded for themſelves, which ſometimes amounts to a conſiderable ſum; and if the Grand Signior is diſpoſed to deal generouſly with them, he even continues their allowance of 1000 or 1500 aſpers a day, which they enjoyed in the Seraglio, and alſo furniſhes their houſes. As for the huſband, he is to make her a bill of dowry of at leaſt 100,000 chequins in money, beſides veſts, jewels, and other ornaments. They however ſtill converſe with no other men than their huſbands, and with the Sultan's leave are allowed to viſit their old acquaintance in the Seraglio. Theſe are the only women in Turky who claim the privilege of having a man to themſelves. They aſſume the ſtate of queens, and have their huſbands in as much ſubjection, as other Turkiſh huſbands have their wives; oblige them to put away all the reſt of their women, how long ſoever they have lived with them; and it ſeldom fails to prove fatal to the huſband, if he takes another woman to his bed.

The other women either grow old in the Seraglio, and by that means become the miſtreſſes of the young ones, or are ſent into the Old Seraglio,

which they moſt deſire, becauſe from thence they may be married, with the conſent of the miſtreſs, and carry away the riches they have been able to obtain. Hither alſo after the Sultan's death, are all the Sultanas ſent, except the Sultana queen; and if they are wealthy, they with the conſent of the Grand Signior, marry men of diſtinction.

Notwithſtanding theſe privileges, the women of the Seraglio are ſeverely puniſhed for their faults, by being beat by their overſeers. If they prove diſobedient and incorrigible, they are by the Sultan's orders ſent into the Old Seraglio, and the beſt part of what they had amaſſed is taken from them; but if they are found guilty of witchcraft, incontinence, or any ſuch notorious crime, they are bound hand and foot, and being put into a ſack, are in the night caſt into the ſea.

The proviſions of the Seraglio are dreſſed by about two hundred officers of the kitchen. Theſe begin their buſineſs early in the morning, for the Grand Signior riſing betimes, muſt always have ſomething ready for his breakfaſt; he dines at ten o'clock, and ſups at ſix, both in ſummer and winter. He ſits, according to the Turkiſh faſhion, with his legs acroſs, and has a rich napkin laid before him. He carves for himſelf, but uſes neither knife nor fork; for his meat is ſo tender, that he eaſily pulls it in pieces with his fingers. He has two wooden ſpoons, the one for his pottage, and the other to ſup the ſyrups with which he quenches his thirſt. He taſtes all the diſhes one by one, and commonly cloſes his meals with a tart. After which he drinks a draught of ſherbet, and waſhes his hands in a gold baſon ſet with precious ſtones.

The queen and Sultanas are at the ſame time ſerved by the black eunuchs, but they have only copper diſhes, unleſs the Sultan is with them. They drink their ſherbet with ſnow, which is

brought from the hills, and kept under ground for that purpoſe.

The Grand Siginor, Sultanas, and Baſſa's bread is made of the wheat brought from Burſa; and ground there, which is very white. The reſt of the bread for the Seraglio is made of corn brought out of Velo and Greece. There are vaſt quantities of bread conſumed in the Seraglio, as every one has a large allowance made by the chief Vizier. A vaſt quantity of ſugar is ſpent in ſherbets, and boclave, but they eat little ſpice except pepper: this is brought out of Egypt, with a great quantity of conſerves, dates, prunes, pickled meat, and dried plumbs. The honey uſed by the Sultan comes from Cis: and the reſt from Walachia, Tranſilvania, and Moldavia, in great earthen jars. The oil is brought from Modon, and Coron in Greece, and is much uſed in meats and lamps; but the Sultan only eats what comes from Candia and Zant, which is the beſt. Their butter is brought by way of the Black Sea from Bogdiano and Caffa, in ox and buffalo hides: for they eat little or no freſh butter, nor much milk, except ſour or clotted cream. There are ſpent in the Seraglio in dried beef, of cows killed when big with calf, (when their fleſh is ſuppoſed to be moſt tender and ſavory) 400 yearly; and the daily proviſions are 200 ſheep, 100 lambs and kids in their ſeaſon, 10 calves, 50 geeſe, 100 hens, 100 chickens, and 200 pigeons. Though the ſea yields plenty of fiſh, there is but little eaten in the Seraglio, and therefore the Chriſtians buy it cheap. The Seraglio is alſo plentifully ſerved with fruit from the Sultan's gardens, and from preſents ſent from all parts.

The Grand Signior's clothes differ little in faſhion from thoſe of other men, only they exceed them in length and richneſs. His turban reſembles thoſe of the baſſas; but he wears plumes with gold claſps, which they do not. He ſleeps

upon mattraſſes of velvet and cloth of gold, covered in ſummer with ſheets embroidered with ſilk, and in winter with ſables. The women's habit is much like the mens; for they wear breeches and buſkins, and even ſleep in them; but they have thin ones for the ſummer, and thick ones for the winter.

When the Sultan goes by water, he is carried in his ſaic or barge, covered with crimſon velvet, richly embroidered, under which he ſits while his Agas ſtand about him. This veſſel is rowed by the Aglaim Oglans, the Boſtangi Baſſa ſteering it. When he goes by land, he always rides on horſeback, and commonly proceeds out of the great gate of the palace. When he goes to the moſque on Fridays, he is accompanied through the city by all the baſſas and grandees of the Port, and by a large retinue of ſervants; the people in his way following him with repeated acclamations, wiſhing him happineſs, which he returns by a nod; and ſuch as are or believe themſelves wronged, preſent their petitions to him; which are received, and being read at his return, he gives orders for redreſſing their grievances, to make good the title he gives himſelf of being The Refuge of the World.

Upon the firſt day of the Bairam or Carnival, the Sultan ſhews himſelf publicly, and ſuffers all the great men and his principal ſervants to kiſs his veſt. He is at this time richly adorned with his beſt jewels, and ſeated under a throne on a Perſian carpet: the Grand Vizir tells him the names of the perſons, that he may take particular notice of them, and he ſhews a peculiar reſpect to the Tufti, Cadeleſchers, and other Doctors of the Law. The ceremony being ended, he goes to the moſque of Sancta Sophia, the company attending him, and hears divine ſervice and a ſermon; which being concluded he retires to his own

lodging and dines alone, as upon other days, yet orders a ſumptuous banquet in the divan for the Baſſas, and other great officers, and a great dinner in the court yard for the reſt of the company: which being over, he ſends a new year's gift to all according to their qualities. During the time of the Bairam, he cauſes fire-works to be played off all night; the Sultan and Sultanas diverting themſelves with theſe and other amuſements. The Grand Signior alſo receives preſents at this time from the Baſſas and other great perſons, who ſtrive to exceed each other in the value of their gifts, in order to obtain his favour.

The Bairam is alſo celebrated at the ſame time in all the Grand Signior's dominions, as well as at Conſtantinople, the ſtreets being adorned with pretty devices, and the Turks giving a looſe to mirth, which renders it very dangerous for the Chriſtians or Jews to ſtir abroad; for theſe Mahometans on having laid aſide their uſual ſobriety, become very inſolent, and will injure their perſons if they do not give them what money they demand.

When an Ambaſſador from any great prince is to be introduced to the Sultan, the Grand Vizier calls a divan of all the great officers of the Port, and the Chiauſſes, Spahis, and Janizaries are ordered to dreſs themſelves in the beſt manner they are able, and to ſtand in the ſecond court. The divan being ſet, the chief Vizier ſends a Chiauſs Baſſa, with a party of Chiauſſes on horſeback, to conduct the Ambaſſador to the divan, where he is placed cloſe to the Vizier, who having complimented him, entertains him at dinner, and then conducts him to a room by the Imperial gate, with his attendants till the Sultan is ready to receive him. Mean while the Ambaſſador's preſent is carried about the ſecond court, in ſight of all the people, and then brought to the Sultan, upon

which the Grand Vizier ſends the Ambaſſador ſeveral veſts for himſelf and his gentlemen, to put on for that ceremony; thoſe for him are cloth of gold; but thoſe for the reſt are of little or no value. The Ambaſſador is then conducted by the Maſter of the Ceremonies to the Sultan, and having kiſſed his ſleeve, the druggerman or interpreter declares the Ambaſſador's commiſſion; upon which the Sultan addreſſing himſelf to the Grand Vizier, refers all proceedings to his diſcretion, and then the Ambaſſador departs, bowing to the Sultan.

The Seraglio may be properly termed the ſeminary for educating the principal officers, and ſubordinate rulers of the empire. Among theſe are the Aglaim Oglans or untutored youths, of which there are ſix or ſeven hundred, from twelve to thirty years of age, and being Chriſtian children, are taken up every three years in the Morea, and throughout all parts of Albania. Theſe are of ſuch families as are of the moſt warlike diſpoſition; and they are no ſooner brought into the Seraglio, than they are circumciſed. They are at firſt put to very baſe and ſlaviſh employments, but afterwards ſuch as have a deſire to learn, are taught to read and write, and generally all of them learn to wreſtle, leap, run, throw the iron bar, ſhoot with the bow, diſcharge a muſket, and all other excerciſes belonging to a Turkiſh ſoldier. Theſe are alſo uſually employed in putting a great man to death, notwithſtanding which they are capable of being raiſed to the higheſt poſts, as Baſſas of cities and provinces, and even to the dignity of Vizier Azem, or Prime Miniſter.

The Ichoglans are educated in the Seraglio in a much better manner than the former; they ſtudy both the law and military excerciſes, and are to underſtand the government of the Empire in general. By the ancient inſtitution, they ſhould be the nobleſt Chriſtian captives that can be found;

but the Capi Aga or principal Chamberlain, with the Sultan's conſent, brings in ſome natural-born Turks who have handſome perſons, and are of a promiſing diſpoſition. The number of theſe commonly amounts to about 100. Immediately on their entering the Seraglio, they are taught the rites and ceremonies of the Mahometan law, polite behaviour, and manly exerciſes; for which purpoſe they paſs through four ſchools. In the firſt which they enter, they learn ſilence; the poſtures of holding down their heads, with their hands before them joined acroſs, as an expreſſion of reverence when they ſtand before the Sultan. They then learn to read and write the Turkiſh tongue, and to ſay their prayers by heart in Arabic. Having ſtaid here five or ſix years, they are removed into the ſecond ſchool, where they are taught the Perſian, Arabian and Tartarian tongue, and alſo to wreſtle, ſhoot the bow, throw the iron mace, toſs the pike, and handle their weapons. Having ſpent four or five years here, and becoming ſtrong men, they are removed to the third ſchool, where they are taught to ride, and inſtructed in military exerciſes. Beſides, every one learns a trade neceſſary for the ſervice of the Sultan, as to ſhave, to attend at the bath, or to keep hawks. While they are in this ſchool their puniſhments are ſevere, and for great faults their maſters will give them 100 blows on the ſoles of their feet, ſo that they are frequently left for dead. Beſides, they are not allowed to be familiar with any but their companions. They are attended by eunuchs, in order to keep them from lewdneſs, who lie in their bedchambers. On their entering the fourth ſchool, all arts are tried to diſcover whether they have no inclination to Chriſtianity; and having been proved, are preferred to the prince's chamber, where all puniſhments ceaſe, and they may freely converſe with the great men of the Seraglio. When the

Grand Signior goes abroad upon pleaſure without his women, he takes them along with him, and out of them he chooſes his Agas and Baſſas.

The white eunuchs are about 200, and among theſe are the chamberlain, whoſe ſalary amounts to about 3l. ſterling a day; the treaſurer of the houſhold, who ſucceeds the chamberlain when he dies; the maſter of the wardrobe, whoſe ſalary amounts to fifty ſhillings a day, and uſually ſucceeds the former; and the keeper of the Seraglio, who has forty ſhillings a day. The white eunuchs are brought up with the Ichoglans, and are taken from the fourth ſchool, to ſerve the Grand Signior, who employs them in the government of his other Seraglios, and his ſeminaries of youth at Conſtantinople, Adrianople, and other places; he makes them baſſas of Cairo and Aleppo, and other cities, and ſometimes viziers of the bench.

The black eunuchs and women ſerve the Sultanas; they are brought up like the white ones, and afterwards ſerve and wait at the Sultanas gate. Their buſineſs is to carry meſſages and notes from the Sultanas to the Capi Aga to be delivered to the Sultan, and to attend upon the ladies in ſickneſs and health.

In the Seraglio there are alſo buffoons, tumblers, muſicians, wreſtlers, and mutes; theſe laſt are in great requeſt, becauſe the Grand Signior thinks it below his dignity to ſpeak to any about him familiarly, and therefore makes himſelf merry with theſe mutes, who, though deaf and dumb, will reaſon and diſcourſe of any thing by nods and ſigns.

The Old Seraglio is about three quarters of a mile in compaſs, and ſeated in the fineſt part of the city. It is ſurrounded with a high wall, and contains very handſome buildings, but has only one gate, which is of iron, and kept by a guard of white eunuchs. Its inhabitants are only women

and eunnchs, the former being the Sultanas of the deceaſed Grand Signior, and ſuch as have fallen into diſgrace with the Sultan, either for their ill-behaviour, or for ſome infirmity or defect, which renders them unfit for his bed. They are governed by an old woman, called the Woman Overſeer. The Sultanas have ſeparate lodgings, and are pretty well ſerved, though much beneath the dignity they enjoyed in the Sultan's Seraglio; however, if they are rich they take care to make it known, and that procures them a huſband.

Near the ſea ſide, the Grand Signior has a ſtable of 1000 horſes, and leſſer ſtables at his houſes of pleaſure in the country. He has alſo ſtuds in Burſa, Adrianople, and many other places for ſtallions, which furniſh him with very fine colts. Horſes are likewiſe daily ſent him from Cairo, Damaſcus, Bagdat, and other places by the baſſas. For his meaner ſervants he has horſes from Walachia; and for his baggage 5000 mules to carry pavilions, cheſts, water, and other neceſſaries for travelling.

The Seraglios in Conſtantinople built by private perſons make a diſagreeable appearance, to prevent their giving jealouſy to the Grand Signior, and are incloſed by very high walls. They have, however, very beautiful apartments, adorned with gold and azure. In the halls and chambers is a riſing about a foot higher than the floor, which they call a Divan. This riſing is covered with richer carpets than the reſt of the room, and with embroidered cuſhions, ſet cloſe to the wall. Here they reſt, receive viſits, and ſpend moſt of the day.

There are alſo many great buildings in this city, called Hans, with galleries and chambers, built of free-ſtone round a court, where merchants have both lodgings and warehouſes. The Caravanſeras are built in the ſame manner as the Hans,

but are only uſed to lodge poor travellers, and the ſervants belonging to caravans, who have rooms there for little or nothing. The houſes of Conſtantinople are very indifferently built of wood, and the ſtreets are crooked, narrow and uneven.

The ſuburb of Conſtantinople, which is called Galata, is only ſeparated from it by the port, in which there are ſmall boats and wherries to carry paſſengers. Galata is a pretty large place, and the houſes are well built. Many Greeks live there, and the Franks or Chriſtians have even five monaſteries, and as many churches. By the ſea-ſide there is the fineſt fiſh-market in the world. The Greeks here keep many taverns, which draw the Turks hither from Conſtantinople, who are very inſolent in their drink. Beyond Galata lies Pera, a large borough, ſeparated only by burying places: and in this town reſide the ambaſſadors from Chriſtian princes. There is alſo a large village named Caſſumpaſha, ſeparated from Galata by the burying places; where is the arſenal for building ſhips and galleys, in which are 120 docks, and a magazine of arms for 60,000 men; but it is inacceſſible to Chriſtians.

The Turks are generally well ſhaped, and of a robuſt and ſtrong conſtitution, having ſcarcely any crooked perſons, or cripples among them. Their habit appears graceful. Next their ſkin they wear a pair of drawers, and over them a ſhirt and a doliman made of ſattin, taffety, or other neat ſtuff, which reaches down to their heels like a cloſe bodied caſſock; it is quilted in winter, and this they gird about them with a ſaſh or leathern belt, which is ſometimes adorned with gold or ſilver buckles; in this they generally wear two daggers, the handles and ſheaths of which are ſometimes adorned with gold and ſilver, and perſons of great diſtinction have them ornamented with precious ſtones. In this girdle they alſo carry their pouch for to-

bacco. Over the doliman they wear a kind of night gown, which in winter time thoſe who are able line with rich furs. Their ſtockings are of cloth, footed with red or yellow leather, and their ſhoes are of the ſame colour. Their heads are covered with a crimſon velvet cap, about which they wrap a red or white turban, which is a ſcarf of linen or ſilk ſtuff many ells long.

The Janizaries wear upon ſome particular occaſions a ſercola or cap of ceremony, which hangs down behind, and has a pipe of gilt leather before half a foot long, that reaches to the middle of their foreheads; but they generally wear a turban of white, red, or other ſilk.

The Turks ſhave their heads, and ſay the devil neſtles in long hair; but they have a great eſteem for a perſon with a venerable beard. They account it a great affront to take a perſon by the beard, and ſwear by the head or beard of their father, the Grand Siginor, or the like. They ſalute each other by laying their hands upon their heart, and bowing a little, ſaying, Peace be with you: when the perſon ſaluted returns the ſame anſwer. The left hand is the moſt honourable ſide with the Turks, from its being the ſword ſide.

The Turkiſh women are generally beautiful, ſtraight, and well ſhaped; but they never go abroad without a veil. They paint their eyebrows of a blackiſh colour, and their nails of a reddiſh brown. They are cleanly and neat, from their bathing twice a week: their clothing is much like the men's, except their head dreſs; for they have a long treſs of hair that reaches down to the ſmall of their backs; and if they want hair, they uſe an artificial treſs, or caſe of ſatin. In the houſe they cover their heads with a cap of red cloth, like our night caps, but with four points on the top; to the middle of which thoſe who can afford it ſtitch a round of pearls, and tie it below

with an handkerchief of fine ſtuff, wrought with flowers of gold and ſilk; but when they go abroad they change it for one made of gilt paſteboard, and muffle their heads ſo in linen cloth, that nothing but their eyes are uncovered: even their ſhift ſleeves cover their heads, for it is eſteemed indecent to ſhew any part of their bodies. The head dreſs of the ladies is made up of handkerchiefs of ſeveral colours, wrought with gold and ſilver, adorned with all manner of precious ſtones, and with many ſorts of flowers. They can put it off or on without undoing it, and uſually wear it ſeveral days, and then put it into another faſhion; but it is frequently ſo heavy as to be burdenſome to them. Their outward garment is a white gown, edged at the bottom with gold laces and fringes, and, like the men's, lined with furs in winter. The ladies of the Seraglio ſometimes wear a fur cap, and others a round platine with feathers on each ſide.

As the Turks make great uſe of bathing, they have many handſome bagnios in every town; and the ſmalleſt village is ſeldom without one. They are all made of the ſame faſhion, and differ only in their ſize and ornaments. All who go into them ſhave off the hair of their bodies, and go in naked, except a napkin about their waiſts, after having been well rubbed by a ſervant both behind and before. Such as cannot ſhave themſelves, fetch off the hair with the powder of a certain mineral called Ruſma, which being mingled with lime and hot water, and laid upon any place, will fetch off the hair in half a quarter of an hour's time. In Malta they uſe opiment for the ſame end. After bathing, a ſervant cleanſes the body from all filth with ſoap and cloths, and then they are dried with warm napkins. The pooreſt man or woman goes to the bath at leaſt once a week, the women being only ſerved by women; for it is a

capital crime for the men to go into a bath where the women are. Great perſons have them in their houſes for themſelves and wives.

The Turks have no ſumptuous feaſts, and not being fond of luxuries, cook their meat themſelves. Their uſual food is pilaw, which is rice boiled with a pullet, a piece of beef, mutton, or the like; or for want of meat, with butter. Their bread is light, but coarſe and flat like our biſcuit. They ſpread a carpet of Turky leather on the ground, and, ſquatting down croſs legged like tailors, eat it with wooden ſpoons, ſaying before they eat, In the name of God. They pull their meat into pieces with their fingers; for they never uſe knives or forks, and then every one takes his ſhare. They ſeldom drink at their meals, but having eaten, riſe and drink water, and then return thanks by ſaying, God be praiſed; and having finiſhed their meals, they waſh their hands.

They uſually drink water, becauſe wine is forbidden by the Koran; but the debauchees ſay that this is a counſel, and not a precept; but there are very few who drink it publickly, except the Janizaries. Perſons of all ranks drink at leaſt two or three diſhes of coffee every day. They have alſo ſherbet, a very pleaſant liquor, of which they have ſeveral ſorts, made of ſugar, lemon juice, muſk, ambergriſe, and roſe-water, and they are very fond of opium. At their great treats they give coffee, ſherbet, and perfumes for their beards. They ſpread quilts upon the ground for their bedding, and every one lies on his own. They ſmoke tobacco, and divert themſelves with playing on the tambour, which is a kind of lute, but laugh at the Franks for taking a walk; for they eſteem it ridiculous to walk merely for the ſake of amuſement. They entertain their company with diſcourſe, or a game of cheſs, draughts, tables, and a game called Macala, at which they play with

ſhells and boxes like our tables. But though they ſpend whole afternoons at theſe games, they never play for money or any thing of value. They are alſo fond of puppet-ſhews, which are performed in a different manner from ours, and are more agreeable; but their ſongs and attitudes are very obſcene. The recreation of the ſoldiers are ſhooting at marks with bows and arrows, and ſhooting with a harquebuſs running.

The Turkiſh language, though not every copious, is grave and pleaſant, and, with a little ſupply from the Arabian and Perſian, is rich and elegant enough. The Turks are not fond of the ſciences, yet have Doctors of their Law, who explain it with great art. Some ſtudy aſtrology, and many of them pretend to fortune-telling, and have ſeveral methods of divination. They are alſo fond of poetry, in which they have pretty conceits; but in this they generally uſe the Perſian tongue.

The religion of the Turks, though it contains many excellent moral precepts, is full of abſurdities. Mahomet made uſe of the Old and New Teſtament in compoſing the Koran; but the Turks hold that it was written in heaven by God himſelf, and brought chapter by chapter to Mahomet, by the Angel Gabriel. It is written in pure Arabic, and the Turks believe that it cannot be tranſlated into any other language. This book contains all their civil and cannon-laws, and is alſo their rule of faith. By this book they are taught to believe in and worſhip God the eternal and almighty creator of heaven and earth, and account it impious to repreſent him either by painting or ſtatues. They adhere ſtrictly to the doctrine of predeſtination, and imagine that death is unavoidable both in peace and war, believing that thoſe who are killed by their enemies, would have died at home if they had not gone to fight; and, for the ſame

ſame reaſon, they ſeldom endeavour to eſcape the plague, or other infectious diſeaſes.

They believe that Jeſus Chriſt was conceived from the breath or the ſpirit of God, in the womb of the Virgin; that he was a great prophet; that he wrought many miracles among the Jews, and foretold the coming of Mahomet under the name of the Comforter; but deny that he was crucified, imagining that as he was going to the crucifixion he was caught up into heaven, and Judas placed in his room, who was crucified in his ſtead. They believe that Jeſus Chriſt will come to judge the world, and reign forty years in Damaſcus, where he ſhall marry and have children, at which time Anti-Chriſt ſhall ariſe and deceive many; but Chriſt ſhall deſtroy him, and afterwards aſcend into heaven, and then the day of judgment ſhall come. In ſhort they give great honour to Jeſus Chriſt, and the Virgin Mary, and if they hear any man ſpeak ill of them, they will chaſtiſe him as ſeverely as if he ſpoke againſt Mahomet; for they believe that the Goſpel was ſent to Jeſus, as the Law was to Moſes, and the Pſalms to David. They believe all the Prophets, and that Paradiſe ſhall be filled with the juſt, and hell with the wicked. But though they deny a purgatory, they maintain that there is a place called Araf, between paradiſe and hell, where thoſe ſhall be placed who have done neither good nor evil. In paradiſe Mahomet promiſes the bleſſed delicious gardens, full of pleaſant fruits and fountains, rivers of water, milk, wine and honey, ſcarlet and green clothing, and virgins ever young and beautiful, with black eyes, and ſkins as white as a new laid egg, and that God ſhall appear to them every Friday: that thoſe who are in hell ſhall drink ſcalding hot-water, and eat of the fruit of the tree Zacon: that if they have faith, after all their ſins ſhall be conſumed, they ſhall be waſhed in the water Solzaboul, and ad-

mitted into paradiſe; but ſuch as want faith, and are mere atheiſts, ſhall burn everlaſtingly in hell-fire.

They have, however, a ſect among them ſtiled the Eſcrachi, who are of opinion, that the happineſs of the other world conſiſts in the contemplation of the divine nature, and not in ſenſual enjoyments: and another ſect that believe tranſmigration, or that the ſouls of the deceaſed go into other animals, which renders them extremely tender of them.

They pray for the dead, and acknowledge Guardian Angels, who wait upon them in all places, except when they go to do their occaſions, and then they leave them at the door. They ſay that when a man is buried, his ſoul returns to his body, and two Angels, called Munker and Guancquir, come to him; and if he has lived ill, bring him a frightful monſter that repreſents his ſins and bad actions, to torment him till the day of judgment; but if he has lived well, they bring him a lovely creature, that repreſents his good deeds, affords him comfort, and ſtays with him till he is called to judgment.

They believe that not only good Muſſulmans, but even ſome particular beaſts and fowls, ſhall enter into Paradiſe; as Abraham's lamb; Moſes's cow, whoſe aſhes are mingled with the waters of purification; Solomon's ant; the Queen of Sheba's parrot, that brought her the firſt news of Solomon; Ezra's aſs, which they ſay was raiſed to life many years after it had been dead, to prove a reſurrection; Jonah's whale; the little dog Cutmer, that attended the four ſleepers, who ſlept 372 years; and Mahomet's camel, that carried him from Mecca to Medina.

They name their children as ſoon as they are born, when putting ſome grains of ſalt into their mouths, and lifting them on high as dedicating

them to God, they ſay, "God grant M. that "God's holy name may be as ſavoury in thy "mouth as this ſalt, and that he may preſerve "thee from being too much in love with the "world." As to thoſe who die young before they are circumciſed, they believe they are ſaved by the circumciſion of their father.

They do not circumciſe their children, like the Jews, at eight days old, but at eleven or twelve, and ſometimes fourteen or fifteen years of age, when they make a profeſſion of their faith in theſe words: "There is no God but God, and Maho-"met is his prophet." Upon the day fixed for the ceremony, the boy is ſet on horſeback, and carried about the town with muſic; and being circumciſed in his father's houſe, a feaſt is made for all the relations and friends, at which they are merry, dance and ſing, and the next day the gueſts make preſents to the child according to their quality. Upon extraordinary occaſions, ſome are admitted to circumciſe at ſeven or eight years old, but, in caſe of poverty it is more uſual to ſtay till fourteen or fifteen; and then, if the parents are unable to defray the expence, they wait till ſome rich perſon is circumciſed, who, upon this occaſion, makes preſents to the youths that are circumciſed with him, and gives liberal alms to his poor neighbours, that by their prayers the grace of God may deſcend upon the new Muſſulman and his whole family. When any renagado Chriſtian is circumciſed, two baſons are carried after him, to gather the alms which the ſpectators freely give him; though they have a common proverb, That he who has been a bad Chriſtian will never be a good Turk. Thoſe who are uncircumciſed, whether Turkiſh children or Criſtians, are not allowed to be preſent at their public prayers; and, though there are no perſons to keep

them out of their moſques, yet if they are taken in them, they are burnt alive or impaled.

The Turks receive the ten commandments of Moſes's law, to which Mahomet has added five others: 1. To believe in one only God, and to worſhip him alone; 2. To faſt during the Ramadam; 3. To pray at the hours appointed, which are five times a day; 4. To give the poor yearly the fortieth part of their ſubſtance; and, 5. To go in pilgrimage to Mecca once in their lives.

The firſt of theſe they obſerve very punctually, ſhewing great veneration to God and his name, which they never pronounce, nor hear pronounced but with the utmoſt reverence.

They keep the feaſt of Ramadam with great ſtrictneſs all day, but eat and drink at night. In this month they ſay the Koran came down from heaven. It begins as ſoon as ſuch people as are purpoſely ſet on hills, and high places, can diſcover the new moon; and the firſt credible perſon who brings the news has a reward given him, and then the Ramadam is ordered by public proclamation. In ſummer time this faſt is very troubleſome; for though they are ſcorched up with heat, they are not allowed to drink till it is night.

When the Ramadam is ended, the Bairam begins with the next new moon, which is publiſhed by firing of guns, bonfires, and other rejoicings. At this feaſt the houſes and ſhops are adorned with fine hangings, tapeſtries and ſophas. The ſtreets are filled with ſwings, ornamented with feſtoons, in which the people ſit and are toſſed in the air, while they are at the ſame time entertained with vocal and inſtrumental muſic, performed by perſons who are hired by the maſters of the ſwings. They have alſo fire-works; and during the three days of this feſtival, many women, who never

ſtir abroad the reſt of the year have liberty to walk about. At this time they pardon all their enemies, and are reconciled to them; for they think they have made a bad Bairam, if they keep malice in their hearts againſt any body. This they call the Great Bairam, to diſtinguiſh it from the Little Bairam, which they keep ſeventy days after; and beſides theſe, they keep ſeveral other feſtivals, on all of which the ſteeples of the moſques are adorned with lamps placed in various figures.

They are very exact in praying at the hours appointed, which are always preceded by ablutions, either of the whole body, or waſhing of the hands, noſe, and mouth three times. When they are at prayers they are extremely attentive, and always behave with the greateſt reverence. On Mondays, Wedneſdays, and Fridays, a preacher mounts the pulpit in a moſque, and expounds ſome parts of the Koran; which is concluded with a prayer for the Sultan, and for the ſucceſs of his arms, to which all the people ſay Amen.

As to the fourth command, they give the fortieth part of their goods to their kindred if they have any, and if not, to their poor neighbours, and for want of them, to the firſt they meet. This command is well obſerved by them, ſo that beggars in Turky are very uncommon; and indeed they perform great acts of charity in founding hoſpitals, bringing water into the highways, building bridges and caravanſeras; and thoſe devout perſons, who have not abilities to do theſe things, mend the highways, fill the ciſterns with water, and ſhew travellers the fords, and if offered money refuſe it, ſaying, they do it for God's ſake, and not for money. Their charity alſo extends to birds and beaſts, ſome buying birds in the market to let them fly, while others leave conſiderable ſums to maintain a certain number of dogs and cats. If any

quarrel happens between them, they are obliged to uſe their utmoſt endeavours to become reconciled; and, that this reconciliation may be firm, the perſons at variance are obliged before they pray on Friday, which is the weekly Sabbath, to proteſt, as in the preſence of God, that they freely pardon their enemies, or elſe they are taught that their prayers will not be heard.

As to the commandment of going to Mecca, it is worſe obeyed than any of them, many being hindered by want of money, and their neceſſary affairs, from making ſo tedious a pilgrimage: yet every year great numbers go, and theſe are reverenced ever after, under the name of Hadgies or Pilgrims.

Next to theſe commandments, they have ſeveral prohibitions, which they think they cannot break without ſin: as, 1. To make or have figures of man, woman, or beaſt: 2. To lend money upon uſury, from which they abſtain, though they make bargains that differ but little from it; 3. To eat unclean meats, as hogs and the other creatures forbidden by the Jewiſh Law, and this they ſtrictly obſerve; 4. To drink wine, which is alſo obſerved by moſt of thoſe who make a profeſſion of religion.

The Turks have their clergy to reſolve their doubts and celebrate divine ſervice. The chief eccleſiaſtic is the Mufti, who is choſen by the Grand Signior, and whoſe ordinary reſidence is at Conſtantinople. He is married, and held in ſuch veneration that the Grand Signior riſes to meet and ſalute him: but as the Turks have no hierarchy, he has no power over the Imans or Prieſts, of which there are ſeveral orders. They have alſo different ſorts of monks, of which the Derviſes are the chief. They live in common, and have their Superior; go very mean in their apparel, and wear on their heads a cap of white felt. Every Tueſ-

day and Friday they dance in the middle of a hall, where are two pulpits, one for the Superior and another for the Vicar; and at the other end is a ſcaffold, upon which ſeveral of the Derviſes play upon flute or Drums. When they have ſung ſome prayers, the Superior delivers a ſermon upon ſome words of the Koran in Turkiſh, that are read to him by the Vicar in Arabic. This being ended, the Superior and Vicar come down from their pulpits, when the Derviſes ſaluting the Superior, fall into a dance, turning upon their left foot with prodigious ſwiftneſs, one playing to them on a kind of flute. The muſic ceaſing, they ſtop in an inſtant, not at all diſordered by their circular motion, to which they have been trained up from their infancy. This is done in memory of Mevaluna, their founder, who, they ſay, continued this circular motion fourteen days without eating or drinking, and then falling into a trance received certain revelations concerning the inſtitution of their order. The Turkiſh Derviſes may leave the convent if they deſire it, and enter into the ſtate of matrimony.

The Turks have three ſorts of wives: firſt, their lawful wives, whom they take after this manner. The man who deſires to be married agrées with the neareſt relations of the maid, about the dowry they will give their daughter or kinſwomen, before a Cadi, who writes it down, and having got an Iman to bleſe his marriage, leads the bride to his houſe, her baggage being carried on horſes or camels before them; and there they feaſt and are merry, the men and women being entertained by themſelves: they have commonly muſic and puppet-ſhews, and alſo women who ſhew tricks for the diverſion of the company. Theſe wives they may divorce when they pleaſe, by telling the Cadi that they part with her for three crimes: but if a man puts his wife away wrongfully, he muſt

give her her dowry. A women thus divorced muſt not marry another huſband till four months after, that ſhe may know whether ſhe is with child; for if ſhe be, her former huſband muſt keep it. They may have alſo wives of Keben, which they take with leſs ceremony: for they only go to the Cadi, and tell him that they take ſuch a one to be their wife, promiſing to give her ſo much on her being divorced. This the Cadi writes down, and gives the man a copy. Their other wives are women ſlaves, but their children are held as legitimate as thoſe of their other wives, if the huſband enfranchiſes them by his will; otherwiſe they remain ſlaves to the eldeſt ſon by the lawful wife. If a Turk has children by a ſlave he has taken to his bed, he is not allowed to ſell her; but if ſhe proves barren, ſhe may be ſold.

The wives are not allowed to divorce their huſbands, unleſs they are denied what they have a juſt claim to, as bread, pilaw, coffee, the uſe of the bed once in eight days, and money to go to the bagnio twice a week; for if they fail in theſe, they may go to the Cadi and demand a divorce; and if he finds upon enquiry their complaints juſt he grants their ſuit.

When any one is ſick, the Imans go and pray with him; and if he dies, the howlings of the women, who cry out as if in deſpair, make it known to all their neighbours, who immediately go to condole with them, and in a kind of ſinging tone repeat the praiſes of the dead. Theſe are begun as often as any new viſits are made. At length the relations waſh the body, ſhave off all the hair, and burn incenſe about it, to ſcare away evil ſpirits; then praying to God to be merciful to him, wrap him up in a ſheet, and him put into a coffin with his face downward, covered with a pall, which for common perſons is red. He is carried to the burying-place with his head fore-moſt, the

prieſt going before repeating certain prayers. After the corpſe, which is carried on a bier by four bearers, follow the relations and friends, the women coming laſt, and howling as if diſtracted. Being come to the burying-place, they take the body out of the coffin, and put it in the earth. The burying places are always without their towns, that the air may not be infected by the corrupt vapours of the graves; and uſually on the ſides of the highway, that travellers may pray for the deceaſed. After the body is interred, the relations and friends come for ſeveral days and pray at the grave, that God would deliver the ſoul of the deceaſed from the torments of the black angels. Many on Fridays bring meat and drink to the graves, and leave it there for travellers, that they may pray for the dead for whoſe ſake it is given.

The Turkiſh government reſembles that of an army, the ſame methods being obſerved in the city in times of peace, as in the field during a war. The Grand Signior hath indeed a double capacity, the one as head of the empire, and the other as a private perſon. As head of the empire, he has a daily pay out of the public treaſury, and his common and ordinary expences, both at home and abroad, are defrayed by the Teſtrador, or Treaſurer of the empire. As he is a private perſon, he receives preſents, fines, and confiſcations, and defrays many extraordinary expences, as buildings for charitable uſes, and jewels for himſelf and women. This treaſury is under the care of his own treaſurer. Thus in his private capacity he is always extremely rich, and frequently heaps up great treaſures, when the public treaſury is exhauſted; ſo that in his wars he is often under the neceſſity of lending great ſums of money to the public, which they are ſure punctually to repay.

The next in office in the government is the Vizier Azem, or Chief Minister, who has such power and influence, that the Grand Signior calls him Tutor, and indeed he has the sole administration of the government, both in peace and war; for the Sultan, abandoning himself to his pleasures, leaves every thing to him; and this happens not more out of luxury, than from maxims of policy. But when the Grand Signior is an active prince, and will look into business himself, or is ready to hear complaints against the Prime Minister, the Vizier has then but a small degree of authority. When the Sultan goes to war, he carries with him all the officers of the court, and even the Mufti and the Judges: this is also done by the Grand Vizier, when the Sultan stays behind; but he leaves a substitute, called the Kaimacham, to discharge his office in his absence; and all the other great officers of state leave their substitutes in the same manner: so that the Grand Signior has the same regular court he had before. In case the Sultan removes to any other part of the empire, substitutes are appointed; so that notwithstanding the absence both of the Grand Signior and Vizier, the city has the same form of government as if they were all there; only these deputies dare not meddle in affairs of great importance, but receive orders from their principals abroad. The government being thus supplied, there is no need, except upon extraordinary occasions, for the ambassador of any nation to attend the Vizier's person, since they may dispatch their business in Constantinople, the resident of Germany only excepted, who continually attends the Vizier's camp at some reasonable distance.

As to the army, which consists of horse and foot, it is punctually paid once in two months. The infantry are of several orders, as the Capigis or porters, who keep the gates of the Seraglio,

ſtand round the Grand Signior when he gives audience to ambaſſadors, and put to death thoſe who are fallen under his diſpleaſure. Theſe amount to 3000.

The Solaques are the Grand Signior's Life-Guards, and attend him when he goes abroad in the city: They wear a doliman with hanging ſleeves, and a cap ſtuck with feathers in the form of a creſt; their bow always hangs on their arm, and their quiver is full of arrows.

The chiefs of the infantry are however Janizaries, who are either children taken for tribute and educated in the ſchools of the Seraglio, or renegado Chriſtians, and ſome few Turks. This order was inſtituted by Ottoman the firſt Turkiſh emperor. They call one another brothers; they will not ſuffer the meaneſt of their body to be in the leaſt injured, and none but their officers dare lift up an hand againſt them; for no intereſt or money can ſave the life of him who hath ſtruck a Janizary. Upon which account, ambaſſadors take them into their retinue, and travellers hire them for their guides. The Janizaries of the Porte are 12,000 in number, and live in two inns or colleges containing, 160 chambers. The whole number however of the Janizaries is 25,000, and there may be 100,000 more that purchaſe the name and privileges of Janizaries, to avoid paying their debts and taxes; but theſe neither ſerve in the army, nor receive pay.

The Grand Signior's cavalry are the Chiauſes, whoſe employment is very honourable, for they execute moſt of the commands of the Grand Signior and his baſſas, and are even ſent on embaſſies to foreign princes.

The Spahis are the ordinary light horſe, and are about 12,000 in number, divided into two bodies. The Grand Signior has alſo a numerous militia, raiſed and maintained by ſuch perſons

as hold their lands by military tenures. Theſe gentlemen are denominated either Zaims or Timariots, according to the number of men they bring into the field: a Zaim being obliged to raiſe from four to nineteeen ſoldiers, and a Timariot no more than four. The Zaims and Timariots are alſo obliged to find men for the ſea ſervice; and both of them are to ſerve in perſon by land, but the Timariots only on board the fleet. The horſe raiſed by the Zaims and Timariots only, are computed to amount to 100,000 men.

The tributary countries, as Tartary, Walachia, and Moldavia, are alſo obliged to raiſe a certain number of troops. Thus the Cham of the Crim Tartars, is to join the Turkiſh army with 100,000 men when required.

As to the diſtribution of juſtice, the Divan is the great council and aſſembly of the nation, where all affairs of ſtate are debated, and all ſuits in law finally decided; for any perſon may be heard there, whatever be his country, quality or religion; the pooreſt man has liberty to aſk juſtice of the Grand Signior in perſon, and to deliver his petition; which having read, he gives ſentence according to equity. If it be for debt, the Vizier ſends a Chiauſe to fetch the debtor into court, and the creditor bringing his witneſſes, the priſoner, if found guilty, is condemned, and the ſentence immediately put it into execution. No trial, unleſs in a difficult caſe, can laſt above four or five hours, without ſentence being given one way or other, ſo that no man is wearied out and ruined by lawyers, nor is there any fear that juſtice will not be adminiſtered, becauſe at the end of the hall where the court is kept, is a window covered with black crape, where the Grand Signior hears and ſees when he pleaſes, without being diſcerned, and the judges, fearing that he may be there, dare not

give a partial ſentence; for if he diſcovered it, it would immediately coſt them their lives.

Great care is taken that the markets are ſupplied with every thing in plenty, and at reaſonable rates, and no man dare exact a great price for proviſions, unleſs he has a mind to be baſtinadoed and fined. There are officers to examine every man's weights and meaſures, who daily go their rounds, and puniſh thoſe who impoſe upon the public in theſe particulars, with blows on the ſoals of their feet, and large fines. Every perſon is obliged to hinder quarrels or diſorders from happening in the ſtreets; for if a dead man be found before any man's door, he muſt pay for his blood 500 piaſtres; but if he who committed the murder be taken and convicted, the other is freed from paying the ſum, and the murderer is puniſhed; unleſs the relations of the deceaſed will agree to an accommodation, in which caſe the murderer is allowed to ranſom himſelf, which is uſually done by praying three or 400 crowns.

The puniſhments uſed by the Turks are baſtinading, or ſtriking them on the ſoals of their feet or buttocks, with ſwitches: the ſufferer's feet are held up by two men, and faſtened in a wooden inſtrument, while two more men lay on the blows, which are ſometimes three or 400, by which means they are not able to walk for three or four months. This is the only correction given by maſters to their ſlaves, and by ſchool-maſters to their ſcholars. When they chaſtiſe a perſon on the buttocks, the party is laid on his belly, and the blows are given over his drawers, in which caſe five or 600 laſhes are ſometimes given, when the perſon is ſo dreadfully bruiſed, that great quantities of mortified fleſh muſt be cut off with a razor to prevent a gangrene. Thoſe who are condemned to die are puniſhed with ſtrangling, hanging, drowning, beheading, burning, impal-

ing, or throwing upon ſpikes of iron, where they are ſuffered to ſtick till they die with hunger, thirſt and pain. The Turks who turn Chriſtians are burnt alive, with a bag of powder hanging about their necks, and a pitched cap upon their heads; while the Chriſtians who ſpeak againſt the law of Mahomet, or are taken with a Turkiſh women, or go into a moſque, are impaled, unleſs they will turn Turks.

Mr. Thevenot left Conſtantinople on the 30th of Auguſt 1656, and ſailed in a ſaick to Montagno, from whence he rode to Burſa, called by the ancients Pruſia, the metropolis of the ancient kingdom of Bithynia, and in the reign of Orchan, the firſt Sultan, the capital of the Turkiſh empire. It is pleaſantly ſituated, and has ſuch plenty of water, that the inhabitants have a great number of baths. They have ſome waters that run through the town ſo hot as to boil an egg, and of theſe they have made ſeveral bagnios, which are ſo ſucceſsful in the cure of many diſtempers, that people come above 100 miles to waſh in them. This town is above a mile and a half in length, and is not entirely walled, but has a caſtle ſtanding in the middle, on a little hill, which has baſtions, that in the opinion of the inhabitants render it impregnable: but as the water, with which it is ſupplied runs through the town, it may be eaſily cut off. The town has many handſome houſes; a great number of magnificent kanes, and about 200 moſques; but the moſt remarkable buildings of the city are the ſepulchres of the firſt Turkiſh Emperors and their Sultanas, in ſo many chapels covered with domes.

From Burſa he proceeded to Smyrna with the caravan, and as no neceſſaries are to be met with upon the road but water, he was obliged to carry with him all his proviſions, and neceſſary utenſils. This city is reputed to have had the Amazon

Smyrna for its foundreſs, and her money was therefore ſtampt with the figure of her head. It is ſituated at the bottom of a bay eſteemed 20 miles to its mouth, and ſecured by high mountains on every ſide, from all winds but the weſt; and yet theſe mountains are at ſuch a diſtance as to have fruitful fields between the bay and them, well planted with olives, vines, and corn. From the town to mount Sipylus is a valley of four or five miles in length, and in ſome places near a mile in breadth, which, with the gardens about the town and the town itſelf, drink up two pretty ſtreams of water, one riſing northward rom mount Sipylus, which turns ſeven mills, and has abundance of fiſh, and the other ſouthward from mount Mimas. This laſt is for the greateſt part of the way brought to the town in aqueducts, two of which are well built with ſtone arches. The Greeks of this city, though they are very numerous, have but two churches, yet this is the ſeat of their Metropolitan; but beſides them there are here a great number of Chriſtians of different nations, ſects, and languages. The Latin church has a monaſtery of Franciſcans; the Armenians have one church, but the Engliſh, who are the moſt conſiderable number next the Greeks and Armenians, have only a chapel in the Conſul's houſe, and the Dutch have no greater advantages for religious worſhip. The Turks have 13 moſques, and the Jews ſeveral ſynagogues: the town is very populous, though it is ill built, and without either ſtrength or beauty; for it is only defended by a little fort at the ſtreight, about five miles from the town, whoſe great guns are its beſt ſecurity: it is ſurrounded by a little ditch, and its walls are ſo ſlight that two or three great guns would beat them to the ground. There is an old ruined caſtle on a hill above the town, and another little old faſhioned caſtle at the harbour for the galleys and boats. On the other ſide of the har-

bour is the Grand Signior's cuſtom-houſe for his own ſubjects; under the hill near St. Polycarp's tomb, are the Engliſh and Dutch burying places, and north of the caſtle, along the ſhore, is the new bezeſtein, built out of the large ſquare ſtones of the ancient theatre, in the form of a ſtreet that is to be ſhut up at each end. The ſhops are little rooms, with a cupola over each, covered with lead, and little holes on the top with a glaſs to let in the light. Oppoſite to this building is a very fine kane; a little further is the cuſtom-houſe of the Franks, and beyond it Frank-ſtreet, which lies along by the water ſide, and has very convenient warehouſes for lading and unlading their goods; and this is the pleaſanteſt and beſt built part of Smyrna.

The chief commerce of this city conſiſts in raw and Perſian ſilks, grograms, and cotton yarn.

About Smyrna are abundance of Cameleons, an animal which has ſome reſemblance to a lizard, but hath its back gibbous like a hog, and its feet are divided like thoſe of a wood-pecker or parrot, two claws before and three behind, which are not ſeparated from each other till near the ends. It has a long tail like a rat, and is commonly as big, but it has very little or no motion with its head, The cameleons are in great abundance about the old walls of the caſtle, where they breed and lie in holes and heaps of ruins. Our author ſaw ſeveral, and kept two of them 20 days, during which he made the following obſervations: their colour was uſually green, darker towards the back, and lighter towards the belly, where it inclined to a yellow, with ſpots that were ſometimes reddiſh and at others whitiſh; but the green often changed into a dark dirt colour, without any appearance of green; and the whitiſh ſpots ſometimes vaniſh, at others turn into the ſame dirt colour, and at others into a dark purple. Sometimes from being

green all over, they would be ſpotted with black; and commonly when they ſlept under a white woollen cap, they would when uncovered, be of a white or cream colour; but this they would alſo do under a red cap, for they never changed red or blue, though they often lay under thoſe colours; but upon green they would become green, and upon the dark earth would change ſo as exactly to reſemble it. Our author, as he was walking by the ſide of the hill, near the old caſtle, ſaw many, which had changed themſelves ſo as to reſemble the colour of the ſpeckled ſtone wall, and were grey with ſpots like moſs. He found one on the top of a green buſh, which when he firſt obſerved was of a bright green, but as ſoon as it perceived that he ſaw it, immediately let itſelf drop to the ground, and inſtantly ſtooping to look for it, he could ſee nothing, yet continuing his ſearch he perceived it creeping away to a hole in the rock, being changed to a dark brown exactly like the earth, which was then of that colour after a ſhower of rain. This change of colour is given by nature for its preſervation; for it is very ſlow in its pace, lifting up its legs high, and not quick, as if it ſearched for hold to climb up by, which it can do very well by a buſh, tree, or wall. When it ſaw itſelf in danger of being caught, it opened its mouth, and hiſſed like a ſnake. The eyes are as wonderful as the variation of the colours of the body; they are large in proportion to the ſize of its head, being generally bigger than a pea, and covered all over with a ſkin of the ſame ſubſtance as the body, the grain being in circles juſt to the center, where there is an hole no bigger than a ſmall pin's head, by which it receives light, which muſt make the angle of its viſion very acute. The head being immoveable, it cannot immediately turn to objects; but to remedy this inconvenience, it can not only move its eyes backward

and forward, upward and downward, but one forward and the other backward, or one upward and the other downward, one fixed upon one object, and the other moving according to the motion of ſome other object. The tongue is a kind of little trunk of a griſtly ſubſtance, about half an inch long, and hollow, joined to its throat by a ſtrong membranous and fleſhy ſubſtance, in which it is ſheathed when in the mouth. It will dart this above an inch out of its mouth, ſmeared with a glutinous ſubſtance to catch flies, which ſtick faſt to it as to bird-lime, and ſo are brought into the mouth. Theſe flies are their ordinary known food, and they will live without any ſuſtenance beſides air a long time, like many other animals of the ſame cold nature, as lizards and ſerpents. Its tail is of a very great uſe in climbing, for it will twine about any thing ſo faſt, that if its feet ſlip it will ſuſtain and recover its whole body by it. Our author put one he had caught into a glaſs ſo deep, that it could not reach near the brim with its fore feet, nor could take any hold with its claws; and yet it got out, and almoſt eſcaped from him, as he afterwards ſaw, by ſtanding upon its fore feet, and hoiſting itſelf up backwards till it caught hold of the brim of the glaſs with its tail, by the help of which it lifted out its whole body.

Epheſus lies not above 14 or 15 leagues from Smyrna. In the road to it is a village called Sedequi, about three leagues from Smyrna, ſituated in a very pleaſant country, for which reaſon the European Conſuls of the laſt mentioned city have their country houſes there, and frequently retire thither to divert themſelves with hunting. In leaving Sedequi, Mr. Thevenot proceeded over a very pleaſant and large plain, to the once celebrated city of Epheſus, now nothing but a confuſed heap of rubbiſh, pieces of Marble, demoliſhed walls, and broken columns and capitals. That part

which is at preſent inhabited, is bounded on the eaſt by a large plain that reaches as far as the ſea, and on the ſides by high hills. The moſt remarkable building in this part is the old church of St. John the Evangeliſt, which had anciently four gates, but two of them are walled up. The entrance into it is by a deſcent of 16 ſtairs, at the bottom of which is a fountain, and on the inſide are four pillars of porphyry ſpotted with black and red, 12 feet and a half in cirumference, and 36 feet high, each being one entire piece of ſtone; theſe bear up the roof. There are alſo two other pillars of Samian ſtone, and round the church on the outſide is a gallery, which has four pillars abreaſt and ſix in length, adorned in the midſt with an octagon fountain. The church has two domes, and is covered with lead; the Turks on converting it into a moſque, added a minaret, and adorned it after their manner; but its greateſt rarities, when it was a church, were carried to Conſtantinople, to adorn the moſque erected there by Sultan Soliman.

The caſtle is ſituated on a hill at a ſmall diſtance, and has a very ancient tower ſtill ſtanding, on the top of which is a very curious piece of baſſo relievo, which, as ſome ſay, repreſents the hiſtory of that celebrated Roman Marcus Curius, while others think it is the deſtruction of Troy: but nobody dares come near enough to take an exact view of it. There is nothing remaining of the ancient temple of Diana, but a large gate much ruined and defaced, and on the north ſide a ſtone, on which a man is repreſented with a dog by him, and a ſerpent twiſted round a tree. Near two amphitheatres, that are entirely ruined, is a large ſquare, in which are many pieces of broken columns, capitals, friezes, and pedeſtals of a prodigious ſize: upon ſome of them are arches of a vaſt bigneſs, and in the body of one of the columns is a pair of ſtairs, which leads a great way under

ground; and among the ruins are ſome remains of the ancient baths. Here alſo is a grotto called the Cave of the Seven Sleepers, who, flying thither to avoid the perſecution under the reign of the Emperor Decius, 250 years after Chriſt, are ſaid to have fallen into ſo ſound a ſleep, as not to awake again till the reign of Theodoſius II. who was a zealous protector of the Chriſtians; when they ſuppoſed they had ſlept but one night, though it was near 200 years.

About an hour's journey from Epheſus is to be ſeen the font where St. John the Evangeliſt is ſaid to have baptized the Chriſtians. It is of grey jaſper, ſixteen feet in diameter; but mangled by travellers who uſually carry away a piece of it.

About a half a league farther is an edifice upon the top of a hill, ſaid to be the place where St. Paul was impriſoned: and there are four rooms ſtill ſtanding.

From this caſtle is a fine proſpect over the plains and meadows, where the river Meander pleaſes the eye with the variety of its windings, running with a ſtill current, which renders it hard to diſcern the courſe of the ſtream, but flowing faſter at the mouths by which it diſcharges itſelf into the ſea.

Not far from Epheſus is an iſland called Scala Nova, but by the Turks Cous Adaſi, or the Iſland of Birds, in which are made the richeſt muſcadine wines of all the iſlands of the Archipelago.

From Epheſus Mr. Thevenot went to ſee the wonders of Chio, ſo celebrated throughout all Aſia. This iſland, which may be called the Paradiſe of Greece, is eighty miles in circuit, and governed by Chriſtians, though under the authority of the Turks, who command in ſmall matters. They chuſe a magiſtracy called Coſs, one

half of whom are Greeks, and the other Latins; and this body has the management of all affairs. This ſingular privilege the people obtained by voluntarily ſubmitting to Mahomet II. when he conquered Greece. There are ſeveral churches belonging to Popiſh Biſhops or Monks diſperſed through the country, but thoſe of the Greeks are more numerous, the Latin churches being 301, and thoſe of the Greeks 500. It is remarkable that Popiſh ceremonies are there performed with as much freedom as in the heart of Chriſtendom; ſo that on Corpus Chriſti day the hoſt is carried about the ſtreets under a canopy, without the leaſt fear of an inſult from the Turks. When any man is found murdered in this iſland, whether Chriſtian or Turk, the aſſaſſin is diligently ſought for; and if he is not found, the town muſt pay the price of the blood of him that is ſlain, at the rate of 1200 aſpers, which are aſſeſſed upon every houſe by the Coſs; but if the murderer is found, his blood pays for all.

There are twenty-two villages in the iſland that produce maſtic trees, which being pricked in the months of Auguſt and September, the maſtic ſweating out of the holes made in the bark, runs down the tree, and falls upon the ground, where it congeals into flat pieces, which, being gathered ſome time after, are laid in the ſun to dry, and then ſhifted to ſeparate the duſt from the gum. Theſe villages produce about 100,000 cheſts of maſtic; of which 300 cheſts, of 100 weight each, are annually paid to the Grand Signior. This maſtic is allowed to be the beſt in the world. It is a white gum, which enters into the compoſition of many ointments, and is chewed by the Greeks, to whiten their teeth and ſweeten their breath. They alſo put it into their bread, to render it more delicate.

The chief of theſe maſtic towns is Callimacha, which has two gates, ſix Greek churches, and a nunnery. It is well peopled, and round it are ſaid to be thirty Greek churches. At ſome miles diſtance from this town lies Niamoni, or the Old Virgin, where is a convent of Greek Monks, which is very ſpacious, and built in the form of a caſtle. No woman is allowed to enter it. There are commonly 200 Monks under the government of an Abbot, and they are never to exceed that number. When any places are vacant, thoſe who are willing to ſupply them muſt pay 100 piaſters, and come with their whole eſtates into the convent, where they may enjoy them for life, and then the eſtates muſt be left to the convent, unleſs any one has a kinſman who will become a Monk, in which caſe one third may be given to him, on condition that at his death that muſt alſo go to the convent. They there live every day upon black bread, bad wine, and rotton cheeſe, and if they have any thing elſe, they muſt procure it for themſelves; and indeed ſome live well on their eſtates, and keep a horſe to ride out for pleaſure. However, on feſtivals and Sundays they eat all together in their hall or refectory. This convent annually pays the Grand Signior 500 piaſters. Their yearly revenue is indeed above 60,000, and in their treaſury they have above a million of gold; for two thirds of the iſland belongs to them. They have two bells, and there are ſmall ones in every village; but the Turks allow them no where elſe throughout their dominions. The church is adorned with many pieces of marble and porphyry, and among others, with 32 marble pillars, and the dome is full of pictures in Moſaic work.

The chief town of the iſland has the ſame name as the iſland itſelf. It has good houſes, and the

ſtreets are wide enough for coaches; but though it is not large, it is well peopled, and moſt of the inhabitants are either Greeks or Latins, who have each of them a biſhop and ſeveral churches, moſt of which belong to the Greeks who have alſo many convents; but the nuns are not ſo ſtrictly confined as to exclude the men from viſiting them, and they will ſometimes be kind to them, even beyond the bounds of Chriſtian charity; beſides, they may leave their convents when they pleaſe: their buſineſs, while they are in it, is embroidering in gold, ſilver, and ſilk. The Latins have five churches in the town, the firſt of which is a handſome and ſpacious building, and belongs to the biſhop. The Capuchins have alſo a large church oppoſite to their convent, which is neatly built, and has a ſpacious garden, but wants water. They teach Chriſtianity and the learned languages, to all the children who are ſent to them. The Cordeliers and Jacobins have alſo, very handſome churches; the Jews have likewiſe their ſynagogues, and the Turks their moſques.

The town has eight gates, and is defended by a pretty good caſtle, guarded by the Turks who live in it, and amount to about 800 men. No Chriſtian is allowed to lodge in this building, but the Jews annually pay a certain ſum to enjoy the ſecurity of dwelling in it, for they would find but bad entertainment among the Chriſtians.

The iſland of Chio, beſides the chief town of the ſame name, contains ſixty towns and villages, the chief of which is Cordomolo, which has above 500 inhabitants; the country is very fertile and well watered, yielding annually about 170 tons of wine. Five miles from it is a fine valley half a mile long, where is a ſpring of water, to which there is a deſcent of twenty-five beautiful marble ſteps, and at the end of the valley was a temple of fine aſh coloured marble, that has been pulled

down, and the ſtones broken, only for the ſake of the iron and lead that joined them together. Beyond this valley is Vichi, a village inhabited by 300 perſons, and beyond it is Cambia, which has a hundred inhabitants, and is ſurrounded by rocks, hills, and woods of wild pine-trees, which tthey fell for timber to build their galleys Below his village is a valley where ſtands a little caſtle. built upon a rock, that is almoſt inacceſſible; oppoſite to this caſtle is the mount of St. Elias, the higheſt place in the iſland; for it is ſeen from Tenedo, which is above 100 miles diſtant. It has a church dedicated to St. Elias, which is uſually covered with miſts and ſnow, and in the middle of this mountain is a large ſpring that waters the ſurrounding fields, which are planted with a great variety of fruits.

Voliſſo is a large village ſeated on an hill, and contains about 300 houſes and 1500 inhabitants. It has a caſtle built by the famous Beliſarius, general to the Emperor Juſtinian, who was forced on ſhore by a ſtorm. The adjacent country is very pleaſant, open and fertile, and the inhabitants annually raiſe 5000 weight of ſilk. In many of the villages are caſtles and towers built to defend their towns and maſtic-trees from the ravages of the Turks of Natolia, who croſſing the ſea in galleys or boats, come and carry away both the people and their goods, for which reaſon they have built towers at four miles diſtance from each other, all round the iſland.

The iſle of Chio is very ſubject to earthquakes: it is extremely ſtony, and there is ſo little rain, that every ſpring the Greeks, Latins, Jews and Turks make proceſſions in order to obtain it; but notwithſtanding the iſland is ſo mountainous and dry, it abounds in all the neceſſaries of life, but the wine is thick. Every thing is here extremely cheap, and excellent partridges may be had for

almoſt nothing ; for they breed them tame, and have keepers who drive them out in the morning, and whiſtle them in at night, which call they always obey.

As the iſland was ſubject to the Genoeſe, before it came into the poſſeſſion of the Turks, the inhabitants dreſs after the Genoeſe faſhion, and have much of their humour ; the men, however, have very diſagreeable countenances, though their perſons are well ſhaped. They are proud, and yet the women of diſtinction go to market to buy proviſions, which they carry openly through the ſtreets.

The women are very beautiful and well ſhaped, and their faces are as white as the jeſſamine they wear on their heads ; but their breaſts are ſcorched with the ſun, which is the more ſurpriſing, as they take as little care of the face as of the breaſt. They are very neat in their dreſs, wearing very white linen, and the fineſt ſtuffs they can get, but are not allowed to wear gold, and ſilver, or jewels. They have a very briſk and lively wit, which renders them the moſt talkative women in the world. Both men and women are fond of dancing ; on Sundays and holidays they dance all night ; promiſcuouſly, both in the cities and villages, and a ſtranger is allowed freely to join with them. They are ſo far from being jealous, that the women and maids are allowed to ſtand at their doors to ſee and talk with ſuch men as paſs by ; and they will be as merry and familiar with ſtrangers, as if they had been long acquainted.

The Chiots make great quantities of damaſk, ſattin, taffety, and other ſilk ſtuffs, and carry on a conſiderable trade to Grand Cairo, and the maritime cities of Barbary and Natolia ; but they are ſo ſharp, that a man muſt have all his wits about him to avoid being cheated. Learing is out of uſe, and profound ignorance prevails among them.

Such as are not obliged to work, or follow buſineſs, ſit whole days under the trees talking together. They are alſo fond of pleaſure, and drink to exceſs.

Another of the iſlands of the Archipelago, bordering upon Aſia, is Patino, Palmoſa, or Patmora, the ancient Patmos, which is but eighteen miles in compaſs, and has only one well built town, in the middle of which is the caſtle called the monaſtery of St. John, inhabited by 200 Greek Monks. St. John the Evangeliſt, being baniſhed into this iſland, here wrote his Revelations. In their church they carefully keep a body ſhut up in a caſe, which they pretend to be that of St. John, and ſhew a cave where they ſay he wrote his Apocalypſe. There are about 3000 perſons in the iſland, all of whom are Chriſtians, who pay tribute to the Grand Signior ; but the ſoil being dry and rocky, they find it difficult to live : though no Turks reſide in the iſland, the corſairs put in there to careen and take in freſh water.

The iſle of Nixa, anciently Naxos, is 120 miles in compaſs. It was taken by the Turks from the Venetians, and there are ſtill ſeveral noble families in it, deſcended from them. The land is extremely fertile, eſpecially the valley of Damilla, in which are eighteen villages, where many cows, ſheep and goats are fed, and the inhabitants make great quantities of cheeſe and wine, which they ſend to Alexandria, Smyrna, and Chio ; but their woods are full of rocks and ſolitary dens. There are many monaſteries in the iſlands, and one in particular called Fanaromeni, dedicated to the Virgin which has ſeventy rooms and a ſmall church ; but the Monks are extremely ignorant, and ſo vicious that one would imagine they worſhip ſome unknown God.

By the ſea-ſide, oppoſite the iſland of Nicaria, are to be ſeen, upon a very ſteep and rugged

mountain the ruins of the temple of Apollo; and it is amazing that the ſtones could be raiſed to ſo great a height. Near it are four ſmall towns, well inhabited. On the adjacent hills the goats feed on the herb called ledum, which leaves a kind of vicious dew upon their beards, that turns to a gum of a very good ſmell, called Labdanum, which is gathered by cutting off their beards. Upon a rock called Strongyle is the temple of Bacchus, built of very white marble; but the Turks, and others, daily carry it away for their private uſes. There are here two archbiſhops, one belonging to the Latins, and the other to the Greeks. The cathedral of the Romiſh archbiſhop is dedicated to the aſſumption of our Lady, and is a very handſome edifice.

The inhabitants have ſuch violent feuds among themſelves; that ſometimes they will not ſpeak to one another as long as they live. In this the women are more obſtinate than the men, and are great meddlers in other people's buſineſs. The women wear their ſhoes ſo little that they can hardly get their feet into them, and put on ſuch a number of coats, one over another, that they are ſcarcely able to walk. The produce of the iſland is wine, cheeſe and ſilk, by the ſale of which they raiſe their tribute.

About ſix miles from Nixia is the iſle of Paro, anciently called Paros, which has three caſtles, ſeveral villages, a good harbour, handſome churches and many Greek prieſts and monks. The antiquities of this iſland conſiſting of ſtatues, marble cheſts, &c. were carried away by an Engliſh gentleman, who took all he could find both here and at Delos, now called Sedrille. This iſland was famous for its quarries of marble, and for the Oracle of Apollo; but it is now the reſort of Corſairs.

The iſland of Mycone, anciently Myconas, is only about three miles round; but though it was once well peopled, it is now almoſt forſaken. Over againſt this iſland is that of Tine, formerly Tenes. It is forty miles in circuit, and belongs to the Venetians; it is well peopled, and has a very ſtrong caſtle built upon a rock. It produces plenty of proviſions and ſilk, but is ſo over-ſtocked with people, that many are obliged to leave it, and dwell at Smyrna and Chio. The women are here handſome and courteous.

Nio, anciently called Oliarus, was not long ſince inhabited by the Albanians, a barbarous and warlike people. It is a fruitful country, and abounds in oaks, and other trees, which the natives cut down and ſell to other places.

Santorini, formerly called Theraſia, is 30 miles in circumference, and has ſeveral caſtles, among which is that of St. Nicholas, built upon a black rock that has a frightful appearance. A Greek biſhop has his reſidence there, and about 500 perſons, moſt of whom live in caves cut in the rock, which is of pumice-ſtone. The caſtle of Scaro is built on a frightful mountain, ſo ſteep that thoſe who go up to it muſt climb with their hands and feet. There are here 150 houſes, and the Greeks have a church in which are two images of maſſy ſilver, one of our Lady, and the other of St. Michael. It formerly belonged to the Latins, who have ſtill a biſhop there. Between this caſtle and that of Pirgo is a hill that affords a view of the whole iſland, which is planted with vines; but has no other trees, except fig-trees and white mulberries. The inhabitants make more wine than they conſume; it is therefore bought by their neighbours, and carried to Chio, Smyrna, and other places. They make various ſorts of ſtuffs, and by the ſale of them raiſe money to pay their

their tribute. In this place are one thouſand ſouls, almoſt all Greeks, and the Cadi reſides here. Their houſes are well built, white, and walled in. The caſtle is inhabited by 150 perſons, and about it are ſeven villages, but they are ill peopled. The inhabitants of the iſland live very meanly: their bread, which is made of wheat and barley, is as black as pitch, and ſo harſh that one can hardly ſwallow it: for they bake it but twice a year, on account of their having no wood but what they buy by the pound from Nio. Beſides, they have neither fiſh nor fleſh, and feed only upon peas, beans, eggs and biſcuit, and have little or no fruit but grapes, though of theſe they have great plenty. The iſland at a diſtance makes a moſt diſmal appearance, the ſhore being extremely black.

Policandro is a pleaſant iſland, eight miles in compaſs; but has only one village, in which are 100 houſes and 300 perſons. It has three well built churches and two monaſteries, one of monks and another of nuns, who obſerve no rule, but live as nature teaches them. Their church is dedicated to St. John, and a monk ſays maſs in it on Sundays and holidays. The inhabitants of the iſland are honeſt, civil and courteous, eſpecially the women, who are very handſome. They have good bread, fowls and ſheep, but no wine; for what they drink comes from Santorini.

The iſland of Mylo is ſo called from Mylos, a mill, becauſe it has many wind mills, and affords abundance of mill-ſtones. It is 36 miles round, and is very fertile. The inhabitants export annually to Candia, Venice, and other places, between three and four hundred tons of wine. They have a mine of brimſtone, and another of pumice-ſtones; and have ſome hot baths, which produce ſalutary effects in ſeveral diſeaſes. The port, which is ſix miles long, and three over, has a good depth of water. The iſland has one town, which con-

tains 2500 people, and an old caſtle inhabited by 500 more. They have a Latin and Greek biſhop; though moſt of the inhabitants are Greeks, who live much at their eaſe, they are a civil people, and the women are very charitable and kind to ſtrangers: they enjoy all the neceſſaries of life, but have no phyſicians or ſurgeons.

Half a mile from Milo, is Chimolo or Argentara, an iſland that has a good harbour, and a village containing about 300 people, which was burnt by the Corſairs in 1638. The inhabitants live very meanly.

The iſle of Sifano or Siſonto, anciently called Sifanus, is 36 miles in compaſs, and has a caſtle upon a hill ſurrounded with double walls, and inhabited by 3000 people. Here are the only houſes in all the iſland, except ſome country houſes of private men. There is here a monaſtery of Greeks built upon a hill; the inhabitants have a Greek vicar and a Latin biſhop, whoſe chapel is ſmall and very poor. The iſland does not produce more proviſions in the year than will ſerve the inhabitants two months, on which account they are obliged to fetch them from other places. They are eſteemed very knaviſh, but their women, who go with their faces covered, have the reputation of being honeſt. The chief trades here are weavers, ſhoemakers and joiners.

The iſle of Thermia, thus called from the Thermiæ, or hot ſprings found there, is 36 miles in circumference. The town contains about 300 houſes, and has about 2000 inhabitants. The Greeks have here 15 churches, and a biſhop, who reſides ſix months here, and as many at Zia; there is alſo a caſtle, and a pretty village ealled Meſi. The iſland is level, and very fertile; but has few trees. The inhabitants, who are reputed very honeſt, trade in ſtuffs, thread, and other commodities. The women are virtuous, handſome, and

neatly dreſſed: the people are governed by a Cadi, and four Procurators choſen from among the townſmen.

Ajora is 18 miles in circumference, and depends upon the people of Scyra, who keep ſhepherds here to feed their ſheep. Upon this iſland there are four churches; but divine ſervice is only performed in them at Eaſter, when the ſhepherds communicate. The Corſairs prevent its being cultivated, by their ſometimes landing, ſeizing, and carrying off the oxen and ſheep.

The iſle of Scyra, which in the vulgar Greek ſignifies Miſtreſs, is thus called from its ſtanding in the midſt of the other iſlands, and by its height commanding a view of them. It is 36 miles in compaſs, and having a dry ſoil with few trees, abounds in proviſions, as fleſh, fiſh, and veniſon. The cathedral, which is dedicated to St. George, ſtands at the upper end of the town, and is ſerved by ſeveral Prieſts, who have a Biſhop for their ſuperior. The Capuchins are diligent in preaching, catechizing, and hearing confeſſions, whence the people appear very devout, and particularly the women, who are remarkable for their ſimplicity. They are almoſt all Latins, and have ſeveral churches, but no village of note, and only ſome houſes ſcattered up and down the country.

From Chio Mr Thevenot ſailed to the iſle of Samos, and taking a view of it, he found it a very barren country, 80 miles in circuit, and only famous for having been the birth place of Pythagoras, Polycrates, &c.

Over-againſt Samos is the iſle of Nicaria, anciently called Icaria, from Icarus the ſon of Dædalus. It is of conſiderable length, and full of rocks, in which the inhabitants dwell in caverns. Theſe amount to about 3000, and are very poor and ill cloathed. They apply themſelves to ſwimming, and fiſhing up ſponges and wrecks. The

Papas, or richeſt men in the iſland, give their daughters to the beſt divers, who are tried before the maid and her father, and he who remains longeſt under the water wins her. The Grand Signior's tribute is paid in ſpunges. They have vineyards among the rocks, and of the grapes make a ſort of white wine as clear as water, which paſſes by urine as ſoon as it is drank. With this wine, and with wax and honey, they trade to Chio. The inhabitants are ſtrong and well ſhaped, but the women are miſtreſſes; and as ſoon as the huſband arrives from any place in his boat, the wife goes to the ſea-ſide, takes the oars and carries them home, after which the huſband can diſpoſe of nothing without her leave. The Greek Emperors of Conſtantinople, baniſhed thoſe perſons of quality who had offended them to this iſland.

He next proceeded to the iſle of Stanchia, otherwiſe called Iſola Longa, anciently Coos, which is ſeventy miles in circumference, is very fertile, and produces great quantities of good wine. The port is ſecured by a pretty good caſtle, in which the Turks keep a garriſon; and behind it lies the town, where there is a tree of ſuch prodigious extent, as eaſily to cover 2000 men; and the branches being ſupported by a number of ſtone and wooden pillars, there are ſeveral barbers ſhops, coffee-houſes and ſuch-like places under them. This iſland was anciently famous for its temple of Æſculapius, and its giving birth to Hippocrates, the prince of phyſicians, and to Appelles the prince of painters. It belonged to the Knights of Malta, when they were maſters of Rhodes. Strangers are here more regarded by the women, than is agreeable to their huſbands.

He ſailed from hence to the caſtle of Bodrou, which lies over-againſt Stanchio, at twelve miles diſtance; but the port is ſo ſhut up with ſand and mud, that great ſhips cannot enter it. The en-

trance to the caſtle is through ſeven gates, over which are ſeveral coats of arms belonging to the Knights of Rhodes. Beyond the ſixth gate is a platform of ſix cannon pointed towards the ſea. The laſt gate is made of iron, and is conſtantly guarded by fifteen or twenty men. The caſtle is ſtrong, and the walls high; and both are built of ſtone. It is very ſtrong towards the land, where the walls are as ſound as if lately built; but this caſtle might be eaſily taken, by cutting off the water brought to it by an aqueduct. The adjacent country produces plenty of grapes, figs, and other fruit.

He next ſailed to Rhodes, which is 100 miles from Stanchio. Rhodes has Lycia on the north, from which it is parted by the ſea, that is here twenty miles broad.

The iſle of Cyprus is on the eaſt, Candia on the weſt, and Egypt on the ſouth. It is 100 miles in compaſs, and, lying in a temperate climate, enjoys a fruitful ſoil, and has ſeveral villages that are well inhabited, beſides a ſmall and ſtrong city. This iſland has been ſubject to the Greeks. It was taken from the Saracens by the Knights Hoſpitallers of Jeruſalem in 1309, who held it about 200 years, till it was taken by the Turks under Soliman II. in 1522, rather by the treachery of Andrea d'Amaral, Chancellor of the Order, than by force: for he being diſpleaſed at his not being choſen Grand Maſter at the laſt election, informed the Turks of their weakneſs, by a letter ſhot to them on an arrow. The town has two harbours, but that called the Great Port is not very ſafe when the wind is eaſterly. On the right hand, at the entrance of this port, is a tower built by the Turks, in the place where the old tower of St. Nicholas ſtood. It is well furniſhed with cannon, has a baſtion behind, and a curtain which reaches to the walls of the town. Oppoſite to this tower ſtands the caſtle

of St. Angelo, which is ſomewhat ruinous. This caſtle and tower were built in the place where ſtood the feet of the great Coloſſus, one of the ſeven wonders of the world, between whoſe legs a ſhip might paſs under ſail. It repreſented the ſun, and was caſt by Chares the Lindian. It was 70 cubits high, ſtrode 50 fathoms, and carried a light-houſe in one hand. It was overthrown by an earthquake, and, being broken to pieces by the Saracens, was ſold to a Jew, who loaded 900 camels with the metal, and carried it to Alexandria in the year 954, 1461 years after it was made. The port of the galleys, which is covered by the caſtle of St. Erme, is a good harbour; but its mouth is ſo narrow, that only one galley can enter at a time. A little above the port is a burying-place, in which are 15 or 20 domes of free ſtone well built, and moſt of them ſupported by four arches. Theſe were the ſepulchres of the Beys, or rather perſons of diſtinction in Rhodes, who had been killed in the wars. On the ſide of this port is a piazza with ſome trees and a fountain, and at the bottom of it is the arſenal, where the galleys and ſaics are built. The town has high and well built walls, planted on the top with falions; and below, there are port-holes for great cannon. It has three gates, one on the ſea, where corn is ſold, and two on the land ſide. The ſtreets are pretty broad, paved with ſmall ſtones, and for the moſt part covered on each ſide with penthouſes. It has ſeveral handſome buildings, among which St. John's church is ſtill ſtanding, but is turned into a moſque. The town is only inhabited by Turks and Jews; for though the Chriſtians are allowed to keep ſhop in the day-time, they are obliged to retire at night to the adjacent villages. Lindo, the country of Chares, who is ſaid to have made the Coloſſus of Rhodes, is a rock at the point of the iſland, 60 miles from the city, and has a ſmall town upon it, with a very good fort.

From Rhodes he ſet ſail for Egypt, but meeting with contrary winds, was obliged to land at Cyprus, an iſland famous in all ages for the fertility of its ſoil, the excellence of its climate, and the advantage of its ſituation. In ancient times it was conſecrated to Venus, who is ſtiled by the poets the Cyprian Goddeſs, probably from the wantonneſs of its inhabitants. The longeſt day is about fourteen hours and a half. The weather in ſummer is extremely hot, ſo that ſometimes their brooks, and even their rivers, have been dried up; and in the reign of Conſtantine the Great, when they had no rain for thirty-ſix years, it was in a great meaſure deſerted. It was anciently governed by kings, of whom it had nine when it was reduced by Cyrus, who rendered them tributary to himſelf; and, long after this, the King of Citium is recorded to have made Alexander the Great a preſent of a moſt excellent ſword, which he afterwards uſed during his whole life. Upon the diviſion of his empire it fell under the dominion of Ptolemy, and was ſometimes governed by that family as a province, and ſometimes as a ſeparate principality, till it was conquered by Portius Cato for the Romans, who carried from thence 7000 talents, which was more than ever came into the Roman treaſury by any former conqueſt. After the diviſion of the Roman Empire it belonged to the Greeks, from whom it was taken by the Saracens, but recovered from them, and governed by dukes or princes. In 1191, it was conquered by Richard I. King of England, who firſt mortgaged it to the knights of Rhodes, and then gave it to Guy of Luſignan, whoſe family held it for many generations. Under theſe princes it was divided into twelve counties, containing forty-eight great cities, and upwards of eight hundred villages. The Venetians came into poſſeſſion of it in 1473, and kept it almoſt 100 years; but at laſt it was

taken from them by Soliman II. Emperor of the Turks, after a long and glorious defence.

It abounds with corn, wine, oil, ſugar, honey, wool, cotton, allum, verdegriſe, turpentine, all ſorts of metals, and moſt excellent ſalt. The iſland has ſeveral good ports, and affords all the materials requiſite for building of ſhips, and all the commodities that can be deſired for carrying on a great trade; but at preſent it is thinly peopled, and not half cultivated. A Turkiſh baſſa has deſtroyed all the ſugar-canes, to prevent the Cypriots from having too much wealth; an evil which there now is no reaſon to fear, for at this day it affords the cleareſt proof how much a bad government can defeat the kind intentions of nature; ſince in ſpite of all the advantages that a country can poſſibly have, there never was a more diſmal or deſolate place than this iſland is at preſent. From having millions of people, it has now ſcarce 30,000: from a climate that produced a perpetual ſpring, it is become both unwholeſome and unpleaſant: from cities and towns that extended to each other, there are now only villages and heaps of ruins; from the greateſt affluence and plenty, the inhabitants are reduced to indigence and ſtarving: ſo that the the face of modern Cyprus, ſeems to refute all that ancient authors have ſaid in its favour. Such are the dreadful effects of a tyrannical government!

With the firſt fair wind Mr. Thevenot left Cyprus, and came to an anchor in the port of Alexandria; where we ſhall leave him, and give the celebrated antiquities of Egypt from the more modern travels of the learned and ingenious Dr. Pococke and Mr. Norden.

END OF VOLUME IV.

PRINTED BY JOHN THOMPSON.